

SCHOOL OF ORIENTAL AND AFRICAN STUDIES

# POSTGRADUATE PROSPECTUS

2008 ENTRY



**SOAS**

University of London



## Welcome

SOAS is distinctive. A visit to our campus will tell you that immediately. You will be surrounded by students and scholars representing more than 100 different nationalities, pursuing an understanding of the world's most topical regions, in a city that embodies the international nature of our society.

In the heart of London, SOAS is renowned as a global academic base. Our research deepens and sharpens scholarly debates, shapes the policies of governments and other institutions, and informs the general public; each audience values the specialist knowledge that is the SOAS hallmark.

We believe that our students are both the engineers and the beneficiaries of this reputation and we look forward to welcoming new scholars with enthusiasm and great expectation.

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Paul Webley". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Professor Paul Webley  
*Director and Principal*

# CONTENTS

---

## 2 LIFE AND STUDY AT SOAS

- 4 About SOAS
- 5 Location
- 6 History
- 7 Postgraduate study and research at SOAS
- 14 Other study opportunities
- 16 Academic resources
- 19 Faculty and departmental centres
- 22 Regional centres
- 26 Support services
- 28 Living in London
- 30 Accommodation
- 34 International students

## 38 ON-CAMPUS DEGREES

by Department/Centre

- 40 Africa
- 42 Anthropology and Sociology
- 54 Art and Archaeology
- 59 China and Inner Asia
- 63 Development Studies
- 67 Economics
- 74 Financial and Management Studies
- 78 History
- 83 International Studies and Diplomacy
- 86 Japan and Korea
- 90 Law
- 102 Linguistics
- 108 Media and Film Studies
- 115 Music
- 118 Near and Middle East
- 123 Politics and International Studies
- 129 South Asia
- 132 South East Asia
- 134 Study of Religions
- 144 Interdisciplinary studies

## 162 DISTANCE LEARNING DEGREES


- 164 Centre for Financial and Management Studies
- 166 Centre for Development, Environment and Policy

## 168 COMING TO SOAS

- 170 How to apply
- 173 School policies
- 174 Fees and financial support
- 182 Fee schedule
- 185 Term dates and Open Days
- 186 Useful contacts
- 187 School address and principal officers
- 188 Map of SOAS

## 189 A-Z OF POSTGRADUATE DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

## 191 INDEX



Your guide to London's world-acclaimed centre  
of multi-cultural learning and academic excellence

# LIFE AND STUDY AT SOAS

- 
- 4 ABOUT SOAS
  - 5 LOCATION
  - 6 HISTORY
  - 7 POSTGRADUATE STUDY  
AND RESEARCH AT SOAS
  - 14 OTHER STUDY  
OPPORTUNITIES
  - 16 ACADEMIC RESOURCES
  - 19 FACULTY AND DEPARTMENTAL  
CENTRES
  - 22 REGIONAL CENTRES
  - 26 SUPPORT SERVICES
  - 28 LIVING IN LONDON
  - 30 ACCOMMODATION
  - 34 INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

*Right: City of Kings – Persia's  
ancient capital Persepolis, Iran*





# ABOUT SOAS

The School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS) is unique. It offers an educational experience that combines language scholarship, disciplinary expertise and regional focus. Students are drawn to SOAS by its international reputation for academic excellence as well as the opportunity to study in a vibrant and multicultural environment with others who are passionate about the study of Africa, Asia and the Middle East. All have an intellectual interest in the international issues SOAS can introduce them to and encourage them to understand.

Founded in 1916, SOAS is the only higher education institution in the UK specialising in the study of Africa, Asia and the Middle East. The School is one of the leading institutions of its kind in the world today, offering more than 80 postgraduate programmes (taught and distance learning) in the social sciences, humanities and languages with a distinctive regional focus and global relevance, taught by world-renowned teachers in specialist faculties. The programmes provide many options for you to choose what suits your interests.

SOAS is part of the University of London, a federation of 16 separately incorporated self-governing Colleges and Schools. All are research-based higher education institutions committed to teaching of the highest quality.

The School's academic excellence has been recognised in research assessment exercises (RAEs) and league tables. The 2001 RAE placed SOAS among the top research universities in the country, with 11 of its 18 departments rated 5 or 5\*.

Despite its specialist status, SOAS is consistently ranked among the top Higher Education institutions in the UK. In 2006 SOAS joined the top 20 European universities in the Times Higher Education Supplement rankings, and in 2007 the Guardian listed it again among the top dozen UK universities, which include other University of London colleges (UCL, LSE and King's College) as well as Oxford and Cambridge.

With more than 200 academics and 4,300 students representing more than 100 nationalities, SOAS is both intimate and multicultural. Our student-staff ratio (11:1) remains one of the best in the UK.

Many staff and students have travelled to or lived in the areas that SOAS covers in its teaching and research. The diverse community and the lively, cosmopolitan character of the School make student life a challenging, rewarding and exciting experience. You can learn as much outside the classroom as inside it.

While numbers are growing and programmes expanding, SOAS retains an open-mindedness, friendliness and warmth that has characterised the institution from its early days. It is a place where those who want to develop their understanding of the world, and put their preconceptions of Africa, Asia and the Middle East to the test, will feel at home.

SOAS is intimate and multicultural,  
and a leading centre for the study  
of Asia, Africa and the Middle East



# LOCATION

SOAS is based in the heart of London, and the capital's rich cultural and social life is literally on our doorstep. The School's two campuses – Russell Square and Vernon Square – are just 20 minutes' walking distance from one another and very well served by all forms of public transport. The nearest underground stations, Russell Square and King's Cross, offer a direct link to London Heathrow Airport and several of London's main railway stations are within easy reach (see map on page 188).

The Russell Square campus is in historic Bloomsbury, an area of leafy squares well-known as a haven from the bustle of the city, and also as an intellectual centre. Other colleges of the University of London, the British Museum and the British Library are just a few minutes away.

The Vernon Square campus – housed in an English Heritage listed building – is close to the

transport links of King's Cross as well as Islington's boutiques and restaurants. Adjacent to the two SOAS student residences (Dinwiddy House and Paul Robeson House), this campus offers state-of-the-art teaching and learning resources and an internet café alongside spacious social amenities.

Many of the social and sports activities offered by the School are either on site or provided by the University of London Union (ULU), two minutes from Russell Square. The West End's shops, theatres and nightlife, and Oxford Street and Covent Garden are all also within easy walking distance.

SOAS viewed from London's latest iconic landmark, the London Eye ferris wheel on the South Bank. SOAS is in the shadow of the Senate House tower (framed in white)



# HISTORY OF THE SCHOOL

The School was founded in 1916 as the School of Oriental Studies. It took its present title in 1938, by which time it had also established itself as a centre for African Studies.

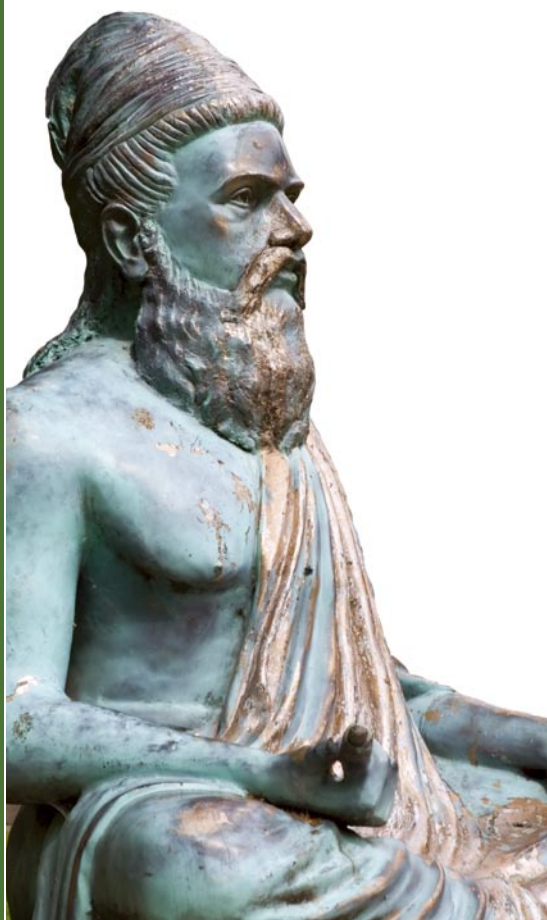
The Scarbrough Report of 1946 recommended that the whole field of Asian and African studies should be developed in London in contrast to a restricted range of programmes in other universities, and there was a considerable expansion of the School's activities. In addition, after the Hayter Report of 1961, increased attention was given to the development of the social sciences.

SOAS continues to maintain its position as the major national centre for the study of programmes concerned with Asia, Africa and the Middle East. New teaching posts have been established, student numbers have increased and the School's status as a leading research institution has been enhanced.

## SOAS AT A GLANCE

- SOAS has more than 4,300 students, 40% of whom are postgraduates, including those on research programmes
- We welcome students from more than 100 countries and roughly 45% of postgraduates are from countries outside the UK/EU
- With around 300 staff members, SOAS has the largest concentration of academics concerned with Asia, Africa and the Middle East of any university in the world
- Small-group teaching remains an important feature of study at SOAS – our student-staff ratio (11:1) is one of the best in the UK
- SOAS has more than 80 postgraduate programmes (taught and distance learning) in the social sciences, humanities and languages with a distinctive regional focus and global relevance
- The School offers an unparalleled range of non-European languages, all of which can be studied without prior knowledge
- The Library has more than 1.2 million items and extensive electronic resources and is the national library for the study of Asia, Africa and the Middle East, attracting scholars from all over the world
- In the 2001 Research Assessment Exercise 11 of our 18 departments were awarded top ratings of 5 or 5\*
- Teaching Quality Audits at the School have been very positive, and all departments assessed in recent years have been awarded maximum or near-maximum ratings

*Left:* Tiruvalluvar, the Tamil author of the classic ethical work *Tirukkural* – a treatise on virtue, wealth and love – fronts the Russell Square campus



# POSTGRADUATE STUDY AT SOAS

## EXCELLENCE IN POSTGRADUATE TEACHING AND RESEARCH

The School's mission is to be a leading centre for the study of Asia, Africa and the Middle East. It sees its role as advancing the knowledge and understanding of the cultures and societies of Asia, Africa and the Middle East and of the School's academic disciplines, through high-quality teaching and research. The School has well-established research programmes and postgraduate taught programmes in the social sciences and humanities, including law, political studies, economics, history, anthropology and sociology, art and archaeology, media, music, religious studies, as well as in the languages and cultures of Asia, Africa and the Middle East.

A particular feature of postgraduate teaching programmes at SOAS is the range of interdisciplinary MAs in regional studies for Asia, Africa and the Middle East. SOAS attracts visiting researchers from all over the world. It has had, and continues to have, remarkable success in attracting external funding for staff research, on occasions exceeding the achievements of the most celebrated of other universities in the UK.

All this makes for a vibrant context for research, including many research seminars every day, and frequent conferences, workshops and guest lectures. For example, SOAS has been selected to take the lead in the administration of a £20m, 10-year research programme to study and

document endangered languages worldwide, and to expand its own activities in this and allied fields. This large grant was awarded by the Lisbet Rausing Charitable Fund in response to the threat of extinction facing more than half the world's 6,000 languages. SOAS is initiating an 'in-house' teaching and research programme focusing on endangered languages, and takes responsibility for administering a range of grants to researchers throughout the world.

The 2001 Research Assessment Exercise rated SOAS one of the top UK universities. Departments whose research was rated in the two top categories (5 and 5\*) were Africa, Anthropology and Sociology, East Asia, History, Law, Music, Near and Middle East, South Asia, South East Asia, and Study of Religions. History was identified as a 'leading' 5\* (or 6).

## FACULTIES AND DEPARTMENTS

The School has three faculties: Arts and Humanities, Languages and Cultures, and Law and Social Sciences. Between them, they include 18 departments and offer more than 80 postgraduate programmes (taught and distance learning) in the social sciences, humanities and languages.

*Below: Stopping for a friendly chat at the entrance to the Vernon Square campus*





## FACULTY OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES

The degrees offered by the Faculty of Arts and Humanities are designed to provide students with the knowledge they need to understand the nature of other societies and cultures, and to form ideas about the past, present and future of the complex and multicultural world in which we live.

Most departments obtained 5 or 5\* rankings in recent Research Assessment Exercises. This is just one indication of the international importance of the research activity carried out by our academic staff, and staff research provides the basis of teaching activity in the Faculty.

The study of arts and humanities has been central to SOAS activity since 1916. All Faculty staff are specialists in regions as well as disciplines, and all subjects taught can be combined with other disciplines across the School. The Faculty is committed to providing stimulating and accessible degree programmes that enable students to study particular countries or regions in depth, and to explore comparisons and contrasts across the major areas of Africa, Asia and the Middle East.

### FACULTY OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES

#### WEBSITE

[www.soas.ac.uk/faculties/artshumanities](http://www.soas.ac.uk/faculties/artshumanities)

#### DEAN

Professor Ian Brown

#### ASSOCIATE DEAN (LEARNING AND TEACHING)

Dr Theodore Proferes

#### ASSOCIATE DEAN (RESEARCH)

Dr Dolores P. Martinez

#### DEPARTMENTS

- Anthropology and Sociology
- Art and Archaeology
- History
- Music
- Study of Religions

#### CENTRE

- Media and Film Studies

## FACULTY OF LANGUAGES AND CULTURES

An interest in the peoples of Asia, Africa and the Middle East is best grounded in an integrated understanding of languages and cultures. Teaching and research in the Faculty reflect this commitment

and draw upon its internationally renowned expertise in a range of languages and cultures.

The Faculty departments submitted to the Research Assessment Exercise in 2001 were awarded top ratings of 5. While staff undertake a wide variety of research relating to Asia, Africa and the Middle East, their teaching is focused around three main areas: comparative and language-specific textual and literary studies, language studies with linguistics at its core, and the teaching of language competence acquisition in a range of Asian, African and Middle Eastern languages. Major research currently under way includes work on endangered languages, comparative literature and a range of other cultural and linguistic topics.

The Faculty is home to the joint SOAS-University College London Centre of Excellence in the Teaching and Learning of 'Languages of the Wider World', launched in 2005. It promotes and supports excellence in the teaching and learning of less commonly taught languages, particularly those of the Middle East, Africa, Asia and also Europe. These languages include many of growing civic and strategic importance, and it will significantly enhance their national and international profile.

All languages at SOAS are taught *ab initio*, and no prior knowledge is required.

## FACULTY OF LANGUAGES AND CULTURES

#### WEBSITE

[www.soas.ac.uk/faculties/languagescultures](http://www.soas.ac.uk/faculties/languagescultures)

#### DEAN

Professor Michael Hutt

#### ASSOCIATE DEAN (MASTERS)

Professor Andrew Gerstle

#### ASSOCIATE DEAN (RESEARCH)

Term 1: Professor Andrew Gerstle;  
from January 2008: Professor Ulrich Kratz

#### DEPARTMENTS

- Languages and Cultures of Africa
- Languages and Cultures of China and Inner Asia
- Languages and Cultures of Japan and Korea
- Languages and Cultures of the Near and Middle East
- Languages and Cultures of South Asia
- Languages and Cultures of South East Asia
- Linguistics

## FACULTY OF LAW AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

The combined result of both staff interests and experience, and the student search for knowledge constitutes a world view of global diversity that is unmatched in any other British university.

As the largest faculty at SOAS, Law and Social Science is especially proud of its dynamic expansion and achievements. All departments were ranked 4 or 5 in the latest Research Assessment Exercise, and have achieved consistently high teaching scores.

Our academic staff are internally renowned for advising governments and policy-makers across the globe. They have also taught at universities around the world and have direct experience of the different values and aspirations students bring to SOAS.

### FACULTY OF LAW AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

#### WEBSITE

[www.soas.ac.uk/faculties/lawsocialsciences](http://www.soas.ac.uk/faculties/lawsocialsciences)

#### DEAN

Professor Matthew Craven

#### ASSOCIATE DEAN (LEARNING AND TEACHING)

Ms Sonja Ruehl

#### ASSOCIATE DEAN (RESEARCH)

Dr Costas Lapavistas

#### DEPARTMENTS

- Development Studies
- Economics
- Financial and Management Studies
- Law
- Politics and International Studies

## TAUGHT MASTERS PROGRAMMES

The School offers more than 80 on-site taught Masters degrees and several diplomas in languages and cultures, arts and humanities and social sciences. In addition, there is a thriving programme of distance education, which offers a variety of Masters and postgraduate diplomas in economics, financial management and public policy.

A Masters degree can offer a range of benefits. For example, there is the opportunity for pursuing in greater depth a subject you have already studied. Alternatively you may need to acquire

skills and knowledge in a new subject. If you are planning to go on to a research degree, a Masters will be necessary to prepare you for more advanced work.

The degrees of the University for which graduate students may register at the School are as follows:

- Master of Arts (MA)
- Master of Music (MMus)
- Master of Science (MSc)
- Master of Laws (LLM)

(see page 189 for an A–Z list of which programmes should be available in 2008)

## TEACHING AND LEARNING

Most Masters degrees involve coursework and the writing of a dissertation. Taught Masters programmes last for 12 months of full-time study, but are also usually available in part-time as well as full-time mode.

Most consist of four elements: three taught courses assessed by coursework and written examination papers, and a dissertation of approximately 10,000 words.

The teaching element of the programme is usually through lectures and seminars, for which candidates are required to present substantial papers.

Examinations take place in May or June, and most programmes include an element of assessed coursework. Dissertations are submitted in September.

The Masters programmes are very intensive and demand a high level of commitment. At SOAS we believe that students benefit most from taking responsibility for ensuring that they meet the requirements of the programme. You will be largely responsible for planning and organising your workload. You should be prepared to spend a considerable amount of time working on your own, reading and preparing for seminars.

## CHOOSING YOUR COURSES

A range of factors such as career or professional development may determine your choice of programme. However, once you have decided on the programme you still have some choice in the courses you study. All programmes will normally stipulate at least one, and in some cases

two core or compulsory courses; the choice of the remaining one or two courses from those approved for the programme will be up to you (in consultation with your tutor).

For instance, students on the MA Social Anthropology programme who have little or no previous knowledge of the discipline will be required to take the course 'Theoretical Approaches to Social Anthropology.' In addition, the course 'Comparative Studies of Society and Culture' is strongly recommended for those wishing to gain a broad knowledge of the discipline, and is usually compulsory for those taking the degree as a conversion course.

### LANGUAGE STUDY

Students on most Masters programmes are able to take one language course if required. The School currently offers more than 50 languages, all taught from beginners level, including Arabic, Amharic, Bengali, Chinese, Hausa, Hebrew, Hindi, Japanese, Korean, Nepali, Swahili, Thai, Tibetan, Urdu, Vietnamese and Zulu. Alternatively, if you are not able to devote a part of your degree to language study, you could take advantage of the range of non-degree language classes taught by the School's Language Centre which include evening classes and intensive vacation courses (additional fees payable). For further information email [languages@soas.ac.uk](mailto:languages@soas.ac.uk), or visit [www.soas.ac.uk/languagecentre](http://www.soas.ac.uk/languagecentre)

### MA DEGREES IN REGIONAL STUDIES

The School offers several interdisciplinary MAs in Regional Studies – African, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Near and Middle Eastern, Pacific Asian, South Asian and South East Asian – which provide an opportunity for those who wish to develop or deepen their knowledge of a particular region.

As the emphasis is on an interdisciplinary approach to any region, students are required to select their three taught courses from more than one subject or discipline as a minor. For instance, the MA Chinese Studies offers a choice of more than 25 courses from across 13 subject areas such as anthropology, art, economics, history, language, music and politics.

One of the courses chosen is designated as the major, and the dissertation is written in this subject area. Many students choose to take

advantage of the flexibility offered to adopt a broad approach to a region, selecting courses from several disciplines, including language study. There are, however, some restrictions on choice. For example, you will usually not be able to take an economics course as your major if you have not previously studied the subject.

### PART-TIME STUDY

The School welcomes applications from eligible students who wish to study part time. Most programmes can be taken over two or three years although applicants should note that most of the teaching takes place during the day (with some notable exceptions such as MA International Studies and Diplomacy which offers evening teaching).

If you choose to study over two years, two elements must be taken in the first year and two in the second; over three years, one taught course must be taken in each year and the dissertation completed in an appropriate year, as decided by the programme convenor.

**We recommend that part-time students have between two-and-a-half and three days a week free to pursue their course of study.**

International students should ensure that they are in possession of a valid and appropriate study visa, permitting them entry into the UK. If you have restrictions on your right of stay in the UK, you may have difficulty entering or remaining in the UK to study on a part-time basis.

Anyone interested in part-time study should contact the relevant Faculty Office (see page 186) for details of timetabling, or visit [www.soas.ac.uk/timetable](http://www.soas.ac.uk/timetable)

### ENGLISH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

If your mother tongue is not English, you must provide evidence of your English Language ability before admission to the School. A number of English Language tests are acceptable to SOAS – see page 35 for more information including details of English language programmes at the School.

### MINIMUM ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Entry requirements for Masters programmes are a first or upper second class honours bachelors

degree from a UK university, or equivalent, in a subject appropriate to that of the programme to be followed. As an approximate comparison, an equivalent BA from a good US university would have a Grade Point Average of above 3.3.

If an applicant does not have a Bachelors degree in an appropriate field s/he may be required to complete a qualifying year or a one-year diploma or certificate before entering the Masters programme. Relevant work experience may also be taken into consideration.

For details on the application process please see page 170.

## RESEARCH

Postgraduate research forms a major part of the School's academic life. Approximately 100 new research students are admitted each year, and they are central to its thriving research culture.

Studying for a research degree, which can be taken in any of the SOAS departments, gives students the opportunity to develop an in-depth knowledge of a discipline, region and thematic subject, and to become familiar with current research techniques and methodologies.

The supervision of research work for higher degrees and comparable programmes is carried out on a departmental basis. SOAS provides additional support for research through its Regional Centres (see page 22), many of which hold special seminars and workshops of particular value to postgraduate students.

There are also several transregional programmes – Comparative Literature, Music and Dance Performance, International Relations, Gender Studies and Media Studies – with important research agendas. New centres or programmes in gender and religion, and refugee and migration studies have recently been established to combine SOAS's unique regional and subject expertise.

### RESEARCH DEGREES: MPhil AND PHD

The University of London Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) and Master of Philosophy (MPhil) degrees are awarded on the basis of research and the completion of a thesis. Examination is by assessment of the thesis and includes an oral examination concerning the thesis and the research on which it is based.

The MPhil and PhD are different degrees. A thesis for an MPhil degree must either be based on original work or provide an ordered and critical exposition of existing knowledge in the field. At least in modified form, it must be suitable for publication as a book or as a learned article.

**In common with other British universities SOAS does not normally offer candidates registration for a PhD at the outset. Students are initially registered for an MPhil and, usually by the end of June in the first full-time year, are transferred to PhD registration if their progress is satisfactory. PhD registration will be effective retrospectively, from the date on which the student first registered for their MPhil.**

Applications must be made through the Admissions Office, but applicants are encouraged to identify and contact potential supervisors for advice before (and after) submitting an application. For information on the expertise and research interest of SOAS staff, please visit [www.soas.ac.uk/registerofexpertise](http://www.soas.ac.uk/registerofexpertise) and see the departmental pages in the On-Campus Degrees section of this prospectus.

### LENGTH OF STUDY

SOAS offers a structured programme of supervision for research degrees. For a full-time student it is designed to ensure that the PhD degree is completed between three and a maximum of four years, including submission of the thesis and oral examination. You are registered with the School for at least three years of full-time study. The time taken to complete any research degree depends on your progress and individual needs, and you must remain registered until your thesis has been submitted.

For a full-time MPhil student, the minimum period of registration is two years and the time necessary for completion of the degree (including thesis submission and examination) is designed to be three years.

The above time limits are important. An otherwise-qualified student who is not ready to embark on a research programme, and who needs a period of preparatory study other than that provided by a Masters programme is recommended to register initially as a Visiting Research Student (see page 13), or as a Diploma or Occasional student (see page 15).

## PART-TIME STUDY

It is possible to complete a research degree as a part-time student, in which case the period of study is doubled (six years instead of three). Research Students may enrol on a part-time basis if the relevant academic department is prepared to accept them on this basis, and the student provides a signed undertaking that they do not intend to study on a full time basis.

Students from other countries who have restrictions on their right to stay in the UK should note that they may have difficulty entering or remaining in Britain as part-time students. You should ensure that you are in possession of a valid and appropriate study visa, permitting you entry into the UK.

## STRUCTURE OF THE RESEARCH PROGRAMME

A full-time student registering for an MPhil with the intention of completing a PhD would follow a programme with the general structure outlined below. Students also attend the weekly regional or departmental (disciplinary) research seminars in all years, whenever based in London; and during the third year present at least one research paper to that seminar or an equivalent.

### Year 1

Undertake a programme of seminars and courses designed to provide research training. These can include courses on research methodologies, statistical methods, using and creating databases, utilising the Web, and others of relevance to the student's research area; develop a detailed research proposal; undertake the first stages of research, write initial drafts of some parts and outline the main arguments of the thesis; prepare for consideration for transfer to PhD.

### Year 2

Conduct research; in many cases this will involve a period of fieldwork abroad (up to three terms); write draft chapters of the thesis.

### Year 3

Complete research and write complete draft of thesis. Most departments organise seminars in which students returning from fieldwork are expected to present the results of their work in progress and receive feedback from both academics and research fellows.

### Year 4

Any work done at this stage would normally involve only redrafting chapters. The examination must normally be completed in this year. The programme of work is carried out under the direction of your named supervisor. In the department the supervisor is assisted by a supervisory committee whose other members also have responsibility for your progress.

## EXAMINATION

The examination (or 'viva voce') is normally conducted by two examiners, at least one of whom is from a university outside the University of London. Your supervisor is not one of the examiners.

## REGULATIONS

This description of the Research Degree programmes is based on the existing regulations. The full details of the conditions applying to these degrees can be obtained from the Academic Registrar at SOAS (see page 186). The School's policies on the conduct and supervision of research degrees are set out in full in the Postgraduate Research Handbook which every research student receives at the time of registration.

## MINIMUM ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

An offer of a place to study at the School will depend upon an assessment of the applicant's academic qualifications and background, the nature of the research proposal and the level of English language competence as indicated in the application.

A UK Masters degree or equivalent recognised by the School is the normal minimum entry requirement. The Masters degree should normally be in the same discipline as the proposed research and should have been completed with a high grade. The School will also consider whether it has the relevant expertise to supervise the proposed research.

It is necessary to possess a high standard of English. The School has designated minimum English-language requirements for entry to postgraduate study that applicants whose mother tongue is not English will need to satisfy to ensure that they can benefit fully from their research at the School – see page 35 for details.



Applications will also be judged on the basis of a short proposal outlining the intended research, references from academics, and often, for students already in Britain, an interview. For details on the application process please see page 170.

### RESEARCH FELLOWSHIPS

Each year the School is able to offer a limited number of postgraduate research fellowships – see pages 174–181 for further information or contact the Registry.

### VISITING RESEARCH STUDENTS

The Visiting Research Students (VRS) scheme is ideally designed for students already embarked on doctoral research with their home university, but who are planning to conduct research in London or who wish to take advantage of the unique resources SOAS and London have to offer.

It is also available to students proposing to embark on a research degree, who need a period of preparatory study other than that provided by a Masters programme. Those persons wishing to undertake supervised research without registering for a degree are also eligible.

VRS benefit from most of the privileges enjoyed by the School's research degree students. They are allocated a research supervisor, are attached to the academic department of the supervisor, are full members of the SOAS library, may use the School's student computing facilities, may attend School and departmental research seminars, may be granted membership of the relevant School Regional Centre and can enjoy the social benefits of being students of the School. VRS may, by arrangement with the teachers concerned, audit (attend but not be registered for or examined in) classes in areas relevant to their research.

### PERIOD OF STUDY AND SUPERVISION

VRS can expect up to approximately five hours of supervision per term. They normally enrol full-time for a maximum of one year (usually beginning in September/October). The minimum enrolment period is one term.

Students whose enrolment period includes the summer term have the added benefit of continuing enrolment through to the beginning of the next academic year with no additional

charge, although there may be only limited access to their supervisor during the summer vacation period.

### TUITION FEES

These are set to reflect the period of study undertaken. The annual rate of tuition fees for VRS in 2007/08 is £3,900 (UK/EU students) and £7,650 (non-EU students). Students enrolling for one term pay only one-third of the fee while students enrolling for a two-term period pay two-thirds of it.

Tuition fees are payable in full at enrolment (instalment arrangements are not permitted) unless the VRS can provide evidence of fees sponsorship acceptable to the Academic Registrar, in which case the student's sponsor will be invoiced either before or just after enrolment.

### CERTIFICATION

VRS are not normally registered for a degree programme, are not formally assessed on their work and cannot be awarded a qualification of the School or University of London. A certificate of attendance describing the status and activity undertaken by the VRS can be provided on request at the end of the enrolment period.

### ENTRY QUALIFICATIONS

There are no specific VRS qualifications to fulfil but the School will wish to be satisfied that applicants have the background and experience necessary to undertake research work, and also sufficient command of the English language. In these respects, considerations applying to VRS applications are the same as research student applications in general. For details on the application process please see page 171.

### HOW TO APPLY

Applicants must complete and submit a Postgraduate application form (enclosed in this prospectus, or available from the Admissions Office and on [www.soas.ac.uk](http://www.soas.ac.uk)) on which they will need to demonstrate that the research to be undertaken is practicable and that they are academically competent to undertake it. The completed form should be submitted to the Admissions Office.

# OTHER STUDY OPPORTUNITIES

## DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

The School offers one Postgraduate Diploma which closely follows the Masters pattern but does not require a dissertation to be written:

- Postgraduate Diploma in International Studies and Diplomacy – see page 84

Students can moreover take a number of Certificates and Diplomas. These can provide preparation for a Masters programme, e.g.

- Graduate Diploma in Economics – see page 67
- Certificate in Political Studies – see page 124
- Foundation Diploma for Postgraduate Studies – see below and [www.soas.ac.uk/ifcels](http://www.soas.ac.uk/ifcels)

A new Diploma will also be available in the Department of Art and Archaeology (subject to approval):

- Diploma in Asian Art – see page 58

## FOUNDATION DIPLOMA FOR POSTGRADUATE STUDIES (FDPS)

The FDPS combines academic study with English and study skills tuition, and is designed for students who are interested in studying for a postgraduate degree in the humanities, social sciences or business-related studies at SOAS or another British university. It is aimed particularly at students who come from education systems that differ in approaches to learning and teaching from the UK. The FDPS is also suitable for students who wish to study a different subject from that of their first degree and for those who want to take a stand-alone one-year programme of intensive language, research skills and subject-specific training in order to improve their career prospects without going on to a Masters degree.

The programme is recognised throughout British higher education as providing the necessary foundation for study on postgraduate programmes, and students go on to study for degrees at institutions all over the United Kingdom. Students who have the appropriate academic qualifications are guaranteed an interview for a place at SOAS. Students who progress to postgraduate degrees at SOAS after the FDPS course will receive a 5% discount on their tuition fees.

The period of study is one calendar year (full-time), and intake is in September only. The entry requirements are normally a Bachelor's degree and an IELTS score of 5.5 overall (with 5.5 for Writing) or an equivalent score in TOEFL. In exceptional cases, applicants with an Associate Degree may be considered if they have substantial relevant work experience.

Students take four units: Intensive English for Academic Study, an Independent Study Project (supported by weekly Research Methods classes, a programme of individual English tuition and academic supervision) and two of the optional subject units depending on their academic background, interests and intended field of postgraduate study. The optional subjects include: Comparative Studies in Cultures, International Business Studies, International Law, Introduction to International Relations, Issues in International Development Studies, Studies in European Society, and Studies in Media and Communication.

There are “mock” (practice) examinations at the end of the Spring Term, and final examinations take place in June. Students are furthermore assessed on their performance in classes and in assignments throughout the academic year, and they receive individual feedback on their progress at the beginning of the Spring and Summer Terms in addition to regular consultations with members of staff.

Teaching consists of lectures, small-group seminars and supporting English language classes. In addition, students receive regular one-to-one language tuition focusing on individual language and study skills needs. Students have between 16 and 18 hours tuition each week. As on a postgraduate programme, they are expected to spend a minimum of 20 hours of their own time outside class preparing topics for discussion, completing assignments and doing independent research and further reading.

The Independent Study Project is in the form of an 8,000-word extended essay and is compulsory. Students choose a topic related to their proposed field of postgraduate study and receive supervision from academics who are experts in that field.

## DISTANCE LEARNING

SOAS runs an extremely successful distance learning programme under the aegis of the University of London's external degree programme. The School's degrees and diplomas by distance learning include a wide range of programmes offered by the Centre for Financial and Management Studies and the Centre for Development, Environment and Policy.

See pages 162 and 172 for programme details and application procedures.

## OCCASIONAL STUDENT PROGRAMME

If you are interested in taking one or two courses but have no wish to work towards obtaining a degree, you can register for the Occasional Student Programme. You can take a maximum of four course units in any one year. The choice is up to you, although if the topics you are interested in are new to you, you may be advised to start with undergraduate level courses.

You do not get any tutorial help or a qualification at the end, and the courses you take will not count towards a degree should you decide later to take up a degree course. However, your work may be considered in support of an application for admission at any level.

See page 172 for information on how to apply for this programme.

## LANGUAGE CENTRE

The SOAS Language Centre offers a range of day, evening and weekend courses in more than 50 African, Asian and Middle Eastern languages at beginners, intermediate and advanced level. It has a teaching staff of more than 100 highly trained native speakers. It also offers three full-time certificates and diplomas.

### LANGUAGE CENTRE DIPLOMAS /CERTIFICATES

- Modern Chinese
- Modern Japanese
- Modern Standard Arabic

These diplomas and certificate courses are designed to prepare students, including those with no previous knowledge of these languages, to work and live in Arab, Chinese or Japanese-speaking environments. For details and an application form, please visit [www.soas.ac.uk/languagecentre](http://www.soas.ac.uk/languagecentre) or email [languages@soas.ac.uk](mailto:languages@soas.ac.uk)

---

Well-equipped language lab facilities are available to aid study of the widest range of foreign tongues



# ACADEMIC RESOURCES

## THE SOAS LIBRARY

The SOAS Library is one of the finest in the world for the study of Africa, Asia and the Middle East. It is the central research facility of the School comprising of more than 1.2 million items together with significant archival holdings, special collections and a growing network of electronic resources. It is used extensively by staff and students and attracts scholars from across the world.

The Library is continually acquiring important contributions to Asian, African and Middle Eastern scholarship in the humanities and social sciences currently published anywhere in the world.

The design of the Library, and the way in which the collections are arranged within it, reflects a strong commitment to the integration of resources with the work of the School. A key feature is the arranging of the relevant collections around specialist reference facilities devoted to regions of Asia, Africa and the Middle East, and to particular disciplines such as Law or Art & Archaeology. Collections of bibliographical guides and other reference works can be found near each of the regional and disciplinary collections, and librarians with a knowledge of the collections are usually located close to each reference area to provide assistance.

All material acquired since 1989, all current periodicals and a large proportion of older material is accessible via the computerised catalogue on <http://lib.soas.ac.uk>. The bulk of the collection is available on open access but rare books, manuscripts, archives, microfiches and slides are made available only on request. Other printed material not held in the Library can be obtained for students on inter-library loan.

A recent extension offers modern well-equipped reader space with flexible access to wired and wireless networks.

A Teaching Collection of heavily used material from reading lists is housed near the main issue desk, and access is restricted to SOAS students and staff. The Library also provides multiple copies of material from reading lists for use by SOAS students and staff.

- The Library contains in excess of 1.2 million items in more than 400 languages
- It subscribes to some 4,500 periodicals (printed and electronic)
- It houses a sound collection of more than 4,000 items of music, poetry and plays
- Its collection of photographs and slides numbers close to 50,000
- It offers 900+ seats for readers

For further information about the Library visit [www.soas.ac.uk/library](http://www.soas.ac.uk/library)

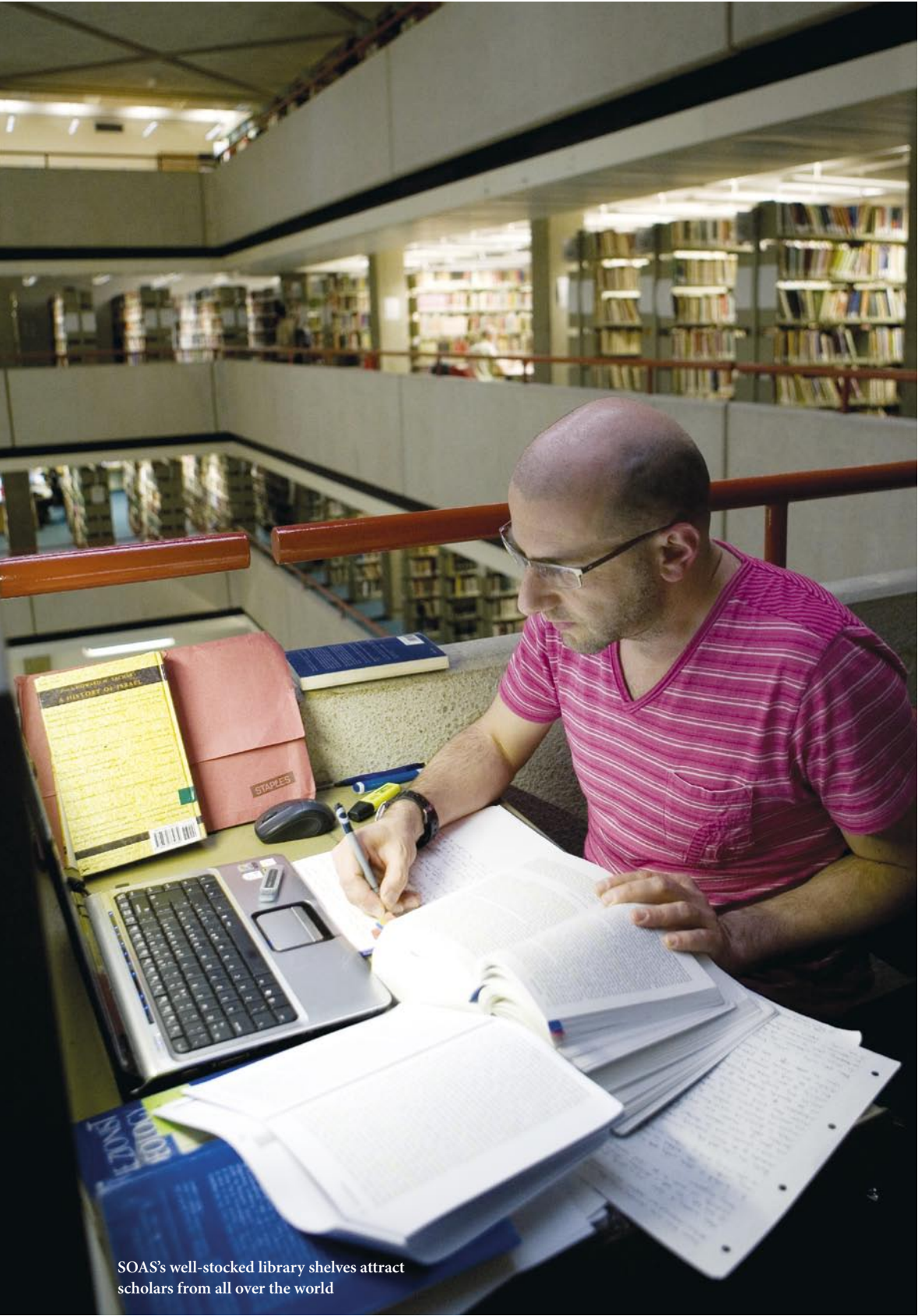
## LIBRARIES NEAR SOAS

SOAS students are also fortunate in having the British Library and a wide range of other libraries and archives on their doorstep. The School has special access agreements with many libraries of the University of London, for example, the University College London (UCL) Library, the London School of Economics and Political Science (LSE) Library and the University of London Library, and SOAS research students may borrow books from most of them. Major museums such as the nearby British Museum and the Victoria and Albert Museum have important study collections and relevant library resources for researchers. SOAS Library staff can advise on access to other libraries in London.

## THE SOAS RESEARCH CENTRE

HRH The Princess Royal, Chancellor of the University of London, opened the new Research Centre in the Russell Square campus in 2004. The purpose of the building is to create more space for research activities. Two floors are available for use by research students and are equipped with computer terminals. The building also houses major research initiatives, including the Hans Rausing Endangered Languages Project (HRELP), the Centre for Asian and African Literatures sponsored by the Arts and Humanities Research Council, and the research programme on Law, Human Rights and Peace in the Middle East.





SOAS's well-stocked library shelves attract scholars from all over the world



## HANS RAUSING ENDANGERED LANGUAGES PROJECT (HRELP)

There are about 6,500 languages spoken on Earth today; however at least half of them are threatened with extinction in this century. In fact, 96% of the world's population speaks just 4% of the 6,500 languages, which means that only 4% of the world's population maintains 96% of its linguistic diversity. There are thus a few very widely spoken languages with millions of speakers (like English, Chinese, Spanish or Hindi-Urdu), and a large number of very rare languages with a few thousand, or a few hundred speakers. (For indigenous languages in Australia and North and South America dozens of languages are spoken by just a handful of people each, or in some instances, by just one person). The geographical distribution of languages is also quite uneven, with the richest diversity in Africa, South and South-East Asia, and Latin America.

HRELP was established in 2002 with a commitment of £20 million from the Lisbet Rausing Charitable Fund to help document as many endangered languages as possible, to encourage the development of relevant skills, and to support communities wishing to maintain their languages. It consists of the Endangered Languages Documentation Programme, which offers grants for research on threatened languages, and the Endangered Languages Academic Programme. This programme aims to train the next generation of language documenters through postgraduate courses, workshops, seminars and publications, and the Endangered Languages Archive. This is a major new digital data bank of endangered languages audio, video and text materials available to researchers, communities and the general public via the web.

See [www.hrelp.org](http://www.hrelp.org) for further information.

## LAW, HUMAN RIGHTS AND PEACE BUILDING IN THE MIDDLE EAST

This research programme is an initiative undertaken by the School. It is based in the Department of Law and works in close cooperation with the Centre for Islamic and Middle Eastern Law, and the Centre for Law and Conflict. The aim of the programme is to promote a greater understanding of the legal dimensions of the relationship between Palestine and Israel, including the role and responsibilities of third parties, through independent and scholarly research.

The audience for the project's work is the general public, as well as those who contribute to the formation and implementation of policy, wherever they may be based. In particular, its work places emphasis on the function of human rights and humanitarian law in this relationship, and aims to evaluate proposals for the peace process with a specific focus on their legal content. The programme is also concerned with issues such as the equitable allocation of water resources, the question of Palestinian refugees, the potential role of the European Union in the peace process, and questions of transitional justice. The broad goal is to generate policy-oriented scholarship that will support the development of practical strategies for a just and lasting peace in the region.

The research programme is sponsored by Sir Joseph Hotung and administered by SOAS. See [www.soas.ac.uk/law/peace/mideast](http://www.soas.ac.uk/law/peace/mideast) for further information.

## THE SOAS CENTRES

SOAS Faculties and Departments have a range of affiliated research centres, and the School also has a number of regional centres which co-ordinate teaching and research on an interdisciplinary basis (see panel on opposite page and page 22). These centres also host regular events including workshops, seminars, lectures and conferences.

## IT FACILITIES

The School currently has approximately 220 computers (Macs and PCs) available for student use, providing internet access and email facilities, and an additional 40 computers reserved for postgraduate research students. A room with multimedia computers is open to students submitting work using non-traditional media, and a range of television and radio programmes is available from around the world in a variety of languages.

Every student is given an email account after enrolment. Designated connection points are located throughout the School, where students may connect their own laptops to the SOAS network and internet. In addition, both SOAS student residences are online, allowing students with computers to access the internet and email from their study-bedrooms. The School has a wireless network covering all communal areas including the library, and students can connect their laptops to this to access the internet.

## FACULTY AND DEPARTMENTAL CENTRES

### FACULTY OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES

- AHRC Research Centre for Cross-Cultural Music and Dance Performance  
[www.soas.ac.uk/musicanddance](http://www.soas.ac.uk/musicanddance)
- Centre of Buddhist Studies  
[www.soas.ac.uk/buddhiststudies](http://www.soas.ac.uk/buddhiststudies)
- Centre for Eastern and Orthodox Christianity
- Centre for Food Studies
- Centre for Gender and Religious Research  
[www.soas.ac.uk/grr](http://www.soas.ac.uk/grr)
- Centre for Jaina Studies  
[www.soas.ac.uk/jainastudies](http://www.soas.ac.uk/jainastudies)
- Centre for Media and Film Studies  
[www.soas.ac.uk/mediaandfilm](http://www.soas.ac.uk/mediaandfilm)
- Centre for Migration and Diaspora Studies
- Centre for the Study of Japanese Religions  
[www.soas.ac.uk/csjr](http://www.soas.ac.uk/csjr)
- Sainsbury Institute for the Study of Japanese Arts and Cultures  
[www.sainsbury-institute.org](http://www.sainsbury-institute.org)

### FACULTY OF LANGUAGES AND CULTURES

- Centre for Gender Studies  
[www.soas.ac.uk/genderstudies](http://www.soas.ac.uk/genderstudies)
- Centre of Islamic Studies  
[www.soas.ac.uk/cis](http://www.soas.ac.uk/cis)
- Centre for Jewish Studies  
[www.soas.ac.uk/jewishstudies](http://www.soas.ac.uk/jewishstudies)
- Hans Rausing Endangered Languages Project  
[www.hrelp.org](http://www.hrelp.org)
- Languages of the Wider World CETL  
[www.lww-cetl.ac.uk](http://www.lww-cetl.ac.uk)
- London Confucius Institute  
[www.londonconfuciusinstitute.org.uk](http://www.londonconfuciusinstitute.org.uk)

### FACULTY OF LAW AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

- Centre for Development Policy and Research  
[www.soas.ac.uk/cdpr](http://www.soas.ac.uk/cdpr)
- Centre of East Asian Law  
[www.soas.ac.uk/ceal](http://www.soas.ac.uk/ceal)
- Centre for Ethnic Minority Studies  
[www.soas.ac.uk/cems](http://www.soas.ac.uk/cems)
- Centre of International Law and Colonialism  
[www.soas.ac.uk/cilc](http://www.soas.ac.uk/cilc)
- Centre for International Studies and Diplomacy  
[www.cisd.soas.ac.uk](http://www.cisd.soas.ac.uk)
- Centre of Islamic and Middle Eastern Law  
[www.soas.ac.uk/cimel](http://www.soas.ac.uk/cimel)
- Centre for Law and Conflict  
[www.soas.ac.uk/lawandconflict](http://www.soas.ac.uk/lawandconflict)
- Centre of Taiwan Studies  
[www.soas.ac.uk/taiwanstudies](http://www.soas.ac.uk/taiwanstudies)

For further information on these centres, please refer to the appropriate departmental section in the prospectus and visit the respective website

## REGIONAL CENTRES

- Centre of African Studies  
[www.soas.ac.uk/cas](http://www.soas.ac.uk/cas)
- Centre of Chinese Studies  
[www.soas.ac.uk/ccs](http://www.soas.ac.uk/ccs)
- Centre of Contemporary Central Asia and the Caucasus  
[www.soas.ac.uk/cccac](http://www.soas.ac.uk/cccac)
- Centre of Korean Studies  
[www.soas.ac.uk/cks](http://www.soas.ac.uk/cks)
- Centre of South Asian Studies  
[www.soas.ac.uk/csas](http://www.soas.ac.uk/csas)
- Centre of South East Asian Studies  
[www.soas.ac.uk/cseas](http://www.soas.ac.uk/cseas)
- Japan Research Centre  
[www.soas.ac.uk/jrc](http://www.soas.ac.uk/jrc)
- London Middle East Institute  
[www.lmei.soas.ac.uk](http://www.lmei.soas.ac.uk)

For further information on these centres, please refer to page 22 or visit the respective website

Our computers are equipped with Microsoft Office, offering the standard range of applications such as word-processing, spreadsheet, database and graphics, while some machines also provide non-Roman print facilities. New students are offered training in the basic suite of applications such as word-processing, spreadsheets and databases, as well as internet applications.

The School has various forms of special assistance technology for use by disabled students or students with a specific learning difficulty (for example, dyslexia). These include some specialist software (Inspiration for mind-mapping and visual planning and TextHelp! to help with proof reading and correction) and various workstations which have additional facilities such as wheelchair access, ergonomically designed seats, etc. Further information on the dedicated technology is available from the Student Disability Advisor (see page 186 for contact details).

## VIRTUAL LEARNING @ SOAS

SOAS is committed to the delivery of a high-quality learning experience using a combination of traditional methods and more innovative teaching approaches. E-learning is used in an increasing number of departments across the School, and there is an active commitment to encourage its development. A large number of courses are supported by online study facilities which provide access to electronic library resources, lecture materials, and video and audio content.

The School has been developing the use of the BLE (Bloomsbury Learning Environment) as a means of supporting both students and staff in their learning and teaching. Using the

---

The Brunei Gallery at SOAS is an ideal melting pot of creativity and people



Blackboard platform, the BLE provides easy access to electronic versions of course materials including reading lists, course outlines, lecture notes, essential readings, and listening exercises for language students. There is also an online discussion forum enabling students and lecturers to exchange ideas and continue in-class discussion, and many other tools. The BLE is accessible from any computer with a network connection anywhere in the world, 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

The SOAS Learning and Teaching Unit (LTU) is leading a pioneering consortium of Bloomsbury colleges to collaborate further on the development of e-learning, and future developments will include the use of Wikis, Blogs and Podcasting to support learning and teaching at SOAS.

## LANGUAGE LABS

Dedicated language laboratories and two open access language resource rooms are available to language students, and a recording studio provides facilities for the production of audio and video tapes. Students and staff also have access to satellite television offering about 30 channels and the School has direct lines to the overseas service of the BBC.

## GALLERIES AND MUSEUMS

The Brunei Gallery at SOAS, built in 1995 with a generous benefaction from HM The Sultan of Brunei Darussalam, includes a gallery dedicated to showing work from and relating to Africa, Asia and the Near and Middle East. It operates as both a student resource and a public attraction, holding regular exhibitions that reflect the broad academic interests of art and archaeological teaching at SOAS.

The Percival David Foundation of Chinese Art was founded in 1950 when Sir Percival David, Bt, presented to the University of London his incomparable collection of Chinese ceramics, numbering approximately 1,700 pieces, and his library of books dealing with Chinese art and culture. SOAS has managed this hugely rich and unique resource, which students can access. The Foundation regularly holds lectures, exhibitions and other events relating to East Asian art and archaeology.

There are many other galleries and museums nearby, including the British Museum.

## FORTHCOMING EXHIBITIONS AT THE BRUNEI GALLERY

2007

- **From Soho Road to The Punjab: Documenting the Contribution of Bhangra and its Cultural Relevance in Britain today**
- **Exposed and Hungry: Life in Eastern Congo**  
UNHCR and WFP presentation of an exhibition of photographs by Susan Schulman
- **Objects of Instruction: Treasures of SOAS**  
Launch exhibition of the permanent collection of SOAS art and artefacts and the Foyle Special Collections Gallery
- **Picturing China 1870–1950: Photographs in British Collections**  
By 2006 large numbers of Britons are living and working in China, and this exhibition will explore the world of their Treaty Port predecessors.
- **Ethiopian Airlines in Perspective: Past Present and Future**

2008

- **Secrets of the River**  
Exhibition by the Brunei Museum of artefacts from the Sungai Lima Mains archaeological site, dating from the 10th–13th Centuries A.D.
- **The Illustrated Book in China: Historical and Contemporary Practice**
- **Cairo 1975**  
Photographic exhibition of old Cairo between the October War and Camp David
- **Retracing Henrich Barth**  
Based on Barth's 'Travels and Discoveries in North Africa and Central Africa in the Years 1849–1855'
- **Our Positive Bodies**  
Life-size body map self portraits painted by HIV-positive women in Thailand, India, and Kenya
- **Images of Asian Dancers**  
By British photographers 1960–Present

For further information, please visit  
[www.soas.ac.uk/gallery](http://www.soas.ac.uk/gallery)

# REGIONAL CENTRES

There are eight regional centres which co-ordinate teaching and research on an interdisciplinary basis:

- Centre of African Studies
- Centre of Chinese Studies
- Centre of Contemporary Central Asia and the Caucasus
- Centre of Korean Studies
- Centre of South Asian Studies
- Centre of South East Asian Studies
- Japan Research Centre
- London Middle East Institute

## CENTRE OF AFRICAN STUDIES

Since its establishment in 1965, the Centre of African Studies has evolved a structure that aims to meet the changing needs of researchers on Africa. In recognition of an increasingly inter-collegial membership, the Centre took on the role of helping to coordinate interdisciplinary research and study on Africa at the University of London as a whole from 1991.

Half of the 100+ members of the Centre are employed to undertake research and teaching at SOAS, but activities also aim to serve and benefit from the affiliation of colleagues with complementary areas of expertise at the other colleges of the University of London: University College London, the London School of Economics and Political Science, the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, Goldsmith's College, King's College, Birkbeck College, Royal Holloway College, Queen Mary College, Imperial College of Science and Technology, the Institute of Commonwealth Studies and the Institute of Education.

The Centre also seeks actively to promote relations between Africanists, and institutions and individual scholars in Africa, and in European and American centres of African studies. It has run programmes of visiting scholarships for academics from Nigeria, East Africa and the Horn of Africa. To facilitate and promote interdisciplinary research and teaching on Africa for its members, students and research associates, the Centre has run workshops, seminars, conferences and occasional lectures for more than 40 years. These have included: 'Visual Arts in Post-Apartheid South Africa', 'The UN System-Wide Special Initiative on Africa', 'Rwanda and

Burundi', 'Land Reform in Zimbabwe' and, in the summer of 2005, the first conference of 'AEGIS' (the Africa-Europe Group for Interdisciplinary Studies). Forthcoming events are publicised in African News produced by the Centre three times a year.

Further information can be found at [www.soas.ac.uk/cas](http://www.soas.ac.uk/cas)

## CENTRE OF CHINESE STUDIES

The Centre of Chinese Studies was established in 1992 to facilitate and develop in the United Kingdom and Europe interdisciplinary research, teaching and other activities relating to China. The Centre works closely with The China Quarterly, the Percival David Foundation, the Early China Seminar, the Contemporary China Institute, and the China Postgraduate Network. In addition, the Centre maintains close links with the Foreign and Commonwealth Office (FCO), the British Council, the Department for International Development and other government departments, the European Commission, Chatham House (Royal Institute of International Affairs), the Great Britain-China Centre, the British Association of Chinese Studies (BACS), the International Centre for Chinese Heritage and Archaeology (UCL), the British Library, the British Museum, other colleges and education institutions in the UK, Europe and China (including Hong Kong), and the media.

Membership of the interdisciplinary Centre includes some 42 members of staff whose interests span both historical and contemporary Chinese studies. The Centre fosters postgraduate research on Chinese societies, and is responsible for the MA degree in Chinese Studies. It organises interdisciplinary research seminars and, together with the FCO, provides an annual workshop for the analysis of developments in contemporary China. The Centre's Annual Lecture is given by distinguished invited speakers of international standing, and recent presentations have been made by Professors William Alford (Harvard), G. William Skinner (Stanford) and Wilt Idema (Harvard).

Further information can be found at [www.soas.ac.uk/ccs](http://www.soas.ac.uk/ccs)



## CENTRE OF CONTEMPORARY CENTRAL ASIA AND THE CAUCASUS

With the emergence of the independent states of Central Asia and the Caucasus, SOAS has expanded its teaching and research resources for these important regions. SOAS currently hosts a multi-disciplinary team of scholars working on Central Asia and the Caucasus, the largest grouping in any single institution in the U.K. and Europe. Alongside those engaged in the study of contemporary problems of post-Soviet transition, there is a broader grouping of scholars involved in the study of neighbouring areas (Iran and Afghanistan) and the archaeology, religion, linguistics, pre-history and history of Central Asia and the Caucasus, lending breadth and depth to the study of the region.

The Centre was founded in 1921 in recognition of the School's long-standing interest in the region and its potential as a UK centre of excellence. The principal role of the Centre is to promote, coordinate and disseminate information relating to the academic study of Central Asia and the Caucasus across the disciplines and to act as a resource for academic, governmental, non-governmental and business constituencies with an interest in Central Asia and the Caucasus. It does so through the research and publications of its staff, new teaching programmes, an established seminar series and special events.

Further information can be found at [www.soas.ac.uk/ccac](http://www.soas.ac.uk/ccac)

## JAPAN RESEARCH CENTRE

The Japan Research Centre (JRC) develops and coordinates academic research and teaching, drawing upon the expertise of the Japan specialists who are based in various departments throughout the School. The fields covered by academic members of staff include anthropology, art and archaeology, drama, economics, economic history, geography, history, language and literature, law, music, linguistics, politics, religion and sociology. With the largest concentration of Japan specialists outside Japan, the JRC acts as a national and international centre for Japanese studies.

The activities of the Centre include:

- Organisation of weekly Centre seminars during term time;

- An annual lecture, known as the Kayako Tsuda Lecture from its sponsor, by a senior international figure in Japanese Studies;
- Publication of a bi-annual newsletter, JRC News, which lists past and forthcoming events in SOAS;
- An up-to-date website of Japan-related activities in SOAS;
- Offering the Tsuda bursary and Meiji Jingu studentships to PhD students;
- Maintaining close links with Japanese scholars, Japanese universities and the Japanese community in London. The Centre invites eminent Japanese scholars to strengthen its research and teaching capacities. It also receives a number of Japanese scholars visiting Britain.

Further information can be found at [www.soas.ac.uk/jrc](http://www.soas.ac.uk/jrc)

## CENTRE OF KOREAN STUDIES

Created in 1987 with the kind support of the Korea Research Foundation (subsequently the Korea Foundation), the Centre has been the leading academic centre of its kind in Great Britain since its establishment. It coordinates work done on Korea in various departments of the School, and offers expert knowledge and advice on Korea to interested outside parties.

The Centre oversees programmes at the BA, MA, and MPhil/PhD level in Korean Studies. With growing numbers of students and PhD candidates in Korean studies and studies related to Korea (also outside SOAS in other colleges of the University of London), the Centre has become a forum where research in progress can be presented and discussed in front of an informed audience. One of the main activities of the Centre is the ongoing Seminar Series. Speakers and scholars from around the world who are engaged in diverse fields of work related to Korea are invited to speak at the seminars, which are held regularly during the academic year.

The Centre also acts as host to workshops and conferences organised by Korean studies associations such as the British Association of Korean Studies (BAKS) and the Association of Korean Studies in Europe (AKSE).

Further information can be found at [www.soas.ac.uk/cks](http://www.soas.ac.uk/cks)

## CENTRE OF SOUTH ASIAN STUDIES

Since its inception in 1916, the School has been an important international centre for the study of South Asia. In 1966, the Centre of South Asian Studies was established to co-ordinate the research of the South Asia specialists spread widely throughout SOAS. At present SOAS employs more than 30 full-time South Asian specialists on the teaching staff. In addition to a department of South Asian Languages and Cultures, SOAS has South Asia specialists in the departments of Anthropology, Art and Archaeology, Development Studies, Economics, History, Law, Music, Religions and Politics.

One floor of the SOAS Library is dedicated to the South Asia collection and overseen by the South Asia librarian and two assistants. More than 100 courses on South Asia are taught at SOAS, and many others contain a significant South Asia component. The Centre hosts academic seminars, discussions on current events, and screenings of feature and documentary films that feed into graduate research on South Asia (India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Nepal, Bhutan and Sri Lanka). Members of the Centre contribute to the MA South Asian Area Studies programme as well as to other teaching in their disciplines.

The Centre is primarily responsible for recording and publicising academic activities on South Asia, and for organising seminars, workshops and conferences. It is a central point of contact between SOAS and the wider London community on issues connected with South Asia. Its newsletter, published three times a year, lists meetings to be held on South Asian topics in London and elsewhere. There is an annual lecture, and several occasional lectures are arranged to provide a forum for scholars visiting SOAS from all over the world.

Further information can be found at [www.soas.ac.uk/csas](http://www.soas.ac.uk/csas)

## CENTRE OF SOUTH EAST ASIAN STUDIES

South East Asian Studies is one of the five main regional postgraduate programmes in the School. Some 25 members of staff, from all the disciplines represented at the School, are engaged in teaching regional courses in a wide range of postgraduate programmes, and supervising doctoral students' research degree projects.

The Centre of South East Asian Studies encourages and supports research by both staff and students. It promotes joint, interdisciplinary and longer-term research, to which work for postgraduate degrees is often linked. The Centre exists to stimulate a lively research culture concerned with South East Asian issues. Its seminars and programme of events promote interdisciplinary study, research and discussion, and disseminate a wider awareness of the region.

The Centre acts as a forum for the University of London as a whole, and more generally for South East Asianists in the universities of southern Britain, especially through its email network. It works closely with the Association for South East Asian Studies in the UK (ASEASUK), and with the European Association of South East Asian Studies (EUROSEAS), as well as having special relations with a number of universities in South East Asia. More broadly, the Centre seeks to link higher education, government and business, in part through the SOAS Briefing Office.

Further information can be found at [www.soas.ac.uk/cseas](http://www.soas.ac.uk/cseas)

## LONDON MIDDLE EAST INSTITUTE

The London Middle East Institute (LMEI) is a charitable, tax-exempt organisation whose purpose is to promote knowledge of all aspects of the Middle East, both among the general public and with those who have special interests in the region. It sponsors conferences, seminars and exhibitions; conducts training programmes; maintains a website ([www.lmei.soas.ac.uk](http://www.lmei.soas.ac.uk)); issues a range of publications; and undertakes consultancies for public and private sector clients. These activities are guided by a Board of Trustees with the assistance of an Advisory Council composed of distinguished individuals knowledgeable about the Middle East.

The LMEI has had a particularly productive year. Its Tuesday Evening Series on the Contemporary Middle East attracted a total audience in excess of 1,200. It produces a monthly magazine, *The Middle East in London*, and more recently, a new series with Saqi books. It launched the second volume of 'The Idea of Iran' series entitled 'The Age of the Parthians', and hosted the fourth symposium in the series, again in conjunction with the British Museum and with the generous support of the Soudavar Memorial Foundation. It continued with the fourth in a series of

conferences on the GCC States, convened by Dr Alanoud Alsharekh, an alumna of SOAS. Other conferences during the year dealt with British-Egyptian relations 50 years after the Suez conflict (with the support of the British-Egyptian Society), British and German academic perspectives on the Middle East (organised jointly with the German Embassy in London) and a conference examining whether or not there was a gap between the Pan-Arab and Western media.

The LMEI has continued to develop its consultancy and briefing programmes, providing training seminars for journalists in both Saudi Arabia and the Occupied Territories and devising tailored briefing programmes for private and public-sector bodies in the UK.

Further information can be found at [www.lmei.soas.ac.uk](http://www.lmei.soas.ac.uk)

SOAS hosts regular seminars and conferences by its own scholars and interest groups and by visiting speakers from organisations around the world



# SUPPORT SERVICES

## HEALTH AND WELFARE

Coming to university for the first time can be challenging as well as exciting. SOAS recognises this and provides many sources of support and advice on matters ranging from finance to exam worries.

The Student Welfare Advice Service at Vernon Square provides impartial and confidential advice on non-academic issues such as finance, visas and immigration, accommodation, childcare, welfare benefits, special needs and personal issues. For details visit [www.soas.ac.uk/welfare](http://www.soas.ac.uk/welfare)

Professionally trained counsellors located at the Student Services Department at Vernon Square and at the Gower Street Practice help students facing problems of a personal or emotional nature (for details see [www.soas.ac.uk/counselling](http://www.soas.ac.uk/counselling)). Health provision is available at the Gower Street Practice, located close to the School on Gower Street (for details see [www.gowerstreetpractice.org.uk](http://www.gowerstreetpractice.org.uk)).

A team of chaplains offers many services to students including opportunities for prayer and worship. The School has three, single-sex prayer rooms available for private use.

## STUDY SUPPORT

All postgraduate and research students can benefit from a variety of services and facilities at SOAS. The faculty offices have student support teams to help students access information and contacts. Additionally, each student is assigned a personal and/or academic tutor who can offer advice on academic issues and help with problems that may be affecting a student's study.

The Learning and Teaching Unit (LTU) provides support to all students through the provision of academic development workshops, one-to-one tutorials and help-yourself resources, which cover topics such as essay writing, presentation skills and exam strategies. Sessions are held every week and some as part of courses. For more information, please visit [www.soas.ac.uk/ltu](http://www.soas.ac.uk/ltu)

The LTU also has a dedicated Research Student Advisor for MPhil and PhD students (Dr Desmond Thomas – [dthomas@soas.ac.uk](mailto:dthomas@soas.ac.uk)) and offers

workshops, one-to-one tutorials and resources on relevant topics, including core chapter writing, thesis writing and editing, and questionnaire and interview preparation. Moreover, regular research training seminars are organised at a departmental and/or a faculty level.

## DISABLED STUDENTS

The School welcomes students with disabilities. We will do everything we can to ensure that you have an excellent experience at SOAS. Disabled students including those with a chronic medical condition or specific learning difficulty (for example, dyslexia, dyspraxia) can be provided with additional support according to their needs.

Applications from disabled students are considered using the standard academic criteria regardless of any disability, and any related information that is supplied is treated as confidential. The SOAS Student Disability Advisor can deal with any specific enquiries or can put you in touch with the relevant staff or external organisation. Academics work with the Student Disability Advisor to ensure the needs of disabled students are fully known and understood. The LTU also offers individual support to those with a specific learning difficulty, including dyslexia, while studying for their degrees (see [www.soas.ac.uk/ltu](http://www.soas.ac.uk/ltu) for details).

The Examinations Section of the Registry aims to meet individual student needs, in accordance with the examination regulations for any particular programme. This may involve, for example, providing extra time for reading in examinations, amanuensis support and papers in Braille.

School buildings are generally inclusive for wheelchair users, with accessible toilet facilities, lifts and Braille and tactile signage. The SOAS residences, Dinwiddy House and Paul Robeson House, both have special purpose bedrooms and parking bays for use by disabled residents. Both are adjacent to the Vernon Square campus.

For further information contact Zoë Davis, Student Disability Advisor.

tel: +44 (0)20 7074 5018;  
email: [zd@soas.ac.uk](mailto:zd@soas.ac.uk)  
or visit [www.soas.ac.uk/disabilities](http://www.soas.ac.uk/disabilities)



## STUDENTS' UNION

All SOAS students are members of the Students' Union (SU), an integral part of the School's vibrant student community. The SU represents SOAS students' interests, supports them in their studies, promotes their general welfare, and organises social events.

It has common rooms on both SOAS campuses, but its office is based at Russell Square where it also runs a discount stationery shop and a snack bar selling fair trade goods. Downstairs is the SOAS Bar, a common meeting place for students between lectures and also home to many regular events.

The SU runs one of the most comprehensive student representation systems in UK universities. Student reps – ordinary students elected by their classmates – get to attend departmental meetings and School committees, and raise any problems concerning the teaching of the courses. The SOAS Students' Union is one of the most actively political in the UK and has the largest proportional turnout in SU elections in the country. It also arranges talks on social and political issues, with speakers from around the world.

SOAS students can also enjoy a wide range of social events and activities organised by the SU. For more information see page 28 and visit [www.soasunion.org](http://www.soasunion.org)

## CAREERS SERVICE

A wide range of career options is open to SOAS graduates. Alumni can be found working in key sectors around the world, including the media, diplomacy, international banking and finance, translation and interpreting, museums and galleries, development, NGOs, government, the legal professions, research and teaching.

Whatever your goal, the Careers team can help you to prepare for it. Information, services and employer events are tailored to the interests and skills of SOAS students. Annual careers events include two Graduate Jobs Fairs, an NGO Volunteering Fair, a Human Rights Forum, a Languages Forum, an Africa Forum and a World Music Conference, plus employer presentations and skills workshops. The team also runs a vacancy service (including part-time and internship) and a volunteering unit.

You can research occupations, postgraduate study and opportunities overseas in the Careers library, and access one-to-one careers guidance from

professionally qualified advisers all year round. They also give feedback on applications and interview technique.

SOAS Careers Service is part of The Careers Group, University of London, the largest university careers service in the country. SOAS students therefore also benefit from additional activities, such as the London Graduate Recruitment Fair and the Getting into International Development, Starting Your Own Business and City courses.

SOAS Careers Service facilities are free of charge to current students and available to alumni at a low cost for two years after graduation. For details visit [www.soas.ac.uk/careers](http://www.soas.ac.uk/careers)

## ALUMNI

When you graduate from SOAS, you become an alumnus or alumna of the School. Membership to the Alumni Association is free and automatic, and entitles you to a range of benefits, for example:

- Discounts on a variety of SOAS services including SOAS Language Centre courses and SOAS Library memberships;
- Invitations to lectures, events, and exhibitions at SOAS, as well as regional events around the world;
- Copies of the SOAS Alumni Magazine and a monthly E-Newsletter, SOAS E-Lumni;
- Access to a network of associations and alumni contacts worldwide;
- An opportunity to participate in Alumni Development activities such as the Annual Fund and Scholarships Fund;
- Access to the SOAS NetCommunity, which offers an alumni directory, career networking opportunities, event registration, an email service, job lines, professional discussion group forums and news about SOAS.

For further information about the SOAS Alumni Association please visit [www.soas.ac.uk/alumni](http://www.soas.ac.uk/alumni)

## ORIENTATION PROGRAMME

SOAS also runs an Orientation Programme to help you settle in when you arrive at the School in September. It includes special events and workshops for all new postgraduate and research students. For details see page 36 and see [www.soas.ac.uk/newstudents](http://www.soas.ac.uk/newstudents)



# LIVING IN LONDON

London is one of the world's great capitals and, wherever you come from, spending a few years in the metropolis will be one of the most exciting experiences of your life. The city attracts millions of visitors each year, drawn to its wealth of galleries, theatres and museums, palaces, parks and squares, restaurants and shops, not to mention famous and familiar landmarks like Big Ben, the red bus, the black cab, the red phone booth and the Tower of London. It offers students an unparalleled environment in which to live and study, being a centre for government and law, Europe's leading financial market, a style-setting centre of multi-cultural life and intellectual hub.

SOAS is in the centre of London, in a peaceful area known as Bloomsbury, which houses many University of London colleges and facilities. The West End and the City of London are within a two-mile radius. You can walk to the British Museum, the British Library, the National Gallery, Trafalgar Square, and Buckingham Palace, taking in a coffee in Soho and a bit of shopping in Covent Garden or Oxford Street. Further afield you will find the museums of South Kensington or the galleries and theatres of the South bank and London's famous new landmark, the London Eye.

'Cosmopolitan' does not do justice to the variety of cuisine available, and the range of theatres (West End and fringe), cinema, music, clubs, pubs and academic and cultural events on offer is probably without equal anywhere in the world.

## COST OF LIVING

The benefits of living and studying in London are obvious but what about the cost? That depends on what sort of lifestyle you want. London can be expensive but there are cafés where you can eat for under £5, most museums and galleries are free, and many places offer discounts for students.

Our very general estimate of living costs in London (based on University of London estimates) is £1,000 per month. This excludes tuition fees. It is possible to live on less but what is recommended ensures a reasonable standard of living. When you arrive at the School you will receive information from the Students' Union (SU) about places to visit and what special offers and discounts are available.

## SOCIAL LIFE

There is a wealth of social facilities in and around London. In addition, the SOAS Students' Union (SU) and the University of London Union (ULU) organise events and activities throughout the year. The SU at Russell Square runs a very popular bar with regular evening events – including live bands, discos and cultural evenings. The common room at Vernon Square hosts regular screenings of films from around the world. Regular events also include performances by SOAS music students, and debates and talks on national and international politics.

The SU facilitates more than 30 different student societies and sports teams (see panel opposite), and it is easy for students to set up new ones. The SU also organises trips to other parts of the UK. The SU handbook, which contains details of the Fresher's orientation programme, is sent to all new students in August. For more information see [www.soasunion.org](http://www.soasunion.org)

SOAS students are also served by the facilities of the University of London Union (ULU), located around the corner from the Russell Square campus on Malet Street. SOAS students are automatically members of ULU, which houses a range of services including bars and cafés, a live music venue, comprehensive multi-gym, and an international size swimming pool. Shops include a student travel agency, stationery store, photocopying facilities, an optician, and sports wear. The Union provides a central meeting place for all students in London. A weekly book fair is organised every Friday where second-hand books and remainders are sold at discount prices.

There are more than 100 societies and sports clubs catering for every conceivable interest, and information about these is published in London Student, the union's own newspaper which is published at regular intervals.

For more information email: [general@ulu.ucl.ac.uk](mailto:general@ulu.ucl.ac.uk) or visit the website at [www.ulu.co.uk](http://www.ulu.co.uk)

*Right: SOAS offers a friendly, multicultural and stimulating environment right in the buzzing heart of London*

- ABACUS
- Action for Northern Uganda
- Africa Society
- African & Caribbean Society
- Airenjuku Dojo
- Ale Appreciation
- Amnesty International
- Anime Society
- Arabic Society
- Art Society
- ASEANs in SOAS
- Assyria Society
- Bangladesh Society
- Bhakti Yoga
- Campaign For Human Rights in the Philippines
- Capoeira Society
- Catholic Society
- Chinese Cultural Society
- Choy Li Fut
- Christian Union
- Climbing & Mountaineering Club
- Cricket Society
- Dance Society
- Debating Society
- Drama Society
- Falun Dafa
- Film Society
- Friends of Africa
- Giant BLT
- Green Group
- Hong Kong Film
- Investment Banking Society
- Israel Society
- Japan Society
- Japanese Sankyoku Society
- Jewish Society
- Jiu Jitsu
- Korean Society
- Latin America Society
- Law Society
- Liberal Democrat Society
- Meditation and Music
- Men's Basketball
- Men's Football
- Mixed Martial Arts Society
- Mongolian Society
- Myanmar/Burma Society
- Natural Remedies Society
- Open Mind Society
- Pakistan Society
- Palestine Society
- Peaceful Aloud
- Pencak Silat
- Polish Society
- Politics
- Port & Stilton
- Pro-Evolution Society
- Radio Society
- Respect
- Rinse Out Clubbing Society
- Rock Society
- Salam Society
- Sanatan Society (Hindu Society)
- Shorinji Kempo
- Ski and Snowboarding
- Socialist Worker Student Society (SWSS)
- SOAS Detainee Support Group
- SOAS Kali Society
- SOAS Ladies Touch Rugby
- SOAS Language Exchange
- SOAS Medsin
- SOAS Model United Nations
- SOAS Runners Club
- SOAS SIS
- SOAS Snooker & Pool
- SOAS Taiwanese Society
- SOAS Tennis
- SOAS Warriors RFC
- Soo Bahk Do
- South Asia Society
- STAR
- Taikwando
- Thai Boxing
- Thai Society
- Turkish Society
- Urdu Society
- War On Want
- Women's Society
- Women's Basketball
- Women's Football
- Yoga at SOAS



# ACCOMMODATION

Moving to a major city like London can be both exciting and daunting, especially if this is your first time away from home. The School does its best to guide you through the process and to help you find the right place to stay. All new graduates are advised to apply for a place in a student residence, at least for the first year, as this helps you settle in more quickly and gives you a secure base. With more than 750 bed spaces available each year we try to offer university accommodation to every student new to the School, although campus accommodation is not guaranteed.

## SOAS STUDENT RESIDENCES

SOAS students have exclusive access to two residences located on Pentonville Road, adjacent to Vernon Square and a 20-minute walk from the Russell Square campus. Shaftesbury Student Housing owns Dinwiddy House, which accommodates 510 undergraduate and postgraduate students, and Paul Robeson House, which accommodates 252 postgraduate students in single rooms and both undergraduates and postgraduates in the seven double rooms available to couples.

Each building offers purpose-built, self-catering accommodation featuring individual study-bedrooms with en-suite facilities, telephone and internet cabling. Six or seven rooms are clustered around a shared kitchen/diner. Where possible, students will be offered a choice of single or mixed sex clusters. The halls will both be non-smoking from 1st July 2007. The residences have been built to accommodate wheelchair access and five of the study bedrooms have been equipped for use by students with disabilities. You should discuss any specific needs you may have with the SOAS Student Disability Officer before applying.

A launderette and common room with TV and vending facilities are located on-site and each residence has covered bicycle storage facilities (but no provisions for parking cars). The kitchens are cleaned once a week but students are expected to maintain their own rooms. Students should bring their own crockery, cutlery, cooking equipment, bed linen (including blankets and pillows) and towels (although you can buy the bed linen from the residence if necessary).

Accommodation in the residences is offered for the full 38-week session (this covers the academic year including Christmas and Easter vacations) and a 51-week period (this includes the summer vacation). Rent for the 2007–8 session is £115.08 per week for a single en-suite and £136.57 per week for a double room, payable termly in advance. These fees are subject to change. They cover rent and services as well as a basic internet connection, but not telephone. You will also need to allow money each week for food and living expenses.

For further information see [www.sshl.org.uk](http://www.sshl.org.uk)

## SOAS RESIDENCES

FEE PER WEEK FOR 2007–2008

For the 2008–2009 fees and further information, please visit [www.sshl.org.uk](http://www.sshl.org.uk) or email [student@shaftesburyhousing.org.uk](mailto:student@shaftesburyhousing.org.uk)

## MIXED RESIDENCES, SELF-CATERING

### DINWIDDY HOUSE

#### Pentonville Road, N1

510 residents (510 single en-suite rooms with telephone and Internet points)  
Shared kitchen/dining area, TV/DVD room, pool table, vending machines, laundry, secure bike shed, wheelchair access  
Bed linen not provided  
Fee: £115.08

### PAUL ROBESON HOUSE

#### Penton Rise, WC1

266 residents (252 single en-suite rooms for postgraduates only, 7 double en-suite rooms for undergraduates and postgraduates – all with telephone and Internet points)  
Shared kitchen/dining area, TV/video room, vending machines, laundry, secure bike shed, wheelchair access  
Bed linen not provided  
Fee: single £115.08; double £136.57

*Contracts for both residences are available for 38 weeks (includes Christmas and Easter vacations) and 51 weeks (also includes Summer vacation)*

## UNIVERSITY OF LONDON INTERCOLLEGIATE STUDENT RESIDENCES

SOAS students are also entitled to apply for a place in one of the seven intercollegiate residences owned and maintained by the University of London. This offers a valuable opportunity to mix with students from other colleges of the University. All provide catering, offering breakfast and evening meals on weekdays and all meals at weekends.

Buildings tend to be older than those of the SOAS residences, therefore do not have more modern conveniences such as en-suite facilities. However, some have been recently refurbished and many rooms now offer personal telephones and data points for internet connection. Smoking is not permitted anywhere on the premises.

All halls listed are residences housing male and female students. However, Nutford House, International House and the Garden Halls have some rooms on single sex floors during the academic year; if you would like to be allocated to one of these rooms please inform the Hall directly.

The costs vary and the contracts are for term-time only (normally including the Christmas and Easter vacations). Accommodation during the summer holidays is available in certain intercollegiate halls, for example, in Connaught Hall and International Hall (please refer to the respective hall's website on [www.london.ac.uk/halls.html](http://www.london.ac.uk/halls.html) for details).

The intercollegiate residences vary considerably in age and style of building. If you have any special needs you are advised to discuss them with the individual residence prior to application. For further information see [www.lon.ac.uk/accom](http://www.lon.ac.uk/accom)

## PRIVATE ACCOMMODATION

If you prefer to live in the private sector, the University of London Housing Services offers guidance to new students. It maintains a database of private sector and University-owned accommodation including rooms in private homes, flat-shares, rooms with meals, flats and houses for groups of two or more students and couples, with or without families, whole blocks of self-catering flats for up to 136 students, lists of hotels, hostels and accommodation agencies.

For details, contact the University of London Housing Services, University of London Union, Malet Street, London WC1E 7HY (+44 (0)20 7862 8880, email: [housing@lon.ac.uk](mailto:housing@lon.ac.uk)). The office is open to personal callers Monday–Friday, 9.30 am–5.30 pm, and on Saturdays in September from 9.30 am–2 pm. Information is also available on their website at [www.housing.london.ac.uk](http://www.housing.london.ac.uk)

## APPLYING FOR ACCOMMODATION

### FOR THE ACADEMIC YEAR

You are strongly advised to arrange your accommodation before arriving in the UK. It can be difficult to find a place to stay in London, especially in September, and places in student residences are limited.

If you accept an offer of a place at SOAS, you will be sent an accommodation pack. The pack contains:

- a booklet, 'Finding Somewhere to Live in London', prepared by the University of London Accommodation Office;
- a leaflet detailing how to access the online application form for accommodation.

If you are a new student and wish to apply for a place in Dinwiddy/Paul Robeson House you should complete the online application form and submit it to Shaftesbury Student Service Office as early as possible. If you are interested in a place in one of the Intercollegiate Halls, you should apply online by 30 June.

To access the application area on the Shaftesbury Housing website [www.sshl.org.uk](http://www.sshl.org.uk) you will need the unique serial number, found on the front of the Accommodation Leaflet. If you have not received the leaflet in time, please email [admissions@soas.ac.uk](mailto:admissions@soas.ac.uk) for a serial number. The information pages on the website have unrestricted access.

Offers of accommodation for new students are made on three main dates throughout the summer, starting in the first week of July. You have two weeks to decide if you wish to accept the accommodation offer and, if you do, you will be asked to secure it with a deposit of £275 (includes a £25 booking fee). You will be expected to pay for your accommodation termly in advance.



Any queries about student residences should be addressed to the Accommodation Services Offices, Shaftesbury Student Housing, Dinwiddy House, 189–205 Pentonville Road, London N1 9NF  
 tel: +44 (0)20 7841 0480,  
 email: [student@shaftesburyhousing.org.uk](mailto:student@shaftesburyhousing.org.uk)

### FOR SUMMER COURSES

Please note that if you are taking a pre-sessional IFCELS course in English language and subject study between July and September (see page 36) you can apply for a room at the SOAS Halls of Residence. This accommodation is in single self-catering rooms with en-suite toilet and shower. There are a limited number of rooms available in July, August and September and students will be

allocated rooms according to the date of receipt of their application.

For further information contact the IFCELS Accommodation and Welfare Adviser ([ifcelsaccommodation@soas.ac.uk](mailto:ifcelsaccommodation@soas.ac.uk)), who can advise on all aspects of accommodation, welfare and student visas.

Students allocated SOAS accommodation for their pre-sessional courses **MUST** apply separately for accommodation for the full academic year.

---

Well-appointed accommodation is located just minutes away from SOAS's campuses





For the 2008–2009 fees and further information, please visit [www.lon.ac.uk/accomm](http://www.lon.ac.uk/accomm) or email [ulao@accomm.lon.ac.uk](mailto:ulao@accomm.lon.ac.uk)

**MIXED RESIDENCES  
(CATERED; SESSIONAL CONTRACT\*)**

**CONNAUGHT HALL**

**Tavistock Square, WC1**

214 residents (204 single bedrooms, 5 shared rooms – all with internet access, telephone and wash hand basins) TV rooms, table tennis room, bar, library, quiet garden, bike store, tea kitchens, laundry  
*Fees: Single £15.20 to £17.70; twin £15.20*

**GARDEN HALLS**

(incorporating Hughes Parry Hall, Canterbury Hall and Commonwealth Hall)

**Cartwright Gardens, WC1**

– **CANTERBURY HALL**

229 residents (202 single study bedrooms with internet access and telephones; the majority of students share a bathroom with one other student only, and 27 rooms have an en-suite bathroom) TV rooms, music room, squash court, tennis court (Cartwright Gardens), tea kitchens, laundry  
*Fees: Single £17.70 to £21.50*

– **COMMONWEALTH HALL**

431 residents (398 single study bedrooms, 11 large single study bedrooms, 11 double sets, i.e. two bedrooms sharing a common sitting-study room – all with internet access and telephones) TV rooms, common room, squash court, tennis court (Cartwright Gardens), music room, table tennis room, tea kitchens, laundry  
*Fees: Single £17.70 to £21.50*

– **HUGHES PARRY HALL**

300 residents (295 single study bedrooms, 5 shared study bedrooms – all with internet access and telephones) TV rooms, common rooms, squash courts, tennis court (Cartwright Gardens), games room, bar, tea kitchens, laundry  
*Fees: Single £17.70 to £21.50*

**INTERNATIONAL HALL**

**Lansdowne Terrace, WC1**

850 residents (414 single study bedrooms – all with internet access, telephones and wash hand basins) Modern restaurant, café bar, bar with satellite TV, internet cafe, computer room, music rooms, squash court, recreation hall, TV/common rooms, two quiet courtyards, laundry, tea kitchens  
*Fees: Single £19.00; single studio £22.00; double studio £25.50*

**NUTFORD HOUSE**

**Brown Street, N1 (Marylebone)**

199 residents (159 single rooms, 21 shared rooms – all with internet access, telephones [provided by a third party] and wash hand basins) TV rooms, common room, games room, music room, study room, bar, bicycle shed, small private garden, laundry, tea kitchens  
*Fees: Single £16.00 to £18.00; twin £14.60*

**SELF-CATERED FLATS AND MAISONNETTES**

**INTERNATIONAL HALL**

**Lansdowne Terrace, WC1**

(50-week contracts from September until the end of August)  
850 residents (235 studios and flats, of which 30 self-catering single studies and 154 self-catering double studies, plus a range of one and two bedroom flats – all normally reserved for postgraduate students and with internet access, telephones and wash hand basins) Modern restaurant, café bar, bar with satellite TV, internet cafe, computer room, music rooms, squash court, recreation hall, TV/common rooms, two quiet courtyards, laundry, tea kitchens  
Bedding and linen not provided  
*Fees: flats/maisonettes £34.00 to £54.00*

\* Contracts from the day before the first term to the day after the last term

# INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Over the years, many thousands of international students have chosen to study at SOAS. The School organises a Welcome and Orientation Programme at the start of the academic year, designed to help you settle into your new surroundings.

SOAS can also put you in touch with external organisations such as HOST (Hosting Overseas Students), which organises free weekend visits for international students to British families in their homes, and International Students House (ISH), which offers a range of social, sports, travel, welfare and accommodation services (including day and overnight trips to places in the UK and Europe) for international students. For details see [www.hostuk.org](http://www.hostuk.org) and [www.ish.org.uk](http://www.ish.org.uk)

## LIVING EXPENSES

London is a capital city and, as such, caters for many different budgets. You should ensure that you have sufficient funds to maintain yourself and pay for your studies throughout your course. Our very general estimate of living costs in London (based on University of London estimates) is £1,000 per month. This estimate excludes tuition fees. We also recommend that overseas students coming to the UK for the first time budget a further £1,000 to cover one-off costs (for example, deposits, insurance, books, travel and warm clothing).

Details are available in our welcome guide, which will be sent to you if you receive an offer from SOAS; a PDF version is available at [www.soas.ac.uk/srofiles/InternationalWelcomeHandbk.pdf](http://www.soas.ac.uk/srofiles/InternationalWelcomeHandbk.pdf)

## WORKING IN THE UK

The UK government permits international students to work up to 20 hours per week in term time, and full-time in vacations. This generally applies only to students on courses of six months or more, although some students on shorter courses may be given permission to work. For details see [www.ukcisa.org.uk](http://www.ukcisa.org.uk) or contact [welfare@soas.ac.uk](mailto:welfare@soas.ac.uk)

## HEALTH CARE

International students who are studying on a course of six months or more are eligible to

receive health care under the National Health Service (NHS) on the same basis as UK students.

Overseas students from non-EEA countries who attend SOAS for less than six months should take out a hospital medical insurance to cover hospital expenses. However, they are eligible for the University Health Service and, at the discretion of an NHS doctor may be given general practice treatment.

Nationals from any EEA countries and those from countries that have reciprocal health agreements are exempt from all payments other than prescriptions, optical and dental treatments. All intending students should consult their own health authorities about possible reciprocal agreements before coming to the UK.

For details contact the Student Welfare Advisors

tel: +44 (0)20 7074 5015  
email: [welfare@soas.ac.uk](mailto:welfare@soas.ac.uk)

## DISABLED STUDENTS

Disabled international students have the right to have reasonable adjustments made so that they are able to access their courses. The term 'disability' has a very broad definition including:

- Mobility impairment (for example, limited standing/walking ability or using a wheelchair);
- Dexterity impairment (limited use of hands or poor control of muscles for movements);
- Visual or hearing impairment;
- Medical condition (for example, asthma, diabetes, epilepsy, depression, anxiety, panic attacks, chronic pain or chronic fatigue);
- Specific learning difficulty (for example, dyslexia, dyspraxia, attention deficit disorder);
- Autism Spectrum Disorders (for example, Asperger's Syndrome);
- Assistance may also be available for those with temporary conditions resulting from an injury or surgery.

If a student has any one (or more) of these conditions the student can be provided with

additional support, according to their needs; please contact the Student Disability Advisor, Zoë Davis, for further details:

tel: +44 (0)20 7074 5018

email: [zd@soas.ac.uk](mailto:zd@soas.ac.uk)

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

If your mother tongue is not English, you must provide evidence of your English language ability before admission to the School. Other evidence may be acceptable, including in some instances university education in fully English medium; for further information candidates should contact admissions tutors and officers. But otherwise language competence is generally demonstrated by success in IELTS or TOEFL tests. Any test score provided must relate to a test taken no more than one year prior to the start of the relevant academic year. If applicants wish to submit other English Language qualifications, these will be assessed on a case-by-case basis.

Students with the test scores as specified below in the panel, qualify for an unconditional offer to study at SOAS. Those with scores lower than the specification, but who have scores of IELTS 6.0/6.5 or TOEFL PBT 560 with TWE 4.0/CBT 220 with ER 4/iBT 88 with 20 in writing are encouraged to apply but will normally be required to take a pre-sessional or in-session English course.

Applicants whose scores fall below the above mentioned scores are recommended to contact International Foundation Courses and English Language Studies (IFCELS) at [ifcels@soas.ac.uk](mailto:ifcels@soas.ac.uk) to discuss the possibility of taking a longer period of preparatory English language studies. Applicants should also contact IFCELS with any queries about English language entry-levels for SOAS (see page 36 for contact details).

## ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

SOAS accepts a range of international qualifications. If you hold a qualification that is not recognised by the School you will be required to supplement your studies with a foundation diploma (Pre-Masters course) before admission to a postgraduate degree (see below).

## PRE-MASTERS AND ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROGRAMMES

International Foundation Courses and English Language Studies (IFCELS) is a specialist department of SOAS, which provides a range of programmes for international students. IFCELS students are full members of the School and enjoy the same access to libraries, sports/social facilities and accommodation as SOAS undergraduates. They also benefit from the support services provided by IFCELS such as two full-time academic counsellors to advise on university applications and the department's own accommodation and welfare advisor.

### PRE-MASTERS PROGRAMME

The Foundation Diploma for Postgraduate Studies (FDPS) is a ten-month, full-time pre-Masters course providing academic and English language preparation for international students who want to enter Masters degrees (taught and researched) at SOAS and other British universities in social science, business and management-related studies, arts and humanities. It is aimed particularly at students who come from education systems that differ in approaches to learning and teaching from the UK.

The programme is recognised throughout British higher education as providing the necessary foundation for study on postgraduate

### PUBLIC EXAMINATIONS

International English Language Testing Service (IELTS), organised through the British Council  
[www.ielts.org](http://www.ielts.org)

Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)  
Institution Code 0107  
[www.ets.org/toefl](http://www.ets.org/toefl)

### SCORE FOR UNCONDITIONAL ENTRY

Overall 7+ with at least 7 in all sub scores

PBT 600+ with 5.0+ Test of Written English (TWE)  
CBT 250+ with 5.0+ Essay Rating (ER)  
iBT 100+ with 25+ writing subscore

programmes, and students who have the appropriate academic qualifications are guaranteed an interview for a place at SOAS.

For further details, including structure, entry requirements and application procedure, please see page 14.

## ENGLISH LANGUAGE COURSES

The English Language and Academic Studies (ELAS) course is a flexible, modular programme that allows students to focus on Academic English taught at five different levels (10 hours per week) combined with academic subject study in Social Sciences, Humanities, International Business Studies and Contemporary International Issues (six hours per week) together with a range of minor units (four hours per week) including IELTS Examination Preparation. For students with lower English language levels an intensive English language unit is also provided (20 hours per week).

A flexible structure offers courses of 10, 20 or 30 weeks, with registration possible at three times in the year (September, January and April). The course provides 20 hours of tuition per week. Students need the equivalent of IELTS 4.5/TOEFL CBT 150 to enter the programme.

Students completing at least two terms on the programme may be awarded a Diploma/Certificate in Academic English with academic subject study. Transcripts are provided for students taking this programme as a period of study abroad from their home country.

## SUMMER COURSES

IFCELS also offers the following summer courses (July to September) which focus on English language and subject study:

- English language (3, 6 or 9 weeks)
- IELTS preparation (3, 6 or 9 weeks)

*Minimum entry level pre-intermediate (IELTS 4.5 or equivalent)*

- Academic Reading and Writing (6 weeks)
- Advanced Academic Reading and Writing (3 weeks)
- Art History with supporting English (3 weeks)
- Environment and Development with supporting English (3 weeks)

- International Business with supporting English (3 weeks)
- Introduction to Media Studies with supporting English (3 weeks)
- International Relations with supporting English (3 weeks)

*Minimum entry level intermediate (IELTS 5 or equivalent)*

## IN-SESSIONAL SUPPORT

IFCELS also provides in-session classes in study skills and academic English designed to support you while you are following your degree programme. This includes both group and individual tuition combined to ensure that you can take the best advantage of your studies. The work corresponds to the kind of activities you will be involved in as part of your studies (understanding essay questions, organising your writing, etc.). It is designed to fit in with your subject timetable and you will be advised during registration if you are required to join this programme.

For further details please contact:

email: [ifcels@soas.ac.uk](mailto:ifcels@soas.ac.uk)

tel: +44 (0)20 7898 4800

fax: +44 (0)20 7898 4803

[www.soas.ac.uk/ifcels](http://www.soas.ac.uk/ifcels)

## WELCOME AND ORIENTATION PROGRAMME

As hundreds of students arrive at SOAS in September, we organise a Welcome and Orientation Programme for all new students (both UK and international) to help you settle in. The programme is free and takes place during Orientation and Enrolment Week before classes start. Although optional, we do recommend that you take advantage of the opportunity as it provides a valuable introduction to academic and social life in London.

The sessions are designed to give you an overview of what the School expects from you and what you can expect from the School, as well as helping you find your bearings in this new environment. A team of student ambassadors will be on hand to offer advice and guidance.

The programme includes:

- Academic Life sessions (workloads, assessments, marking schemes, study support etc.)



- Welfare sessions (student support services, health facilities, finances and banking)
- Personal Safety in London
- Making the most of London
- Shopping tours, campus tours, facilities tours
- Departmental welcome meetings
- Students' Union social activities
- A reception party for international students
- Introductory sessions for specific groups of students, such as research and mature students

More information about the Welcome and Orientation Programme will be posted on [www.soas.ac.uk/newstudents](http://www.soas.ac.uk/newstudents) and is available in our Orientation Handbook, which will be sent to you closer to the time.

### USEFUL WEBSITES

[www.britishcouncil.org](http://www.britishcouncil.org)  
[www.educationuk.org](http://www.educationuk.org)  
[www.ukcisa.org.uk](http://www.ukcisa.org.uk)

---

*Above:* Every year SOAS is a magnet for hundreds of students from around the world





SOAS offers more than 80 postgraduate programmes in the humanities, languages and social sciences

# ON-CAMPUS DEGREES

## BY DEPARTMENT / CENTRE

- |    |                                     |     |                                    |
|----|-------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------|
| 40 | AFRICA                              | 86  | JAPAN AND KOREA                    |
| 42 | ANTHROPOLOGY AND SOCIOLOGY          | 90  | LAW                                |
| 54 | ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY                 | 102 | LINGUISTICS                        |
| 59 | CHINA AND INNER ASIA                | 108 | MEDIA AND FILM STUDIES             |
| 63 | DEVELOPMENT STUDIES                 | 115 | MUSIC                              |
| 67 | ECONOMICS                           | 118 | NEAR AND MIDDLE EAST               |
| 74 | FINANCIAL AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES    | 123 | POLITICS AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES |
| 78 | HISTORY                             | 129 | SOUTH ASIA                         |
| 83 | INTERNATIONAL STUDIES AND DIPLOMACY | 132 | SOUTH EAST ASIA                    |
|    |                                     | 134 | STUDY OF RELIGIONS                 |
|    |                                     | 144 | INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES          |

Please note: The following pages contain lists of courses in the various postgraduate programmes offered by SOAS. However, not all of these courses are available every single year. For up-to-date lists of courses offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental pages on the School's website ([www.soas.ac.uk](http://www.soas.ac.uk)) or contact the Faculty or Centre office. Please note that some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

*Right: China – the home of the umbrella*





# AFRICA

**All academic staff are engaged in their own research and publish extensively. Current research areas include African language dictionaries and reference grammar; orality and broadcast cultures in Africa; African language metrics and traditional poetry; contemporary African and Caribbean writing in English; and religion, education and the media in Africa.**

Teaching and research go hand-in-hand in the Department, and with around 40% of our students registered for postgraduate degrees we encourage close links between staff and student research which is breaking new ground. Supervised work reflects staff interests and expertise, ranging from linguistic description to sociolinguistic issues in today's Africa; from traditional literature in African languages to contemporary African writing in English; from text-based studies of traditional philosophy and religion to African aspects of worldwide religions.

What makes the Department unique in the UK is the close interaction between African language study and work on African cultural studies, reflecting the general orientation of SOAS. A number of African languages are regularly taught in the Department: Amharic, Hausa, KiSwahili, Somali, Yoruba and Zulu for instance, but in staff and student research a much wider range of languages is covered. This breadth of language expertise is especially focused around the Horn of Africa, Kenya/Tanzania, and Nigeria.

Across the Department there is prominent interest in African literature in all its manifestations, whether oral or written, whether in African languages or metropolitan languages such as English and French. Poetry, song, dance, drama, and instrumental accompaniment are pivotal and frequently interlinked forms of cultural expression in Africa, and the dynamic relevance of some or all of these is evident in contemporary art forms such as film and in the media, which also constitute an important part of the Department's research and teaching expertise. Artistic forms in Africa are often also imbued with political and/or religious significance.

NUMBER OF STAFF 13  
RAE 5  
DEPARTMENT WEBSITE  
www.soas.ac.uk/africa  
FACULTY Languages and Cultures

TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES  
MA **AFRICAN LITERATURE**  
INTERDISCIPLINARY  
MA **AFRICAN STUDIES**  
– SEE PAGE 144  
MA **COMPARATIVE LITERATURE**  
(AFRICA/ASIA) – SEE PAGE 146

## RESEARCH DEGREES

Supervision is provided for research leading to MPhil and PhD degrees within the broad general area of African studies. Research topics such as the study of a language (from a descriptive, comparative, philological or textual point of view), or of literature (whether author-based, thematic or comparative), or of any of the performing arts, which falls within our own core expertise, are supervised entirely in the Department. However, there is great potential for extending the range of topics by means of joint supervision with colleagues from other departments and centres.

## SOME RECENT RESEARCH THESES

**Joseph Auta Kyari** – Agreement and Concord Phenomena in Gyong (Kagoma) (Benue-Congo)

**Carolyn Hart** – Cross-cultural Innovations in African and African Diasporic Literatures: Creation, Production and Reception of Transgressive Texts

## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Mr William Burgess** BA(LONDON)  
Lector in Hausa

**Dr Lucy Durán** BMUS MMUS(LONDON) PHD  
Music of the Mande cultural area; popular music in West and Central Africa; music of the Latin Caribbean

**Dr Lindiwe Dovey** PHD(CANTAB)  
African cinema in relation to exiles; belief/knowledge dialectics; opera; structure of film distribution and exhibition; contemporary film theory, music/sound and dance



**Dr Tanya Kai Easton** BA(GETTYSBURG) MA PHD(LONDON)

Colonial and postcolonial studies, esp. South African Literature (the Cape, Wicomb, Coetzee); gender and the culture of travel; Indian Ocean diasporas; theories of fiction and history

**Professor Graham Furniss** BA PHD(LONDON)

Postgraduate Tutor

African language literature; comparative African literature; Hausa language, linguistics and literature

**Dr Chege Githiora** BA(MEXICO) PHD(MICHIGAN)

Swahili language, literature and linguistics; lexicography; Kikuyu language and literature

**Professor Philip J Jaggard** BA MPHIL(LONDON)

MA PHD(UCLA)

Hausa language and linguistics; comparative Chadic

**Ms Margaret Kumbuka** BA(DAR ES SALAAM)

Lector in Swahili

**Dr Lutz Marten** MA PHD(LONDON)

Bantu languages and linguistics, Herero, Swahili, syntax, semantics, pragmatics

**Dr Martin Orwin** BA PHD(LONDON)

Somali and Amharic language and literature; metrics; phonology

**Dr Kwadwo Osei-Nyame** BA(GHANA) DPHIL(OXON)

Post-colonial writing with special reference to anglophone and francophone African American writing; comparative national literatures

**Dr Akin Oyètádé** BA(IFE) DIPLING PHD(LONDON)

Head of Department

Yoruba language and literature; Yoruba culture and linguistics with special reference to phonology; Yoruba in the diaspora

**Dr Alena Rettová** PHD(CHARLES UNIVERSITY, PRAGUE)

Swahili literature; African philosophical discourses; literatures in African languages

## MA AFRICAN LITERATURE

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor Graham Furniss

### SEE ALSO:

MA African Studies,

MA Comparative Literature (Africa/Asia)

This programme enables students to engage critically with varied aspects of oral and written literatures in Africa.

The course on Theories and Techniques of Comparative Literature provides theoretical and methodological skills while other sections focus on specific areas such as literatures in African languages and contemporary African literature in English. The programme is unique in the way it encourages exploration of relationships between indigenous African aesthetics and contemporary literary theories.

All students are required to write a 10,000-word dissertation in the field of their major course, which allows them to carry out a substantial piece of independent academic work on a selected topic. Students are required to take the core course together with two other courses from either List A or List B, one of which will be designated as a major course. The dissertation is taken in either the core course or in the course 'Selected Topics'. List B courses assume a linguistic competence in the chosen language equivalent to that acquired in a first degree.

## MA AFRICAN LITERATURE

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### CORE COURSE

- Literatures in African languages

Choose two courses from either list A or list B below

### LIST A

- Selected Topics in African Literature  
- Theory and Techniques of Comparative Literature

### LIST B

- The Novel in Swahili  
- Dimensions of Swahili Poetry



# ANTHROPOLOGY AND SOCIOLOGY

NUMBER OF STAFF 19

RAE 5

ESRC RECOGNITION

DEPARTMENT WEBSITE

[www.soas.ac.uk/anthropology](http://www.soas.ac.uk/anthropology)

FACULTY Arts and Humanities

**The Department of Anthropology and Sociology is among the largest and most respected departments of social anthropology in the UK, and it has more students enrolled for Masters degrees than any other department in the country.**

All academic staff engage in research and maintain a high level of publication. Approximately 50% of our students are registered for postgraduate degrees, offering a lively and supportive atmosphere. Anthropology and sociology are combined in our title to emphasise the range of our concerns, from remoter communities to more recent urban and global developments, avoiding any arbitrary distinction that may be implied by one term or the other.

The Department cultivates several specialist strengths that distinguish it from other anthropology departments in the United Kingdom. The most obvious of these is that all our staff are specialists on Africa and Asia (other areas of the world will fall within the School's brief only insofar as peoples of African or Asian origin are found there). All staff are simultaneously attached as anthropologists to this Department and as regional specialists to their appropriate Regional Centre within the School.

There are several advantages to this; but, most notably, individual researchers find themselves closely engaged in work with other regional specialists who are likely not to be anthropologists. As a result, disciplinary boundaries (with language departments, and others like Development, History, Economics, Politics, Religion, etc) tend to be extremely porous at SOAS. A narrow disciplinary viewpoint is not encouraged in staff or students; we are of necessity open to what we can learn from one another. The range of seminars at SOAS, sponsored by different departments and regional centres, is also indicative of the integrated approach to regional studies that is enabled in such an environment.

As a Department, we also find that the general orientation of the School affects the way we

approach anthropology. SOAS is, together with many other things, a language-teaching institute, and the Department is particularly known for its language-related work in such fields as cultural studies, semiotics, semantics, media studies, and interpretive and poststructuralist anthropology. The application of these perspectives has taken account of such varied subjects as gender, food, development, consumption, films, photographs and tourism.

The Department is recognised as an outlet for research students by the British Economic and Social Research Council (ESRC).

**NB:** Students wishing to apply for ESRC funding to undertake a subsequent research degree must take the MA Anthropological Research Methods.

## RESEARCH DEGREES

Training and supervision are provided for students registered for postgraduate research degrees (MPhil and PhD). Teaching is organised so as to focus on the regions selected by students, and also, in cooperation with staff and students specialising in other areas, to consider general problems of theory and method in a comparative approach to the study of contemporary cultures and societies. In addition to supervision through tutorials, students receive training in research methods, fieldwork techniques and, where necessary, in the language relevant to their area of research. There are opportunities to attend selected courses in the taught Masters degree programmes and to attend seminars.

### TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES

MA ANTHROPOLOGICAL RESEARCH METHODS

MA ANTHROPOLOGY OF FOOD

MA ANTHROPOLOGY OF MEDIA

MA MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

MA MIGRATION AND DIASPORA STUDIES

MA SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

MA SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT

## SOME RECENT RESEARCH THESES

**Nigel Eltringham** – Discourses and Genocide: The Contest of ‘Reality’ in Post Genocide Rwanda

**Kai Kresse** – Approaching Philosophical Discourse in a Swahili Context

**Francis Lim** – Imagining the Good Life in the Himalaya: A Study of the Langtang Valley, Nepal

**Atreyee Sen** – Women and Communal Violence in India: A Countervictimology

## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Dr John R Campbell** BSC(OREGON) MA(NEW YORK)

DPHIL(SUSSEX)

Asylum seekers and law; East Africa: development projects, urbanisation, civil society, ethnicity and nationalism

**Dr Yuet (Adam) Chau** BA (WILLIAMS COLLEGE)

PHD (STANFORD)

China, popular religion, politics, hosting and event productions, public writing, performance, the Indonesian Chinese diaspora

**Dr Christopher Davis** BA(SARAH LAWRENCE)

MA PHD(CHICAGO)

Central Africa: medical anthropology, interpretive anthropology, ethnographic writing, philosophical anthropology

**Professor Richard Fardon** BSC(ECON) PHD(LONDON) FBA

Head of Department

Nigeria and Cameroon: politics and religion in historical perspective, theory in anthropology

**Dr Stephen P Hughes** BA(BATES COLL., LEWISTON)

MA PHD(CHICAGO)

India, especially the Tamil-speaking south, and Sri Lanka: popular cinema, media theory, historical anthropology and visual anthropology

**Dr Jakob Klein** BA(LUND) MA(STOCKHOLM)

MA PHD(LONDON)

China (South), anthropology of food and eating, urban social relations

**Dr Kevin Latham** BA(OXON) PGDIP(ZHANGSHAN)

MA PHD(LONDON)

Hong Kong and Guangdong Province (PRC): Journalism, television and media, telecommunications, Internet, Chinese theatre, popular culture, consumption

**Dr Trevor H J Marchand** BSC(ARCH) BARCH(MCGILL)

PHD(LONDON)

West Africa, Near and Middle East, especially Yemen: spatial cognition, apprenticeship, architecture and anthropology

**Dr Magnus Marsden** BA PHD (CANTAB)

South and Central Asia

**Dr Dolores P Martinez** AB (CHICAGO) DIPSOCANTH

DPHIL(OXON)

Postgraduate Research Tutor

Japan: popular culture and the media; anthropology of tourism, ritual, gender relations

**Professor David Mosse** MA DPHIL(OXON)

MA Tutor

India, especially Tamil Nadu: caste, religion, ritual, vernacular Christianity, environmental history, common property resources, indigenous irrigation, participatory rural development, aid agencies, anthropology of development

**Dr Caroline Osella** BA PHD(LONDON)

Kerala, South Asia, South Asian diaspora:

ethnophysiology, concepts of person, gender, ethnicity, psychology and anthropology, medical anthropology

**Professor John D Y Peel** MA(OXON) PHD DLIT(LONDON) FBA

West Africa: social theory, history and anthropology, religious conversion and cultural change

**Professor Johan P J Pottier** BA PHD(SUSSEX)

Rwanda, Democratic Republic of Congo and Zambia: rural development, food security, ethnic conflict, post-conflict rehabilitation

**Dr Parvathi Raman** BA PHD(LONDON)

South Africa, India and UK: Indian and South African identity; African and Asian communities in London

**Dr Kostas Retsikas** BA(ATHENS) MA (KENT)

PHD (EDINBURGH)

South East Asian Anthropology, notably Indonesia, Java, migration, ethnicity and the body

**Dr Edward Simpson** BSOC.SCI (MANCHESTER)

PHD (LONDON)

Islam in South Asia; Indian Ocean; Gujarat; anthropology of natural disasters, including political economy, memorials, memory and nostalgia

**Dr Gabriele Vom Bruck** MSC PHD (LONDON)

Middle East with emphasis on the Arabian Peninsular (especially Yemen): elites, memory, gender, religion and politics

**Dr Harry West** BA(VIRGINIA) MA PHD(WISCONSIN-MADISON)

Southern Africa, especially Mozambique: political anthropology; violence and the state; revolutionary socialism and post-socialist societies; traditional authority; sorcery; healing. Anthropology of Food: agriculture, food, and state policy; food safety and regulation; food and international trade; food and cultural heritage

## MA ANTHROPOLOGICAL RESEARCH METHODS

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent) in Social Anthropology

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Dolores Martinez

### SEE ALSO:

MA Social Anthropology of Development,

MA Social Anthropology,

MA Anthropology of Media,

MA in the Anthropology of Food,

MSc Development Studies,

MA Migration and Diaspora Studies

The MA in Anthropological Research Methods may be taken either as a free standing MA or as the first part of a PhD. In both instances, the student must complete a programme of research training and submit a dissertation on an approved topic. Candidates must also submit a number of research related assignments which, taken together with the dissertation, are equivalent to approximately 30,000 words. For students progressing on to a PhD, the MA dissertation will normally take the form of a research proposal.

## AIMS AND OUTCOMES

The MA is designed to train students in research skills to the level prescribed by the ESRC's research training guidelines. It is intended for students with a good first degree in social anthropology or with a taught MA degree in anthropology. Most students would be expected to progress to PhD registration at the end of the degree, but it is also possible to take it as a stand-alone programme.

By the end of the programme students will:

- Have practical competence in a range of qualitative and quantitative research methods and tools;

- Have the ability to understand key issues of method and theory, and to understand the epistemological issues involved in using different methods.

Students will also learn about a range of specific research methods and tools including:

- Interviewing, collection and analysis of oral sources, analysis and use of documents, participatory research methods/focus groups, issues of triangulation, writing and analysing field notes, research validity and reliability;
- Social statistics (including chi-square tests, the T-test, F test and the rank correlation test) and applications for fieldwork and ethnographic data analysis;
- Introduction to basic statistical packages (for example, SPSS).

Discipline specific training includes ethnographic methods and participant observation; ethical and legal issues in anthropological research; the logistics of long-term fieldwork; familiarisation with appropriate regional and theoretical literatures; writing-up (in the field and producing ethnography) and communicating research results and language training and preparation.

## THE TRAINING PROGRAMME

In addition to optional courses that may be taken by a Research Student (such as languages or a regional ethnography), the MA is awarded following the successful completion of the following courses: Qualitative Methods in Anthropological Research; Numerical Techniques and Statistics in Social Anthropology; Research Students Seminar.

MA and first-year MPhil/PhD students are required to attend the Research Seminar which provides further training in use of the internet, research utilising bibliographic/ online resources, ethical and legal issues, communication and team-working skills, career development, etc. The seminar focus is on the development of the thesis topic and leads to the presentation of the MA thesis/PhD research proposal as appropriate. In addition, students will meet regularly throughout the year with their supervisor to produce a systematic review of the secondary/ regional literature that will contribute directly to their dissertation/research proposal.

The dissertation (approximately 10,000 words) will take the form of an extended research proposal that includes the following:

- A review of the relevant theoretical and ethnographic literature;
- An outline of the specific questions to be addressed, methods to be employed, and the expected contribution of the study to anthropology;
- A discussion of the practical, political and ethical issues likely to affect the research; and
- A presentation of the schedule for the proposed research together with an estimated budget.

## COURSES AND SEMINARS

### MA ANTHROPOLOGICAL RESEARCH METHODS

A typical programme of study would be as follows (the asterisk \* indicates a required component of the degree): three full units (including the two half units on research methods) plus a dissertation.

#### TERM ONE

##### Generic Training

Language Training ++

OR Special Course Option

##### Anthropological Training

\* Qualitative Methods

\* Research Seminar

\* Work with Supervisor

#### TERM TWO

##### Generic Training

Language Training ++

OR Special Course Option

##### Anthropological Training

\* Numerical Techniques & Statistics in Social Anthropology

\* Research Seminar

\* Work with Supervisor

#### SUMMER TERM

##### Anthropological Training

\* Research Seminar: presentations to subject group

\* Work with Supervisor

\* Submission of dissertation/research proposal

++ Student who go on to the PhD programme and need to learn a language are expected to study an African, Asian or Middle Eastern language that is normally available to students taking one of the taught Masters programmes.

The Ethnography and Qualitative Methods course introduces research students to key disciplinary research methods involved in writing ethnography, including participant observation, interviewing, use of documentary sources, research on oral sources, participatory methods, triangulation, taking and analysing field notes, writing up fieldwork, and issues of research validity and credibility. The issues are explored through lectures and seminar discussions and, in part, through student assessment that involves undertaking a small ethnographic study.

The course Numerical Techniques and Statistics in Social Anthropology is run as a workshop with the aim of balancing formal instruction with discussion of problems of data collection, and practical handling of quantitative field data. The course works through standard procedures, treating them as models available for analysis in the process of research and considering the nature of the assumptions that have to be made in applying them. Students are not required to memorise statistical formulae or perform feats of arithmetic, but are expected to become familiar with the logic of the procedures to interpret problems and arrive at solutions.

The Research Seminar brings together students undertaking the MA in Anthropological Research Methods and first year MPhil/PhD students. Convened by the Departmental Research Tutor, it spends the first term addressing general research issues confronting students. This includes developing and using bibliographic and internet resources, ethical and legal issues of fieldwork, exploitation of research and intellectual property rights and research management issues and also looking at specialist training needs (for example, in visual anthropology). In term 2, students focus on the preparation and presentation of their research dissertation/proposal to the seminar; a process that runs in parallel with the meetings and discussions they have with their supervisors.

Optional courses may include MA-level courses such as regional ethnography courses, Anthropology of Development, Cultural Understandings of Health, Comparative Media Studies, any of the regional ethnography courses, and of course language training. The specific option will be appropriate to the intended area of the student's research.



## EXEMPTION FROM TRAINING

Only those students who can demonstrate the satisfactory completion of a comparable programme of study in qualitative and quantitative methods at Masters level from a recognised university will be exempted from this element of formal training. All students are required to participate in the Research Seminar.

## MA ANTHROPOLOGY OF FOOD

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class BA degree (or equivalent) in the humanities or social or natural sciences, or significant experience in a relevant food- and/or agriculture-related career

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Harry West

### SEE ALSO:

MA Anthropological Research Methods,  
MA Social Anthropology of Development,  
MA Social Anthropology,  
MA Migration and Diaspora Studies,  
MA Medical Anthropology,  
MSc Development Studies,  
MA Anthropology of Media

The MA in the Anthropology of Food offers students the opportunity to explore historically and culturally variable foodways, from foraging to industrial agriculture, from Europe and North America to Africa, Asia and South America. The programme asks students to trace the passage of food from plant to palate, and to examine who benefits, and who suffers, from contemporary modes of food production, exchange, preparation, and consumption.

Students in the programme examine food policy at national and international levels, as well as the role played in its formation by the food industry. Focus is given to the study of famine and the controversial role of food aid in securing food supplies. Debates over the impact of agricultural biotechnology on agrarian livelihoods and

knowledge systems, as well as on the natural environment, are assessed. Movements toward organic agriculture, fair trade, and slow food are also analysed in the programme.

An anthropological approach to the study of food draws upon and challenges the perspectives of other disciplines, whether agronomy or nutritional science, economics or law, history or literature. Dependent upon individual interests and experiences, graduates of the programme may pursue research degrees in any number of academic disciplines, or find employment in food-related government ministries, international organisations, development agencies, or non-governmental associations, as well as in the fields of public health, education, and media, or in the catering industry.

Students are required to write a 10,000-word dissertation on an approved topic.

## MA ANTHROPOLOGY OF FOOD

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### CORE COURSES

- Issues in the Anthropology of Food C
  - Theoretical Approaches to Social Anthropology\*
- \* *compulsory only for students without a previous [anthropology] degree; students exempted from Theoretical Approaches to Social Anthropology take two units of optional courses*

### STUDENTS SELECT FROM THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO MEET THE THIRD TAUGHT UNIT REQUIREMENT

- A regional ethnography (China, Japan, South Asia, South East Asia, Near and Middle East, Southern Africa, West Africa, East Africa)
- An Asian or African language (list available from the Faculty of Languages and Cultures)
- Perspectives on Development (half unit)
- Therapy and Culture (half unit)
- African and Asian Diasporas in the Modern World (half unit)
- Critical Approaches to Neoliberalism (half unit)
- Political Economy of Development\*
- Globalisation And Development \* (half unit)
- Civil Society, Social Movements And The Development Process \* (half unit)
- Jainism: History, Doctrines and the Contemporary World
- Jain Scripture and Community

- Intellectual Property Rights and Development
- Directed Practical Study in the Anthropology of Food (half unit)
- Issues in the anthropology of film (half unit)
- Comparative media theory (half unit)

\* *Students may take no more than one full unit of courses marked with an asterisk, which are taught outside of the Department of Anthropology*

## MA ANTHROPOLOGY OF MEDIA

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The minimum is an upper second-class BA degree (or equivalent) or significant experience in a relevant media related career

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Stephen Hughes

### SEE ALSO:

MA Social Anthropology of Development,  
MA Social Anthropology,  
MA Medical Anthropology,  
MA in the Anthropology of Food,  
MA Critical Media and Cultural Studies  
MA Global Media and Postnational Communication  
MSc Development Studies,  
MA Migration and Diaspora Studies

Our world is inescapably and continuously transformed through a proliferation of media. The MA in Anthropology of Media takes up the challenge of understanding how and why media matter. The programme combines anthropology, media and cultural studies with specific regional expertise in Asia, Africa and the Middle East. It provides students with critical skills, research methods, a wide-ranging understanding of media and a unique possibility to pursue research interests.

This MA is the first and still the only programme in Europe that specialises in bringing together contemporary anthropological concerns with media and cultural studies. Anthropology of Media is a rapidly growing field that challenges the well-established anthropological concerns

with visual culture and ethnographic film through a more extensive examination of contemporary media practices.

This programme is designed to provide a detailed introduction to the study of media in Asia, Africa, the Middle East and their diasporas. It stresses ethnographic approaches to media as cultural practices in social and political contexts where people inhabit, create and engage with media worlds.

Students come to this programme to explore why media matter. It is particularly suitable for people:

- with a degree in media or cultural studies;
- with a degree in the social sciences or humanities wishing to acquire a broad understanding of media and cultural studies with special reference to Asia or Africa;
- with professional experience in film, television, journalism, advertising or public relations;
- with a degree in social anthropology wishing to pursue more specialist media-related topics possible with regional or language-based study;
- wishing to take the degree as a conversion course before proceeding to a research degree in anthropology of media.

The MA programme consists of three units of taught coursework and a dissertation of 10,000 words or multimedia presentation on an approved topic of their choice and under the supervision of a member of the SOAS Department of Anthropology.

### MA ANTHROPOLOGY OF MEDIA

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### COMPULSORY COURSES

- Comparative Media Studies
- Theoretical Approaches to Social Anthropology (unless students have previous anthropological training)

#### OPTIONAL COURSES

*Students make up the rest of their required course units from a range of options, which may include regional ethnography, language, development, diaspora, film and media.*

**Students take two from the following half unit courses:**

- Issues in the Anthropology and Film
- Therapy and Culture
- Ethnographic Research Methods
- African and Asian Cultures in Britain
- Statistics in Anthropology
- African and Asian Diasporas in the Modern World
- Iranian Cinema
- Genders and Sexualities in South East Asian Film
- Post Crisis Thai Cinema (1997–2007)
- Post (Colonialism) and Otherness in South Asia on Screen
- Indian Cinema: its history and social context
- Indian Cinema: key issues
- Japanese Cinema: A Historical Overview
- Japanese Post-War Film Genres and the Avante Garde
- New Media and Society
- Issues in the Anthropology of Food
- Aspects of African Film and Video
- Media and Performance for Participatory Development in Africa
- Modern Chinese Film and Theatre
- Modern Film from Taiwan and the Chinese Diaspora
- Approaches to the Other in Science Fiction and Horror Films
- Mediated Culture in the Middle East: Politics and Communication
- International Political Communication
- Rethinking Audiences
- Transnational New Environment: issues in production, representation and use
- Transnational Communities and Diasporic Media: Networking, connectivity, identity
- Diaspora Contexts and Visual Culture
- EITHER Issues in the Anthropology of Gender
- OR Gender and Development
- EITHER East African Culture and Society
- OR East African Culture and Society

**Students may choose one from the following full unit courses:**

- Chinese Culture and Society
- Japanese Culture and Society
- Near and Middle Eastern Culture and Society
- South East Asian Culture and Society
- South Asian Culture and Society
- West African Culture and Society
- Film and Society of the Middle East
- Ethnomusicology in Practice
- Music of Selected Regions of Africa: Contexts and Structures

- Music of the Middle East and North Africa
- Photography and the Image in Africa; and other regional perspectives
- Research Methods and Report Writing
- An Asian or African language (list available from the Faculty of Languages and Cultures)

## MA MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Christopher Davis

### SEE ALSO:

MA Anthropological Research Methods,  
MA Social Anthropology of Development,  
MA Social Anthropology,  
MA Anthropology of Media,  
MA in the Anthropology of Food,  
MSc Development Studies,  
MA Migration and Diaspora Studies

The MA Medical Anthropology comprises two pathways catering for candidates with or without anthropological training. Students come to the course from all over the world, following undergraduate study, work, and travel experience in other fields. This combination of diverse experience and skills makes for an intellectually exciting atmosphere for both teachers and students.

The course is distinctive in its focus on medical and health issues relating to Africa, Asia, and Latin America, and covers anthropological theory, cultural understandings of health, and various options. These include combinations of anthropology and development, food, gender, psychoanalysis, religion and healing in South Asia, China and in Africa, and study of the language and ethnography of a particular region. The programme consists of four elements, three examined courses and a dissertation of 10,000 words on an approved topic.

The degree is suitable for students with an intellectual interest in anthropological approaches to the study of health as well as for those who work in health care in Africa and Asia. The aim of the degree is to provide: a phenomenological understanding of the body, which also implies subjective attitudes to notions of health, sickness, disease, recovery, and personal vulnerability; and an understanding of these experiences within regional, political, economic and cultural contexts.

### MA MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSE

- Cultural Understanding of Health

#### STUDENTS MUST CHOOSE TWO OF THE FOLLOWING HALF UNIT COURSES, WITH AT LEAST ONE FROM GROUP A

##### Group A

- Issues in Psychoanalysis and Anthropology
- Perspectives on Development
- Shamanism and Healing

##### Group B

- EITHER Issues in the Anthropology of Food A
- OR Issues in the Anthropology of Food B
- EITHER Issues in the Anthropology of Gender
- OR Gender and Development
- Ethnographic Research Methods
- African and Asian Cultures in Britain
- Statistics in Anthropology
- African and Asian Diasporas in the Modern World

#### OPTIONAL COURSES (UP TO ONE FULL COURSE OR TWO HALF COURSES FROM THE LIST BELOW)

- Theoretical Approaches to Social Anthropology\*
- Chinese Culture and Society
- Japanese Culture and Society
- South Asian Culture and Society
- South East Asian Culture and Society
- Near and Middle Eastern Culture and Society
- Societies and Cultures of Southern Africa (half unit)
- West African Culture and Society
- EITHER Culture and Society of Eastern Africa (half unit)
- OR East African Culture and Society
- Society, Culture and Drugs in China, 1700–1990
- Mystical Traditions
- Critical approaches to Neoliberalism
- Buddhism: Theravadin Traditions (half unit)

- Buddhist Arts in Context (half unit)
- Christianity and Social Change in Sub Saharan Africa
- Comparing Christianities
- East Asian Buddhist Thought (half unit)
- Religious Practice in Japan: Texts, Rituals and Believers
- Eastern and Orthodox Christianity
- Features of Buddhist Monasticism (half unit)
- Historical Developments of Indian Buddhism (half unit)
- Buddhism in Tibet (half unit)
- History and Doctrines of Indian Buddhism
- Esoteric Buddhism in India and Tibet (half unit)
- Buddhist Rituals (half unit)
- Jainism: History, Doctrines and the Contemporary World
- Japanese Modernity
- Text and context in classical Hinduism
- Modern Trends in Islam
- Death and Religion
- Research Methods and Report Writing (compulsory for all students in Term 1; audit only)
- An Asian or African language (list available from the Faculty of Languages and Cultures)

\* *Mandatory for students without adequate training in anthropology*

## MA MIGRATION AND DIASPORA STUDIES

#### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

#### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

#### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

#### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Parvathi Raman

#### SEE ALSO:

MA Anthropological Research Methods,  
MA Social Anthropology of Development,  
MA Social Anthropology,  
MA in the Anthropology of Food,  
MA Medical Anthropology,  
MSc Development Studies,  
MA Anthropology of Media



The MA in Migration and Diaspora Studies is a broad-based degree for students with a foundation in the subject who want to receive specialised research training in Migration and Diaspora Studies, including a relevant language, which will prepare them to proceed to advanced postgraduate research in Migration and Diaspora Studies at SOAS or elsewhere.

This MA is designed to appeal to students from a variety of backgrounds who:

- Wish to know more of the transnational nature of the modern world;
- Wish to continue their anthropological study at a postgraduate level and engage in critical contemporary theory;
- Wish to understand cultural transformation from a global perspective;
- Come from other disciplines, such as Law or Politics, and now wish to incorporate an anthropological perspective on issues of migration and diaspora.

The degree offers students a chance to pursue specialist interests by a considered selection of courses to suit their individual needs. It provides:

1. A broad-based MA for students with some background in issues of migration and diaspora who wish to enhance their knowledge in light of continuing contemporary research;
2. A special interest MA, enabling students to study diaspora and migration issues in depth in relation to a particular discipline or region.

Prospective students will be encouraged to contact the Programme Convenor (see the departmental web pages for details) at an early stage of their application to seek advice on the most appropriate options for study. The programme consists of four elements, three examined courses and a 10,000-word dissertation on an approved topic.

### MA MIGRATION AND DIASPORA STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSE

- African and Asian Diasporas in the Contemporary World



## Melissa Howell

### MA Migration and Diaspora Studies

I did my undergraduate studies at Florida A & M University (FAMU) – a historical landmark founded by descendants of African slaves – and worked and travelled across the globe. But I had yet to feel a cultural experience quite like SOAS.

Here, I have been inspired by honest, intellectual discussion with other students on subjects ranging from theories on institutionalised power dynamics and children's rights in Brazil to the projected political impact of Ghana's 50th year of Independence on the world. There are so many cultures and ethnicities at SOAS, it's hard to imagine another university with a truer understanding of and openness to diversity of thought.

Students must take the equivalent of two full courses from lists 2 and 3. At least one full or half unit must be chosen from List 2.

#### OPTIONAL COURSES – LIST 1

- Theoretical Approaches to Social Anthropology\*
- Chinese Culture and Society
- Japanese Culture and Society
- South Asian Culture and Society
- South East Asian Culture and Society
- EITHER Issues in the Anthropology of Food A (half unit)
- OR Issues in the Anthropology of Food B (half unit)
- Issues in the Anthropology of Food C
- Near and Middle Eastern Culture and Society
- West African Culture and Society
- East African Culture and Society
- Societies and Culture of Southern Africa (half unit)
- Literatures of the Asian and African Diasporas: Case Studies from Britain (half unit)
- Literatures of the Asian and African Diasporas: Key Issues and Theories (half unit)
- Issues in the Anthropology of Music and Culture (half unit)
- African and Asian Cultures in Britain (half unit)
- Neo-liberalism and the State: Society, Politics, Culture (half unit)
- Critical approaches to Neoliberalism (half unit)
- New Media and Society

\* *Mandatory for students without adequate training in anthropology*

*If fewer than two courses are chosen from List 2 above, students must take not more than one course from the following list.*

#### OPTIONAL COURSES – LIST 2

- The Arts of the African Diaspora
- Modern Trends in Islam
- The Jews in Asia and Africa
- Ethnic Minorities and the Legal System
- Developing World 2: Law and Governance
- Globalisation and Development (half unit)
- Civil Society, Social Movements and the Development Process (half unit)
- Transnational Communities and Diasporic Media: Networking, Connectivity, Identity (half unit)
- Modern Film from Taiwan and the Chinese Diaspora (half unit)
- Music of the Middle East and North Africa
- An Asian or African language (list available from the Faculty of Languages and Cultures)
- Issues in Forced Migration (half unit)

- Modern Bengal: the evolution of Bengali culture and society from 1690 to the present day
- Research Methods and Report Writing (compulsory for all students in Term 1; audit only)

## MA SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

#### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

#### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

#### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

#### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Kevin Latham

#### SEE ALSO:

MA Social Anthropology of Development,  
MA Medical Anthropology,  
MA Anthropology of Media,  
MA in the Anthropology of Food,  
MA Migration and Diaspora Studies,  
MSc Development Studies

Students come to the course from all over the world, following undergraduate study, travel or work experience in other fields. Many of our students have not previously trained as anthropologists, and the combination of diverse experience and skills makes for an intellectually exciting atmosphere for both teachers and students.

The programme is designed on a modular basis offering different pathways to suit, broadly, three categories of students:

- Students with a degree in social anthropology wishing to pursue more specialist topics and/or more regional and language-based study;
- Students with little or no previous knowledge of social anthropology wishing to acquire a broad knowledge of the discipline;
- Students with little or no previous knowledge of social anthropology wishing to take the degree as a conversion course before proceeding to a research degree in anthropology.

Students take three taught courses and complete a 10,000-word dissertation.

### MA SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSE

- Comparative Studies of Society and Culture

#### OPTIONAL COURSES

- Theoretical Approaches to Social Anthropology\*

#### STUDENTS MAY CHOOSE UP TO TWO OF THE FOLLOWING HALF UNIT COURSES

- Issues in the Anthropology of Film
- EITHER Issues in the Anthropology of Food A
- OR Issues in the Anthropology of Food B
- Issues in the Anthropology of Education
- Therapy and Culture
- Comparative Media Theory
- Issues in the Anthropology of Gender
- Ethnographic Research Methods
- African and Asian Cultures in Britain
- Statistics in Anthropology
- African and Asian Diasporas in the Modern World
- Anthropology of Urban Space, Place and Architecture
- Iranian Cinema
- New Media and Society
- Anthropology and linguistics (Masters)
- Buddhism in Tibet
- Selected Texts from Mahayana Sutra Literature
- Indian Mahayana Buddhism
- Historical Developments of Indian Buddhism
- Features of Buddhist Monasticism
- Esoteric Buddhism in India and Tibet
- Central Concepts and Tenets of Indian Buddhism
- Buddhist Scriptures: Mahayana & Vajrayana
- Tibetan Buddhist Texts from Central Asia
- Buddhist Rituals
- The Buddhist Conquest of Central Asia
- Topical Lectures and Seminars in Buddhist Studies
- Cinema in South East Asia
- South East Asia on Screen
- EITHER Perspectives on Development
- OR Anthropology of Development
- Anthropological Approaches to Disability
- Theory and method in the Study of Religion
- Chinese Culture and Society
- Japanese Culture and Society
- South Asian Culture and Society
- South East Asian Culture and Society

- Near and Middle Eastern Culture and Society
- West African Culture and Society
- East African Culture and Society
- Societies and Culture of Southern Africa
- Society, Culture and Drugs in China, 1700–1990
- Research Methods and Report Writing (Term 1 only; to be audited by all Anthropology MA students)
- History and Doctrines of Indian Buddhism
- Approaches to the Other in Science Fiction and Horror Films
- Critical approaches to Neoliberalism
- Music of the Middle East and North Africa (full unit)
- Gender and Christianity
- Death and Religion (full unit)
- An Asian or African language (list available from the Faculty of Languages and Cultures)

\* *Mandatory for students without adequate training in anthropology*

### MA SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT

#### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

#### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

#### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

#### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor David Mosse

#### SEE ALSO:

MA Social Anthropology,  
MA Medical Anthropology,  
MA Anthropology of Media,  
MA in the Anthropology of Food,  
MSc Development Studies,  
MA Migration and Diaspora Studies

This MA provides an understanding of the ways in which anthropological approaches and debates inform the study of meanings and concepts in development, its priorities, policies and practice. It attracts students with diverse backgrounds and study/work experiences which makes for a lively and challenging atmosphere.

The degree is designed to acquaint students with anthropology, development issues, research methods and either an ethnographic region (and/or language) and/or thematic interest in health/gender/food/media. Advice will be given to match the choice of optional components to the requirements, interests, and qualifications of individual students whose background may be in general social science, regional, language or other studies. While the focus of the degree is on development issues and practice, its disciplinary orientation remains anthropological.

Students explore the contribution of anthropology to contemporary development debates, for example, on poverty, scientific and 'indigenous' knowledge, human rights, violence and complex emergencies, and the 'market' as a core metaphor of globalised development. Anthropological studies provide the basis for understanding issues of state and governance in development, as well as the meaning of community development, popular 'participation' and 'empowerment'.

We also look at technology and development, environmental policy and natural resources management. The significance of local institutions, 'social capital' and NGOs are examined. Throughout the programme, the role of, and opportunities for, anthropologists as professionals in development are discussed.

The programme consists of four elements: three assessed course units and a dissertation of 10,000 words.

The degree's core course – 'Anthropology of Development' – provides an up-to-date and in-depth understanding of anthropological perspectives on policy and practice in contemporary international development, and gives a theoretical overview of the relationship between development and anthropology. The course examines the politics of aid, shifting aid frameworks, and concrete intervention programmes, bridging the disparate worlds of planners and beneficiaries. This involves close reading of anthropological studies throwing light on the nature of policy-making, bureaucracy and programmes in a variety of sectors – health, agriculture, water and others – and paying attention to the specific cultural contexts of intervention.

## MA SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### CORE COURSE

- Anthropology of Development

### OPTIONAL COURSES

- Theoretical Approaches to Social Anthropology\*

\* *Mandatory for students without adequate training in anthropology*

### STUDENTS MUST CHOOSE ANY TWO OF THE FOLLOWING HALF UNIT COURSES

- EITHER Issues in the Anthropology of Food A
- OR Issues in the Anthropology of Food B
- Therapy and Culture
- Ethnographic Research Methods
- Anthropology and Linguistics
- African and Asian Cultures in Britain
- NGOs, the Third Sector and Development: Policy and Practice
- Gender and Development
- Statistics in Anthropology
- African and Asian Diasporas in the Modern World
- Anthropology of Urban Space, Place and Architecture
- Development Practice
- Children and Development
- Cinema in South East Asia
- South East Asia on Screen
- Chinese Culture and Society
- Japanese Culture and Society
- South Asian Culture and Society
- South East Asian Culture and Society
- Near and Middle Eastern Culture and Society
- West African Culture and Society
- East African Culture and Society
- Societies and Cultures of Southern Africa
- Neoliberalism and the State: Society, Politics, Culture
- Society, Culture and Drugs in China, 1700–1990
- Media and Performance for Participatory Development in Africa
- Media in Africa
- Issues in Forced Migration
- Critical approaches to Neoliberalism
- An Asian or African language (list available from the Faculty of Languages and Cultures)
- Research Methods and Report Writing (compulsory for all students in Term 1; audit only)
- New Media and Society



# ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY

NUMBER OF STAFF 15  
RAE 3a  
DEPARTMENT WEBSITE  
[www.soas.ac.uk/art](http://www.soas.ac.uk/art)  
FACULTY Arts and Humanities

**The Department of Art and Archaeology is distinctive in its broad coverage of the arts and archaeology of Asia and Africa of all periods.**

At any given time there are around 80 postgraduate student members of the Department, equally divided between the MA and MPhil/PhD programmes. Supervision for the MPhil and PhD degrees are available with regard to the area of interest and/or the discipline of art history or archaeology. A student may first be recommended to take the MA History of Art and/or Archaeology (see below) or the relevant MA Area Studies majoring in History of Art and/or Archaeology. Students without appropriate competence in the language(s) relevant to their research will normally be required to acquire this as a condition of their registration. This can sometimes add a year to their research programme, but is clearly necessary in order to facilitate direct engagement with the cultures or regions that provide the subject matter for their research.

## RESEARCH DEGREES

Research topics can be considered under three headings: first, historical and contextual studies of the traditions, forms and artists of the past; second, the study of contemporary and popular visual arts; and third, the contribution of Asian and African art studies to the development of a comparative philosophy of art and archaeology. The opportunities for original and innovative research are, thus, extremely wide-ranging. This is, moreover, an area in which cooperation with scholars in Asia and Africa is possible to mutual advantage. All staff are simultaneously attached as art historians or archaeologists to this Department and as regional specialists to their appropriate Regional Centre within the School.

*Right: Divine demesne – fifth-century synagogue in Capernaum, Israel*

TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES  
MA HISTORY OF ART AND/OR  
ARCHAEOLOGY

## SOME RECENT RESEARCH THESES

**Isabella Nardi** – The Theory of Indian Painting: The Citrasutras, Their Uses and Interpretations

**Sandy Man-ye Ng** – Lin Fengmian (1900–1991): Figure Painting and Hybrid Modernity in Twentieth-century Chinese Art

**Alfred Haft** – Patterns of Correspondence Between the Floating World and Classical Tradition: A Study of the Terms – Mitate, Yaatsushi and Furu in the Context of Ukiyo-e

**Peter Sharrock** – The Buddhist pantheon of the Bayon of Angkor: an historical and art historical reconstruction of the Bayon temple and its religious and political roots

## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Professor Doris Behrens-Abouseif** BA PHD(HAMBURG)

HABIL(FREIBURG)

Architecture of Cairo, the art and archaeology of Turkey, Iran and the Near East

**Dr Crispin Branfoot** BA(MANCHESTER) MA PHD(LONDON)

Research Admissions Tutor / Research Tutor

Hindu, Buddhist and Jain Architecture, Sculpture and Painting; Pilgrimage and Sacred Geography, Archaeology and Material Religion; South India

**Dr John T Carpenter** BA(NOTRE DAME) MA PHD(COLUMBIA)

Pre-modern Japanese art and cultural history; East Asian calligraphy; Buddhist sutra copying; Heian court culture; classical literary themes in Japanese art; Ukiyo-e prints and paintings

**Dr Anna Contadini** LAUREA(VENICE) PHD(LONDON)

The art of the book binding, calligraphy, illumination, miniature painting; the manuscripts of the Qu'ran; the decorative arts; the arts of Muslim Spain; the arts and architecture of the Fatimids

**Dr Charles Gore** MA PHD(LONDON)

Visual culture of West Africa and the Caribbean

**Dr Charlotte Horlyck** BA MA PHD (LONDON)

Art, archaeology of Korea; funerary customs; architecture spatiality in pre-modern Korea; theories in the study of visual and material culture

**Dr Geoffrey R D King** DIP FINEART PGCE MPHIL

PHD(LONDON) FSA

Islamic art and archaeology in Syria, Jordan, Egypt and Saudi Arabia, Yemen, UAE and Oman; late Antiquity, Umayyads, Abbasids, Ayyubids and Mamluks

**Dr Elizabeth H Moore** BA(POMONA) PHD(LONDON)

Head of Department

Art and archaeology of Cambodia, Burma (Myanmar) and Thailand; remote sensing to study settlement form, ancient water management, urban growth; religious architecture and sculpture

**Mr Lukas Nickel** BA(BERLIN) MA(HEIDELBERG)

Archaeology in China; early Buddhist art; traditional architecture of China and Japan

**Dr Stacey Pierson** BA(LOYOLA) MA(LONDON)

PGDIP(EALING) DPHIL(SUSSEX)

History and production of Chinese ceramics; history and theory of collecting; history of art history

**Dr Nicole Rousmaniere** BA PHD(HARVARD)

Japanese ceramics, archaeology, photography

**Professor Timon Screech** MA(OXON) AM PHD(HARVARD)

Postgraduate Admissions Tutor / Postgraduate Taught Courses Tutor

History of Japanese art; Edo painting; contacts between Japan and Europe in the 18th century; history of science in Japan; the theory of art history

**Dr Wang Tao** BA(YUNNAN) PHD(LONDON)

Archaeology of Ancient China; palaeography; early Chinese religion and language

**Dr Tania C Tribe** MA(FED. UNIV. RIO) MD(USEF RIO)

PHD(ESSEX)

Painting in Africa and the Americas; theory of art with special reference to Northeastern Africa

**Dr Chia-Ling Yang** BA (TAIWAN) MA (WISCONSIN-MADISON)

PHD (LONDON)

Chinese painting; 19th and 20th-century Chinese art, Shanghai School, early photography in China, artistic interactions between China, Japan and the West (1840–1949)



## MA HISTORY OF ART AND/OR ARCHAEOLOGY

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree  
(or equivalent)

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor Timon Screech

The Department of Art and Archaeology provides a uniquely broad range of courses in the history of art, architecture and material culture of Africa and Asia from their origins to modern times. For students new to the discipline, the MA offers the necessary introduction to the material and techniques in the study of Asian, African and Near and Middle East art and archaeology. It comprises four courses (three taught courses plus a 10,000-word dissertation). For those who already have some background in this field, it provides an opportunity to broaden or deepen their knowledge at a higher level.

### MA HISTORY OF ART AND ARCHAEOLOGY

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School. Students may choose courses from the following list:

#### GENERAL

- Approaches to Critical Interpretation and Aesthetic Theories
- Conflict and Representation (Term 2)
- Directed Readings in History of Art and/or Archaeology
- Photography and Image

#### AFRICA

- The Arts of the African Diaspora (half unit, Term 1)
- Art and Society in Africa
- Painting and Architecture in the Christian North-Eastern Africa: 2nd–18th centuries

#### NEAR AND MIDDLE EAST

- Archaeology of the Holy Qur'an (Term 2)

- Early Islamic Devotional Arts (Term 1)
- Art and Architecture of Egypt and Syria 13th to 16th Centuries
- Islam and the West: artistic and cultural contacts (half unit)
- Art and Architecture of the Fatimids (half unit)

#### EAST ASIA

- Art and Archaeology of the Silk Road
- Chinese Art History: Critical Writings
- Ancient Chinese Civilisation
- Korean Topics
- Directed Readings in the History of East Asian Art and Archaeology (half unit)
- Popular Practice in the Edo-period Arts (half unit)
- Shogunal Iconography in the Edo Period (half unit)
- Japanese Literature and Drama in Art (half unit)
- Japanese Calligraphy: History and Reading Practice (half unit)
- Ceramics in Chinese Culture: 10th to 18th centuries

#### SOUTH AND SOUTH EAST ASIA

- Indian Temple
- South East Asian Art and Archaeology

#### MINOR OPTIONS IN OTHER DEPARTMENTS

##### Anthropology

- Chinese Culture and Society
- Japanese Culture and Society
- Near and Middle Eastern Culture and Society
- South Asian Culture and Society
- South East Asian Culture and Society
- West African Culture and Society

##### History

- Origins and Early Development of Islam in the Middle East: Problems and Perspectives
- Islam in South Asia
- West African Coastal Societies and Cultures, 1786–1930
- History and Politics of Portuguese-speaking Africa
- Power, Authority and Political Thought in East and Central Africa, 1850–2000

##### Music

- Indian Classical Music
- Music in South Asian Culture
- Music in Selected Regions of Africa: Contexts and Structures
- Music of East Asia
- Music of the Middle East and North Africa
- Aspects of South East Asian Music

##### Study of Religions

- Christianity and Social Change in Sub-Saharan Africa

- Historical and Contemporary perspectives of Hinduism
- History of Religion in Imperial China
- Buddhist Art in Context (half unit)
- Buddhism in Tibet (half unit)
- Central Concepts and Tenets of Indian Buddhism (half unit)
- History and Doctrines of Indian Buddhism
- Features of Buddhist Monasticism (half unit)
- Selected Texts from Mahayana Sutra Literature (half unit)
- Tibetan Buddhist texts from Central Asia (half unit)
- Buddhist Rituals (half unit)
- Topical Lectures and Seminars in Buddhist Studies (half unit)
- Indian Mahayana Buddhism (half unit)
- Historical Developments of Indian Buddhism (half unit)
- East Asian Buddhist Thought (half unit)
- Esoteric Buddhism in India and Tibet (half unit)
- Women in Buddhism (half unit)
- Buddhist Scriptures: Mahayana and Vajrayana (half unit)

- The Buddhist Conquest of Central Asia (half unit)
- Religious Practice in Japan: Texts, Rituals and Believers

#### Languages and Cultures of Africa

- African languages: Amharic, Hausa, Somali, Swahili, Yoruba, Zulu

#### Languages and Cultures of East Asia

- East Asian languages: Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Tibetan

#### Languages and Cultures of the Near and Middle East

- Languages of the Near and Middle East: Arabic, Georgian, Hebrew, Persian, Turkish

#### Languages and Cultures of South Asia

- Literatures of South Asia
- Languages of South Asia: Bengali, Gujarati, Hindi, Nepali, Sanskrit, Sinhalese, Tamil, Urdu
- Modern Bengal: the evolution of Bengali culture and society from 1690 to the present day

#### Languages and Cultures of South East Asia

- Languages of South East Asia: Burmese, Indonesian, Thai, Vietnamese

## Angela Chiu

### MA History of Art and/or Archaeology

Having worked for some years after finishing university in the US, I wasn't sure what going to graduate school in England would be like. But SOAS exceeded all expectations.

Art and Archaeology includes prominent established scholars as well as up-and-coming younger ones; the department well deserves its reputation for pioneering research. But there's certainly no criticism of teaching by me. I was very impressed by my lecturers' sincere interest in each student as an individual and their enthusiasm to share insights into their research and guide us in our own work. They created a friendly environment which encouraged lively, open exchange of ideas, intellectual creativity and risk-taking, and high standards.





## DIPLOMA IN ASIAN ART (SUBJECT TO APPROVAL)

### DURATION

One year – full-time (PGDip),  
or three months (Certificate)

### START OF PROGRAMME

January intake (PGDip), or modular (Certificate)

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Normally BA degree or equivalent. Other qualifications (e.g., published work, relevant professional experience) may be acceptable. Non-standard applications are considered on their merits, and applicants may be asked to submit written work for appraisal and/or attend an interview. No knowledge of the arts of Asia necessary, but serious interest in the area desirable.

This new programme offers a unique opportunity to study the arts of Asia. Within a sound academic framework it combines a concentrated survey of Asian Art with object-based teaching. Lectures are given by leading experts on China, India and South East Asia, Japan and Korea and the Islamic world, and students are able to handle the reserved collections and have direct access to museum curators of the Victoria and Albert and the British Museum.

The lecture programme is supported by field trips to other museums, galleries and private collections. The diploma will train museum curators or serious collectors. It will prepare students for work in a variety of professions in the art and the museum world and provides a pathway to the Masters degree for those with no former background in the subject.

Students can choose one or more in combination of the four three-month modules on offer annually, which are listed below. Those who successfully complete a single module will be awarded a certificate. Students who successfully complete three modules will be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma.

The four courses offered are:

- **Arts of China:** January – March 2008
- **Arts of Japan and Korea:** April – July 2008
- **Arts of the Islamic world:** April – July 2008
- **Arts of India:** September – December 2008

Further details from Dr Heather Elgood  
([asianart@soas.ac.uk](mailto:asianart@soas.ac.uk))

## AIMS

- To develop a sound visual method for analysing and documenting works of art;
- To develop visual skills through the direct examination of objects;
- To develop research skills using primary and secondary sources;
- To develop writing and communication skills: to formulate and structure an academic viewpoint and to use visual analysis to support and document this argument;
- To develop in students an understanding of certain museum skills such as the cataloguing of objects; the selection of objects for an exhibition, and putting material objects in their cultural context.

## STRUCTURE

Issues and themes dealt with in weekly lectures are developed further through frequent visits to museum collections, revision sessions and seminars.

Lectures are given by museum curators, university lecturers and international experts and are (generally from 10:00 to 15:30) on three and a half days a week. The weekly review sessions with course tutors involve revision, slide tests and seminars.

Students have regular access to the handling of the reserve collections at the British Museum, Victoria and Albert museum and guided visits to other museums. Field trips and formal and informal tutorials are also part of the programme.

Heavenly tea time – detail from a Chinese porcelain vase



**The Department covers, through teaching and research, the language-based study of the cultures of China and Inner Asia, with a focus on materials in modern and classical Chinese and modern and classical Tibetan.**

### TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES

Teaching at the Masters level is aimed at providing students with a comprehensive preparation for future language-based research in any discipline of Chinese Studies (through the MA Sinology), or with a focused training in the language-based and theory-based study of Chinese literature (through the MA Chinese Literature). The Department is also home to the MA Chinese Studies, a cross-departmental programme offering students a wide range of courses in different disciplines related to China, with no prior language knowledge, as well as language training at any level. Staff contribute to the MA East Asian Literature, a language-based programme for students wishing to make a comparative study of the literature of China, Japan and Korea, requiring good knowledge of at least one of the three languages concerned.

### RESEARCH DEGREES

The Department is able to supervise MPhil and PhD degrees by research and thesis in a wide range of cultural and linguistic subjects. Intending research students should not feel constrained to limit their choice of topics to those indicated against the names of current staff members (postgraduate students have recently been working on such diverse topics as colour symbolism in ancient Chinese texts, Chinese cinema, and Chinese Braille systems, and translation studies). If necessary, arrangements can be made for joint supervision with teachers from other departments or institutions of SOAS or the University of London. Research undertaken at MPhil and PhD level is based on literary, documentary, and archive materials in the languages of the area and/or on fieldwork conducted in those languages.

Our alumni are to be found in academic and government posts, journalism and other media,

NUMBER OF STAFF 13

RAE 5

DEPARTMENT WEBSITE

[www.soas.ac.uk/chinaandinnerasia](http://www.soas.ac.uk/chinaandinnerasia)

FACULTY Languages and Cultures

TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES

MA **CHINESE LITERATURE**

MA **EAST ASIAN LITERATURE**

MA **SINOLOGY**

INTERDISCIPLINARY

MA **CHINESE STUDIES**

– SEE PAGE 145

MA **COMPARATIVE LITERATURE (AFRICA/ASIA)** – SEE PAGE 146

MA **TAIWAN STUDIES**

– SEE PAGE 160

museums, art galleries, aid agencies, libraries, charities, medicine, and large and small businesses of many kinds all over the world, and a large number of them work in the area or in the cultural field of their studies.

### SOME RECENT RESEARCH THESES

**Rossella Ferrari** – Pop Goes the Avant-Garde: Meng Jinghui and Chinese Avant-Garde Theatre

**Christopher Rosenmeier** – Shanghai Avant-Garde: The Fiction of Shi Zhecun, Mu Shiyong, Xu Xu and Wumingshi

### ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Dr Cosima Bruno** BA(VENICE) PHD(LONDON)

Contemporary Chinese literature; translation studies

**Dr Brandon Dotson** BA(WESLEYAN) MPhil DPHIL(OXON)

Lector in Tibetan. Old Tibetan, Classical Tibetan, Modern Tibetan; history and historiography; Early Tibetan social history; divine kingship; statecraft and law

**Dr Rossella Ferrari** BA(VENICE) MA PHD(LONDON)

Contemporary Chinese drama and film; theory and practice of the avant-garde; transnational Chinese culture

**Dr Bernhard Fuehrer** BA(NATIONAL TAIWAN) PHD(VIENNA)

Classical Chinese philology, rhetoric, philosophy and literature; the history of Sinology in Europe; reception of the canon with specific reference to the Analects

**Ms Wan Li Gao** BA(JINGSHAN)

Lector in Chinese. Modern Chinese language and language pedagogy

**Dr Margaret Hillenbrand** MA(CANTAB) MSC(EDINBURGH)

PHD(OXON)

Modern Chinese literature and language; modern Taiwanese fiction and film

**Professor Michel Hockx** DRS PHD(LEIDEN)

Head of Department & Postgraduate Tutor

Modern Chinese literature and language; Chinese writers and writings from the late imperial and republican periods, with emphasis on modern poetry and on the sociology of modern Chinese literature

**Ms Suen Lik** BA LLB(BEIJING) MA(HONG KONG)

Admissions Tutor

Modern Chinese language and language pedagogy; applied linguistics

**Dr Andrew H-B Lo** MA PHD(PRINCETON)

Chinese language (Cantonese and Mandarin); fiction and prose from the Ming-Qing periods; cultural activities of Ming and Qing scholars, especially games

**Dr Olivia Milburn** BA(OXON) PHD(LONDON)

Lector in Classical Chinese. Ancient Chinese literature and literary history; the development of historical fiction in China; the history and culture of the kingdoms of Wu and Yue in antiquity

**Dr Lianyi Song** BA (BEIJING) MA(BANGOR) PHD(LONDON)

Modern Chinese language and language pedagogy

**Dr Tian Yuan Tan** BA MA(NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF SINGAPORE) PHD(HARVARD)

Traditional Chinese literature and culture, with emphasis on drama, songs, and fiction in the later dynasties

**Ms Cui Yan** BA(BEIJING) MA(LONDON)

Lector in Chinese. Modern Chinese language and literature

## MA CHINESE LITERATURE

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent). Incoming students will be expected to have completed at least the equivalent of two years of undergraduate Chinese language study.

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor Michel Hockx

All students are required to write a 10,000-word dissertation on an approved topic and take one of the two available core courses together with the compulsory course 'Theory and Techniques of Comparative Literature'. They also select one minor course.

### MA CHINESE LITERATURE

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### CORE COURSE

#### EITHER Traditional Chinese Literature in Translation

The course aims to provide students with the knowledge and skills to read, interpret and analyse classical and pre-modern Chinese literary texts against cultural and historical contexts. Selected scholarly texts will be introduced to support and guide the discussion. The course component will provide students with a good basic knowledge of traditional Chinese literary culture and a useful foundation for other research. All texts are read in English translation but students with reading ability in classical and literary Chinese will be encouraged to read the texts in the original as well. Students electing this core course are recommended to choose a text-reading course in classical or literary Chinese as their minor option.

#### OR Modern Chinese Literature in Translation

The course aims to provide students with the knowledge and skills to read, interpret and analyse modern and contemporary Chinese literary texts against cultural and historical contexts. Selected scholarly texts will be introduced to support and guide the discussion. The course component will provide students with a good basic knowledge of modern Chinese literary culture and a useful foundation for further research. All texts are read in English translation but students with reading ability in modern Chinese will be encouraged to read the

texts in the original as well. Students electing this core course are recommended to choose a text-reading course in modern Chinese as their minor option.

#### COMPULSORY COURSE

##### Theory and Techniques of Comparative Literature

This course covers the historical development of comparative literature studies as an independent discipline and considers the main trends in comparative literary studies.

#### MINOR COURSES

Students who do not have advanced or native-speaker competence in Chinese are required to select one of the following two courses, which offer advanced training in reading and translating Chinese literary texts.

- Traditional Chinese Language and Literature II (MA)
- Modern Chinese Literature (MA)

For students with advanced or native speaker competence in Chinese, alternative minor units may be selected from the MA Sinology programme (see page 62), or the second core course may be selected as a minor, with approval from the programme convenor.

## MA EAST ASIAN LITERATURE

#### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)  
Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

#### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

#### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent) plus linguistic competence in the relevant language(s)

#### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor Michel Hocky

#### SEE ALSO:

MA Japanese Literature  
MA Korean Literature  
MA Comparative Literature

This degree is designed either as an end qualification in itself or to prepare the student for more advanced graduate work (MPhil/PhD).

Incoming students will be expected to have completed at least the equivalent of the first two years of undergraduate language study at SOAS in the language of specialisation.

The MA consists of four units: Students select three units from Group A and Group B. Students must select at least one unit from each group. Students may select a maximum of two units dealing with the same literature. The fourth unit is the 10,000-word dissertation. This is based on vernacular and Western-language sources on a topic agreed in conjunction with the advisor. The dissertation must be comparative in nature.

#### MA EAST ASIAN LITERATURE

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

Select three courses from groups A and B (at least one from each group and not more than two dealing with the same literature)

#### GROUP A

- Modern Chinese Literature in Translation
- Japanese Traditional Drama (half unit) (term 1)
- Modern Japanese Literature (half unit) (term 2)
- Survey of Korean Literature
- Traditional Chinese Literature in Translation

#### GROUP B

- Modern Chinese Literature (Masters)
- Modern Chinese Film and Theatre (half unit) (term 1)
- Modern Film From Taiwan and the Chinese Diaspora (half unit) (term 2)
- Japanese Calligraphy: History and Reading Practice (half unit) (term 2)
- Pre-Modern Japanese Literature 1 (Minor only)
- Modern Japanese Literature II (full course)
- Topics in Korean Literature
- Japanese Literature and Drama in Art (half unit) (term 2)
- Practical Translation from and into Korean
- Traditional Chinese Language and Literature (Masters)
- Traditional Chinese Literature in Translation



## MA SINOLOGY

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours  
(or equivalent) in Chinese

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Andrew H-B Lo

### SEE ALSO:

MA Chinese Studies,  
MA East Asian Literature,  
MA Chinese Literature

Students are expected to have a degree of at least upper-second class level or equivalent and to have proved to our satisfaction that they have a competence in both modern and classical Chinese equivalent to at least the level reached by the end of our third year BA Chinese course. The degree is designed either as an end qualification in itself or to prepare the student for more advanced graduate work (MPhil/PhD).

Please note that this programme does not follow the major/minor pattern. Students must undertake the compulsory course (Sinological Methodology) together with two other courses. At least one course must be chosen from List A and students may choose a third option from List B. The 10,000-word dissertation must be related to either the compulsory course or one of the courses on list A, i.e., Sinological Methodology, Classical Documentary Texts or Modern Documentary Texts and not to any optional courses chosen from List B. Supervisors will be assigned in consultation with the course convenors according to the topic selected.

### MA SINOLOGY

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### CORE COURSE

#### Sinological Methodology

This compulsory course offers uncompromisingly

broad training in the essential tools and sources which must be mastered if effective research is to be carried out in the fields of Chinese literary and cultural studies. There will be no clear division between classical and modern Chinese or between materials in full form and simplified script, it being assumed that competence over a full range of the culture underlies research in any one aspect of it.

*Choose three courses from the lists below*

### LIST A

*(Students must choose at least one course from this list)*

#### Classical Documentary Texts

The objectives of this course are the introduction to study of representative genres in the classical corpus. Understanding of content and research value will be stressed rather than merit as literature. The classics, diaries, gazetteers, legal texts, anecdotal writings, collected works and critical writings will all be covered as well as other materials, and students will be expected to prepare annotated translations for class discussion as well as term essays on chosen topics.

#### Modern Documentary Texts

This course is designed to avoid word-for-word translation and instead to stress understanding of style and content, while dealing with scholarly and reference texts more than with literary works. Major 20th-century articles of influence on Chinese history, society and culture will be studied together with academic articles from leading journals in the humanities and social sciences, and students will be encouraged to introduce texts of relevance to their own special interests.

### LIST B: OPTIONS

- Modern Chinese Literature in Translation
- Modern Film From Taiwan and the Chinese Diaspora (half unit, term 2 only)
- Modern Chinese Film and Theatre (half unit, term 1 only)
- Ancient Chinese Civilisation
- Chinese Art History: Critical Writings
- Traditional Chinese Literature in Translation
- Art and Archaeology of the Silk Road
- Chinese Cinema and Media

**The Department of Development Studies was established in 1996 to provide innovative and challenging teaching in the field of development studies and to foster high quality research on the development of poorer countries. It offers highly successful Masters programmes that attract students from around the world and a dynamic research student (MPhil/PhD) programme.**

The Department's MAs are taught through a strong interdisciplinary social science approach, incorporating key elements of Economics, Political Economy, Politics, Social Anthropology, and Sociology. These are not 'vocational' programmes in the sense that some MAs in development are (for example, in Development Management or Project Planning). Rather, they provide students with the intellectual capacity in development issues they can apply to make their own analytical judgments in a range of development contexts and in relation to diverse development interventions.

Teaching is also informed by the wide range of experience of the Department's staff in research and in applied work undertaken for most of the leading UN and other international organisations, bilateral aid donors, Asian and African governments, and Asian and African as well as international NGOs.

## RESEARCH

The Department currently has 25 research students, working on a range of research topics in many parts of Asia, Africa, Latin America and the Middle East. We are particularly interested in potential research students who wish to work in one of the three main research clusters of the Department, namely: agrarian political economy, rural labour markets, rural inequality and rural development, food commodity chains; globalisation, neoliberalism, governance and institutions and violence, war and forced migration.

Research students are encouraged to attend weekly training sessions to introduce them to a number of practical techniques and vocational skills utilised within the development profession; fortnightly

seminars on topics relevant to Development Studies and, where appropriate, post-experience workshops.

## STRUCTURE

MSc programmes are comprised of two core courses, two options and a dissertation of 10,000 words on an approved topic. The programme structure permits students to choose one of the optional courses from an approved list of options in the various social science or languages and cultures departments at SOAS. This provides the opportunity to take advantage of the wide range of thematic and regional expertise of Department staff and of staff in other SOAS departments.

Options can be chosen from courses offered by the five departments of languages and cultures in 25 modern languages and in the literatures and cultures of Africa, East Asia, South East Asia, South Asia and the Near and Middle East; and from courses offered by other social science and humanities departments covering Politics, History, Economics, Law, Study of Religions, Art and Archaeology, Social Anthropology, and Music. In the case of the MSc Development Studies with Special Reference to Central Asia, the optional course(s) and the dissertation must be taken in Central Asian topics.

In all cases optional courses must be chosen from the approved list (see overleaf) and in consultation with course tutors and approved by convenors of MSc programmes. For some options it is necessary to have previous training in a relevant discipline and/or the permission of the academic department offering the course. A student choosing half course options must select two, of which one must be in Term 1 and the other in Term 2.

### TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES

MSC DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

MSC DEVELOPMENT STUDIES WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO CENTRAL ASIA

MSC GLOBALISATION AND DEVELOPMENT

MSC VIOLENCE, CONFLICT AND DEVELOPMENT

## SOME RECENT THESES

**Giuseppe Caruso** – Conflict management and hegemonic strategies in the World Social Forum 2004

**Peter da Costa** – Inside Africa's Development Regime: How Experts Shape Policy

**Filippo De Danieli** – Drug political economy/mafias in Tajikistan

**Colin Robertson** – Oil, corruption and factionalism in Sudan and Chad

## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Professor Gilbert Achcar** BA (LYONS) BA MA (LEBANESE UNIVERSITY BEIRUT) PHD (PARIS VIII)  
Middle East and north Africa; social and political theory; international relations; globalisation; sociology of religion

**Professor Henry Bernstein** MA (CANTAB) MSC (LONDON)  
Postgraduate Admissions Tutor (PhD) / Research Tutor  
East Africa and South Africa; sociology of development; agrarian political economy; social and political theory; food commodity chains; governance and development

**Professor Elisabeth J Croll** MA (CANT. NZ)  
MA PHD (LONDON) ACS  
People's Republic of China: anthropological approaches to the study of gender, family, social policy, governance and cultural identity, rural development, anthropology and the management of development, anthropology of development

**Professor Christopher Cramer** BA PHD (CANTAB)  
Postgraduate Admissions Tutor (MSc Violence, Conflict and Development)  
Africa: economics of Africa, political economy of development, political economy of war and peace in southern Africa, and the economics of cashew production, processing and trade

**Dr Jonathan Di John** BA (HARVARD) PHD (CANTAB)  
Development economics, economic growth, institutional economics, taxation in less developed countries, the political economy of oil states, political economy of industrial policy in Latin America, especially of Venezuela, Columbia and Brazil

**Dr Jonathan Goodhand** BA PGCE (BIRMINGHAM)  
MSC PHD (MANCHESTER)  
South and Central Asia; complex political emergencies, humanitarian aid; NGO capacity building, aid, conflict and development

**Dr Laura Hammond** MA PHD (WISCONSIN)  
Horn of Africa; Ethiopia; Somalia; forced migration; resettlement; returnees; remittances; international assistance

**Dr Michael Jennings** BA MA (OXFORD) PHD (LONDON)  
Politics and history of development processes in sub-Saharan Africa, governance, civil society, non-governmental organisations and faith-based organisations, and social aspects of health in Africa

**Dr Tania Kaiser** BA (BRISTOL) MPHIL DPHIL (OXON)  
East Africa, West Africa, Sri Lanka; conflict and development; forced migration; refugees; humanitarian interventions

**Dr Deniz Kandiyoti** BA (PARIS) MSC PHD (LONDON)  
Postgraduate Admissions Tutor (MSc Development Studies)  
Middle East and Central Asia: gender and development; the state and social policy; feminist theory

**Dr Jens Lerche** MA PHD (COPENHAGEN)  
South Asia; agrarian political economy; rural labour relations; governance and development

**Dr Zoe Marriage** BA (OXON) MSC PHD (LSE)  
Sierra Leone, Rwanda, DR Congo and Sudan; political and psychological processes of violence and assistance, rural policy

**Dr Terry McKinley** BA (SAN DIEGO) MA PHD (CALIFORNIA)  
Poverty reduction, growth, inequality, employment and human development; the implications for economic policies of linking poverty reduction strategies to the Millennium Development Goals

**Mr Paolo Novak** MSC (LONDON)  
Postgraduate Admissions Tutor (MSc Globalisation and Development)  
Afghanistan; Pakistan; refugees; borders; governance; international intervention

**Dr Carlos Oya** LICENCIATURA (MADRID) MSC PHD (LONDON)  
West Africa, Southern Africa, agrarian political economy; poverty; rural labour; government-donor relations; research methods

**Dr Elaheh Rostami-Povey** BSC (UEL) MA (SUSSEX) PHD (OPEN)  
Middle East: gender and development issues, especially women's economic and political participation in Muslim societies, with particular reference to Iran and Afghanistan; civil society; NGOs

**Professor Alfredo Saad-Filho** PHD (LONDON)  
Head of Department  
Southern Africa and Latin America, political economy of development; value theory; financial markets

**Dr Subir Sinha** BA (DELHI) MA PHD (NORTHWESTERN)  
South Asia: institutions of development, NGOs, social movements; the environment, common property institutions and resource use

## MSC DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

### MSC DEVELOPMENT STUDIES WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO CENTRAL ASIA

#### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)  
Two years (part-time, daytime only)

#### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

#### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree  
(or equivalent)

#### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Zoe Marriage

#### SEE ALSO:

MSc Violence, Conflict and Development,  
MA Social Anthropology of Development,  
MA Social Anthropology,  
MSc Finance and Development,  
MSc Political Economy of Development,  
MSc Development Economics

### MSC DEVELOPMENT STUDIES / MSC DEVELOPMENT STUDIES WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO CENTRAL ASIA

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSES

- Theory, Policy and Practice of Development
- Political Economy of Development

#### OPTIONAL COURSES

- Civil Society, Social Movements and the Development Process (Term 1)
- Development Practice (Term 2)
- Fundamentals of Research Methods in Development Studies (Term 1)
- Gender and Development (Term 2)
- Issues in Forced Migration (Term 2)
- Marxist Political Economy and Global Development (Term 2)
- Problems of Development in the Middle East and North Africa (Term 2)
- Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs) as Development Agencies (Term 1)
- Security (Term 1)

## Nkechi Amarachukwu Aniebo

### MSc Development Studies

My SOAS experience has been beautiful. I loved the diversity, it gives you this feeling of solidarity. There was never a dull moment; we were constantly busy, either attending seminar/talks about current world issues or having concerts and live music almost every Friday.

SOAS tries to meet the need of every single cultural group, which makes it unique. There is always something to learn about other cultures.

Development Studies is very intense and interesting. The amount of knowledge I acquired and the fact that I can actually apply it in practice makes me feel that my time here was worth it, and I am proud to be a SOASian.





## MSC GLOBALISATION AND DEVELOPMENT

### DURATION

One calendar year (full time)

Two years (part time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

At least upper second class degree in a relevant field, though relevant work experience will also be taken into consideration.

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor Gilbert Achcar

### SEE ALSO:

MSc Development Studies

### MSC GLOBALISATION AND DEVELOPMENT

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSES

- Globalisation, Governance and Development
- EITHER Theory, Policy and Practice of Development OR Political Economy of Development

#### OPTIONAL COURSES

- Civil Society, Social Movements and the Development Process (Term 1)
- Development Practice (Term 2)
- Fundamentals of Research Methods in Development Studies (Term 1)
- Gender and Development (Term 2)
- Issues in Forced Migration (Term 2)
- Marxist Political Economy and Global Development (Term 2)
- Problems of Development in the Middle East and North Africa (Term 2)
- Critical Approaches to Neoliberalism and the State (Term 1)
- Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs) as Development Agencies (Term 1)
- Security (Term 1)

## MSC VIOLENCE, CONFLICT AND DEVELOPMENT

### DURATION

One year (full-time)

Two years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

At least upper second class degree in relevant field

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor Christopher Cramer

### SEE ALSO:

MSc Development Studies

### MSC VIOLENCE, CONFLICT AND DEVELOPMENT

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSES

- The Political Economy of Violence and Conflict
- Theory, Policy and Practice of Development OR Political Economy of Development OR Anthropology of Development (taught by the Anthropology Department)

#### OPTIONAL COURSES

- Civil Society, Social Movements and the Development Process (Term 1)
- Development Practice (Term 2)
- Fundamentals of Research Methods in Development Studies (Term 1)
- Gender and Development (Term 2)
- Issues in Forced Migration (Term 2)
- Marxist Political Economy and Global Development (Term 2)
- Problems of Development in the Middle East and North Africa (Term 2)
- Critical Approaches to Neoliberalism and the State (Term 1)
- Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs) as Development Agencies (Term 1)
- Security (Term 1)
- War to Peace Transitions (Term 2)

**The Department of Economics is one of the country's leading departments specialising in the economics of development and growth. Research is pursued on a variety of topics and is unique in its depth and range of regional coverage. A special feature of the Department is its orientation towards Political Economy as well as Finance and Development. In addition, the Department majors on aspects of economic theory that go beyond mainstream paradigms.**

The core of the Department's teaching and research enables students to gain a close understanding of theoretical and analytical issues; to apply rigorously the relevant concepts, across a wide spectrum of problems, to the countries of Asia, Africa, the Middle East and the global economy at large; and to acquire a thorough familiarity with the conceptual apparatus of Econometrics, including the necessary statistical tools.

The Department includes regional specialists, with a broad range of theoretical and applied interests. The Department employs its own computer programmer who takes on the responsibility for the training and other needs of postgraduate students. Full computing facilities are available to all postgraduate students.

## RESEARCH DEGREES

Students whose qualifications indicate that they are able to pursue independent research may be accepted to read for a research degree (MPhil/PhD). Normally a Masters degree in Economics is a prerequisite.

An essential feature of the MPhil and PhD work is the close relationship between research students and supervisors. Supervisors and students meet regularly and consult closely. All research students have a supervisory committee to cover theoretical, empirical and regionally specific supervision, as appropriate. There is a Research Student Tutor with overall responsibility for research students, who is available for discussion of general problems.

All research students in Economics receive a copy of the manual on Research Methods in Economics. Students are required to participate in a workshop/seminar in which research topics and results are presented and discussed by staff and students. In addition, there is a regular departmental Political Economy of Development seminar, to which members of the department and visiting speakers present papers.

There is a strong interdisciplinary basis for research and teaching. London, moreover, provides an unrivalled opportunity for students to hear papers being read by leading authorities in African and Asian studies. Research students may choose from a wealth of seminars both in the School (especially in the regional and interdisciplinary centres) and in other colleges and institutes of the university.

## STAFF RESEARCH

All academic staff are active researchers and publish in core journals such as *American Economic Review*, *Economic Journal*, *Cambridge Journal of Economics*, *Oxford Bulletin of Comparative Economics*, *World Bank Economic Review*, *World Development*, *Journal of International Development*, *Journal of African Economies*, *China Quarterly*, *Food Policy* and *the Journal of Development Studies*.

## GRADUATE DIPLOMA IN ECONOMICS

This one-year diploma is administered by the Department of Economics and provides students with a solid understanding of the main topics

### TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES

#### MSC DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

MSC ECONOMICS (WITH REFERENCE TO AFRICA OR SOUTH ASIA OR THE MIDDLE EAST OR THE ASIA-PACIFIC REGION)

#### MSC FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT

#### MSC POLITICAL ECONOMY OF DEVELOPMENT

in economics. It is a programme largely at an undergraduate level, designed both as an entry qualification for postgraduate study and as a bridge between undergraduate and postgraduate work.

The programme is suitable as a standalone qualification for those wishing to change their career path or develop within their present profession. Alternatively, the Diploma acts as a conversion course for students without previous economics training who wish to take an MSc programme in Economics.

The core prerequisites in economics and technical skills necessary for the Masters degrees are covered in one year. Students take four courses: Microeconomics & Macroeconomics, Quantitative Techniques, Development Economics, and Foreign Trade and Developing Countries. Assessment is in the form of written examinations and coursework. Completion of the Graduate Diploma at an acceptable level allows students to take one of the MScs in Economics in the following year.

The entry requirements are normally a first or upper second class honours degree (or equivalent). Other relevant experience, including good qualifications in a less relevant subject area may be considered.

### SOME RECENT RESEARCH THESES

**Hikari Ishido** – Economic Determinants of Foreign Direct Investment by Multinational Firms: The Case of Malaysia

**Shahzavar Karimzadi** – Keynes and Marx on Monetary Theory: A Comparative Analysis with Particular Reference to Electronic Money

### ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Professor Robert F Ash** BA MSc(ECON) PHD(LONDON)  
China's economic development in the 20th and 21st centuries (especially agricultural and rural change, demographic and employment issues, consumption and living standards); evolution of 'Greater China'; economic development of Taiwan and cross-Strait economic relations

**Dr Stephanie Blankenburg** MA(HAMBURG)  
MPHIL(CANTAB)  
Growth Theory, economic institutions, history of economic analysis, development in Latin America

**Dr Myriam Blin** LEI MEI(AIX-MARSEILLE)  
MA PHD(MANCHESTER)  
Mauritius and North Africa: gender economics, international trade and industrial policy, poverty, economics methodology

**Professor Anne E Booth** BA(WELLINGTON) PHD(ANU)  
South East Asia: poverty measurement, determinants and policy; economic history of South East Asia

**Dr Sonali Deraniyagala** BA(CANTAB) MA(LONDON)  
DPHIL(OXON)  
South Asia and sub-Saharan Africa: technical change and productivity in manufacturing, industrial policy, the impact of trade liberalisation on manufacturing performance

**Mr Paulo Dos Santos** BA(ECON) BS(MARYLAND CP)  
MSC(LONDON)  
Philippine banking sector, financial liberalisation, patterns and consequences of uneven economic development in South East Asia and Latin America

**Dr Graham Dyer** MPHIL(CANTAB) BA PHD(LONDON)  
Middle East: economic problems of the Middle East; land productivity and holding size in Egypt; political economy of agrarian change

**Professor Ben Fine** BA BPHIL(OXON) PHD(LONDON)  
Postgraduate Admissions Tutor (PhD)  
Southern Africa: the mineral-energy complex in South Africa; the political economy of consumption, particularly food; privatisation and industrial policy; political economy and economic theory; labour market theory; economic imperialism; social capital

**Dr Benjamin Groom** BA (SHEFFIELD) MSC PHD(LONDON)  
Environmental and resource economics, applied microeconomics and microeconometrics, social discounting and intergenerational equity, applied agricultural and water economics, economics of biodiversity and international environmental agreements

**Dr Jane Harrigan** BA(OXON) MPHIL(CAMB)  
PHD(MANCHESTER)  
Head of Department  
International financial flows, IMF and World Bank programmes in developing countries, the political economy of economic liberalisation in the Middle East and North Africa, and food policies in Sub-Saharan Africa

**Dr Deborah Johnston** BA MPHIL(CANTAB) PHD(LONDON)  
Analysis and measurement of poverty; the working of rural labour markets; agrarian change and rural development; the socio-economic impact of HIV/AIDS

**Professor Massoud Karshenas** BSC(ECON)  
MSC(ECON)(LONDON) PHD(CANTAB)  
Middle East: oil and economic development; diffusion of new technologies; labour markets and structural adjustment; intersectoral resource flows, environment

**Professor Mushtaq Khan** BA(OXON) MPhil PHD(CANTAB)

South and South East Asia: institutional economics and political economy; the economics of rent seeking, corruption and patron-client networks; late industrialisation and the state

**Dr Costas Lapavistas** BSc(ECON) MSc(ECON) PHD(LONDON)

Postgraduate Admissions Tutor (MSc)

Research Tutor

Japan: theory of banking and finance; history of economic thought; the Japanese financial system

**Dr Dic Lo** BSc(ECON)(CHINESE, H.K.) MA(EAST ANGLIA)

PHD(LEEDS)

China: industry and trade in China; late industrialisation; the Soviet-type economic system and transformation

**Dr Matthew McCartney** BA(CANTAB) MPhil(OXON)

Economic development and political economy of post-Independence South Asia: The State in late industrialization. Macro-dynamics and industrialisation in India

**Mr Satoshi Miyamura** BA(TOKYO) MA(HITOTSUBASHI)

MSc(LONDON)

Institutional economics, labour economics, political economy of collective bargaining, economics of South Asia and Japan

**Professor Machiko K Nissanke** MSc(MOSCOW) MSc(ECON)

PHD(LONDON)

Africa and Asia: North/South economic relations, adjustment and development; finance and development; international trade and finance

**Dr Graham Smith** BA(DURHAM) MA(WARWICK)

PHD(MANCHESTER)

Emerging stock markets, financial futures, the markets for gold and other metals; time series econometrics

**Dr Jan Toporowski** BSc MSc(ECON) PHD(BIRMINGHAM)

Macroeconomics, monetary policy, Kalecki and Post-Keynesian Economics, credit cycles, the Franc Zone

## MSC DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent) in Economics

### PROGRAMME CONVENORS

Dr Myriam Blin (Terms 1 & 2)

Dr Deborah Johnston (Term 3)

### SEE ALSO:

MSc Economics,

MSc Finance and Development,

MSc Political Economy of Development

The MSc Development Economics is a taught Masters degree, taught within a structures programme being mainly course modules and a dissertation.

It consists of eight course modules delivered through lectures, classes, and tutorials and an 8,000-word dissertation. The degree is awarded on the basis of examinations written in May and a dissertation which is submitted in September.

All students must complete and pass the Basic Mathematics and Statistics course which is taught over three weeks in August/September before the start of the core courses of the MSc.

### MSC DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSES

- Macroeconomics
- Microeconomics
- Growth and Development
- Quantitative Methods 1
- Quantitative Methods 2

#### OPTIONAL COURSES

Select any three but not two from same region

- African Economies I
- African Economies II
- Applied Economics of the Middle East I
- Applied Economics of the Middle East II
- Capital Markets, Derivatives and Corporate Finance
- Comparative Political Economy
- Economic Development of South Asia (a)
- Economic Development of South Asia (b)
- Economic Development of the Asia Pacific Region I
- Economic Development of the Asia Pacific Region II



- Economics of Environment and Development
- Financial Systems and Economic Development
- Growth and Development
- International Economics I
- International Economics II
- Marxist Political Economy and World Development
- Political Economy of Institutions
- Theory of Financial Institutions and Policy

## MSC ECONOMICS PROGRAMMES

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)  
Two years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### SPECIAL FEATURES

Modular

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class hours degree (or equivalent) in Economics

### PROGRAMME CONVENORS

Dr Myriam Blin (MSc Economics with regard to Africa) (Terms 1 & 2)  
Dr Deborah Johnston (MSc Economics with regard to Africa) (Term 3)  
Professor Robert F Ash (MSc Economics with regard to Asia Pacific Region)  
Professor Massoud Karshenas (MSc Economics with regard to Middle East)  
Matthew McCartney (MSc Economics with regard to South Asia) (Term 1)  
Professor Mushtaq Khan (MSc Economics with regard to South Asia) (Terms 2 & 3)

### SEE ALSO:

MSc Development Economics,  
MSc Political Economy of Development,  
MSc Finance and Development

Applicants without a first degree in Economics may be admitted to the Diploma in Economics (see page 67) in the first instance. Satisfactory completion of the Diploma, at a level acceptable to the School, may allow students to take the MSc in the following year. For details see [www.soas.ac.uk/economics](http://www.soas.ac.uk/economics)

The Department offers four MScs in Economics which offer the student the option of the following regional specialisations:

- MSc Economics with reference to Africa
- MSc Economics with reference to South Asia
- MSc Economics with reference to the Middle East
- MSc Economics with reference to the Asia Pacific Region

The general objectives of the programme are:

- To enable students to apply the principles of economic analysis to the design of economic policy with reference to the selected region;
- To teach postgraduates the technical and analytical skills to qualify them to practice as professional economists;
- To enable practising professional economists to improve and update their skills and knowledge;
- To impart the skills and knowledge that enable students to progress towards PhD research subsequently.

The MSc Economics is taught within a structured programme rather than being obtained mainly by research and dissertation. It consists of eight course modules delivered through lectures, classes and tutorials, and an 8,000-word dissertation.

The degree is awarded on the basis of course work, examinations written in May/June, and a dissertation which is submitted in September. All students must complete and pass the Basic Mathematics and Statistics course which is taught over three weeks in August/September before the start of the MSc.

Graduates of Masters programmes in the Department of Economics at SOAS have followed successful careers in international banking and finance, in national governments in many parts of the world, in international development agencies and in a range of non-governmental organisations. SOAS MSc graduates have been very successful in gaining highly competitive Overseas Development Institute (ODI) fellowships, which have allowed them to work in government agencies in countries ranging from Mozambique to Papua New Guinea.



### MSC ECONOMICS PROGRAMMES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSES

- Macroeconomics
- Microeconomics
- Growth and Development
- Quantitative Methods 1
- Quantitative Methods 2

#### OPTIONAL REGIONAL COURSES

*Choose two from the list below*

- African Economies 1
- African Economies 2
- Economic Development in South Asia (a)
- Economic Development in South Asia (b)

- Applied Economics of the Middle East 1
- Applied Economics of the Middle East 2
- Economic Development of the Asia Pacific Region 1
- Economic Development of the Asia Pacific Region 2

#### OPTIONAL COURSES

*Choose one from the list below*

- Capital Markets, Derivatives and Corporate Finance
- Economics of Environment and Development
- International Economics 1
- International Economics 2
- Political Economy of Institutions
- Theory of Financial Institutions and Policy
- Financial Systems and Economic Development
- Comparative Political Economy
- Marxist Political Economy and World Development

## Sahar Taghdisi-Rad

### PhD Development Economics

Being a research student at SOAS comes with multiple advantages: from being engaged in in-depth analytical debates through numerous seminars and workshops to experiencing teaching at the department.

The first-hand specialist and regional knowledge of the academics is one of the greatest assets and ensures high quality supervision of the research students. The weekly research/PhD seminars give both the current PhD students and experts in the field the opportunity to present their works, challenge each other's ideas and get engaged in critical debates, all of which not only create a vibrant intellectual atmosphere, but are also of enormous importance to the refinement of one's research ideas.



## MSC FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT

### DURATION

- One calendar year (full-time)
- Two years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

At least upper second class or equivalent in Economics OR a joint degree containing Economics PLUS work experience in financial markets and development

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor Machiko Nissanke

### SEE ALSO:

MSc Economics,  
MSc Development Economics,  
MSc Political Economy of Development

This Masters is designed for economists and financiers who are interested in exploring the relationship between national and international financial policies and practices and their impact on economic development. Anyone working, or wishing to work, for international organisations and/or in financial institutions with an interest in economic development would gain much from this programme.

The programme includes eight modules in macroeconomics, microeconomics, quantitative methods, international finance, corporate finance, derivatives and capital markets, and financial systems in the context of economic development. Students will also complete an 8,000-word dissertation.

## MSC FINANCE AND DEVELOPMENT

### COMPULSORY COURSES

#### Term 1

- Microeconomics
- Quantitative Methods 1
- Capital Markets, Derivatives and Corporate Finance
- Financial Systems and Economic Development

#### Term 2

- Macroeconomics
- International Economics 2
- Quantitative Methods 2
- Theory of Financial Institutions and Policy

## MSC POLITICAL ECONOMY OF DEVELOPMENT

### DURATION

- One calendar year (full-time)
- Two years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Good undergraduate degree in, or including, Economics

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor Mushtaq Khan

### SEE ALSO:

MSc Economics,  
MSc Development Economics,  
MSc Finance and Development

The MSc in the Political Economy of Development offers a great deal of flexibility in the study of advanced issues in economics and political economy and is aimed at two types of students: those who have already done a lot of economics and want to specialise in issues of political economy; and also those who have completed joint degrees at the undergraduate level with economics as a component and who now want to study economics at an advanced level without necessarily taking compulsory components in microeconomics, macroeconomics and econometrics.

## MSC POLITICAL ECONOMY OF DEVELOPMENT

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### CORE COURSES

- Growth and Development
- Political Economy of Institutions
- Research Methods in Political Economy 1
- Research Methods in Political Economy 2

### OPTIONAL COURSES

Choose four from the list below

- African Economies 1
- African Economies 2
- Economic Development of South Asia (a)





- Economic Development of South Asia (b)
- Applied Economics of the Middle East 1
- Applied Economics of the Middle East 2
- Economic Development of the Asia Pacific Region 1
- Economic Development of the Asia Pacific Region 2
- Macroeconomics
- Microeconomics
- Quantitative Methods 1
- Quantitative Methods 2

- Capital Markets, Derivatives and Corporate Finance
- Economics of Environment and Development
- International Economics 1
- International Economics 2
- Theory of Financial Institutions and Policy
- Financial Systems and Economic Development
- Comparative Political Economy
- Marxist Political Economy and World Development



# FINANCIAL AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

**The Department of Financial and Management Studies (DeFiMS) conducts research and postgraduate teaching in the fields of finance, management and related subjects.**

The Department offers supervision and training for Masters degrees and PhD students in finance and in management.

## PHD PROGRAMME

The PhD programme offers advanced training and research supervision on topics in finance, management and development topics, leading to the University of London PhD or MPhil.

## SOME RECENT RESEARCH THESES

**Edson Gandarillas Morales** – Institutional arrangements to improve the responsiveness of agricultural innovations systems to the needs of the poor: An investigation of participatory monitoring and evaluation in Bolivia

**Ioanna Gedeon** – Supplier-buyer relationship dissolution in the UK food industry

**Dulekha Kasturiratne** – Value, relationships and competitive advantage in the Sri Lankan tea industry

## ACADEMIC STAFF

**Dr Fabrizio Adriani** PHD(ROME)  
Lecturer in International Business and Finance

**Dr Richard Alexander** BA MA(CANTAB) DIP(CITY)  
PHD(LONDON)  
Lecturer in Financial Law

**Professor Robert F Ash** BA MSC(ECON) PHD(LONDON)  
Professor of Economics with reference to China and Taiwan

**Dr Hong Bo** BA MA(LAIZHOO) PHD(GRONINGEN)  
Senior Lecturer in Chinese Business and Management

**Dr Luca Deidda** BA(PISA) MSC PHD(LONDON)  
Senior Lecturer in Financial Studies

NUMBER OF STAFF 20  
DEPARTMENT WEBSITE  
www.soas.ac.uk/defims  
FACULTY Law and Social Sciences

## TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES

MSC INTERNATIONAL  
MANAGEMENT (CHINA)

MSC INTERNATIONAL  
MANAGEMENT (JAPAN)

MSC INTERNATIONAL  
MANAGEMENT (MIDDLE  
EAST AND NORTH AFRICA)

MSC FINANCE AND FINANCIAL  
LAW

**Professor Andrew Dorward** BA(OXON) PHD(READING)  
Professor of Development Economics

**Dr Bassam Fattouh** BA(BEIRUT) MSC PHD(LONDON)  
Reader in Financial Studies

**Dr Dafydd Fell** BA(LEEDS) PHD(LONDON)  
Lecturer in Taiwan Studies

Reaching for the sky – Hong Kong's majestic Tower 2 of the International Finance Centre



**Mr Norman Flynn** BA(ECON)(SUSSEX)  
MA(ECON)(NEWCASTLE)  
Director of Studies (Distance Learning)

**Professor Laurence Harris** BSC(ECON)  
MSC(ECON)(LONDON)  
Head of Department  
Professor of Economics

**Dr Richard Mead** BA(DURHAM) MA(BANGOR)  
PHD(BIRMINGHAM) MM(CHULALONGKORN)  
Admissions Tutor  
Convener of MSc International Management  
Programmes

**Dr Helen Macnaughton** BA(WAIKATO) MA PHD(LONDON)  
Lecturer in International Business and Management  
(Japan)

**Dr Alessandro Piergallini**  
Fellow in Financial Studies

**Dr Nigel Poole** BSC MSC PHD(LONDON)  
Senior Lecturer

**Mr Colin Poulton** BA(OXON) MSC(LONDON)  
Research Fellow

**Dr Pasquale Scaramozzino** LAUREA(ROME) MSC(ECON)  
PHD(LONDON)  
PhD Tutor  
Reader in Economics

**Ms Sonja Ruehl**  
Deputy Dean, Faculty of Law and Social Sciences

**Mr Laurence Smith** BSC MSC (LONDON)  
Senior Lecturer

**Professor Laixiang Sun** BSC MSC(PEKING)  
PHD(INST. SOC. STUDIES)  
Professor of Chinese Business and Management

**Dr Damian Tobin** BA MBS ECON (LIMERICK) PHD (LONDON)  
Lecturer in Chinese Business and Management

## MSC INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT (CHINA)

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)  
Two years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

You should have a recognised first degree with good grades in any subject equivalent to a UK upper second class honours. Additionally, we will consider relevant professional qualifications or experience.

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor Laixiang Sun

The MSc in International Management (China) focuses on management and its environment in China and includes high-level courses in international management and finance disciplines. The programme is specially designed as an academic qualification in management for students from the UK, European Union and elsewhere wishing to gain expertise on business in China and for students from China wishing to obtain a qualification in international management with a focus on China.

## MSC INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT (CHINA)

No knowledge of Chinese is required to complete the MSc programme successfully, since English language materials are available. Those students who already have Chinese language skills will, however, have every opportunity to use them in studying data and source materials. For those who desire it, our programme also offers unique opportunities to learn Chinese either at an introductory level, or at an advanced level for business purposes.

The degree is taught in collaboration with the Department of Management, Clore Management Centre at Birkbeck College, a sister college in the University of London.

### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The programme comprises six taught courses (three in term 1 and three in term 2) and a dissertation of 10,000 words.

The modules include:

- Core modules that enable you to study the interplay between global and local factors influencing management decisions in China.
- Elective modules that either develop management skills which can be applied worldwide, or build understanding of the Chinese business environment. Students may combine both types of elective.

### DISSERTATION

A dissertation reporting on supervised research. The dissertation will account for 25 per cent of the degree.

## MSC INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT (JAPAN)

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two years (part-time)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

You should have a recognised first degree with good grades in any subject equivalent to a UK upper second class honours.

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Ms Sonja Ruehl

The MSc in International Management (Japan) focuses on management and its environment in Japan and includes high-level courses in international management and finance disciplines. The programme is specially designed as an academic qualification in management for students from the UK, European Union and elsewhere wishing to gain expertise on business and its environment in Japan, and for students from Japan wishing to obtain a qualification in international management with a focus on Japan.

## MSC INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT (JAPAN)

No knowledge of Japanese is required to complete the MSc programme successfully, since English language materials are available. Those students who already have Japanese language skills will, however, have every opportunity to use them in studying data and source materials.

The degree is taught in collaboration with the Department of Management, Clore Management Centre at Birkbeck College, a sister college in the University of London.

### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The programme comprises six taught courses (three in term 1 and three in term 2) and a dissertation of 10,000 words.

The six courses include:

- Core modules that enable you to study the interplay between global and local factors influencing management decisions in Japan
- Elective modules that either develop management skills that can be applied worldwide, or build understanding of the Japanese business environment. Students may combine both types of elective.

### DISSERTATION

A dissertation reporting on supervised research. The dissertation will account for 25 per cent of the degree.



## MSC INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT (MIDDLE EAST AND NORTH AFRICA)

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)  
Two years (part-time)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

You should have a recognised first degree with good grades in any subject equivalent to a UK upper second class honours. Additionally, we will consider relevant professional qualifications or experience.

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Bassam Fattouh

This programme focuses on management and its environment in the Middle East and North Africa and includes high level courses in international management and finance disciplines. It is designed as an academic qualification in management for students from the UK, European Union and elsewhere wishing to gain expertise on business and its environment in the Middle East and North Africa, and for students from the Middle East and North Africa wishing to obtain a qualification in international management with a focus on the region.

## MSC INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT (MIDDLE EAST AND NORTH AFRICA)

The degree is taught in collaboration with the Department of Management, Clore Management Centre at Birkbeck College, a sister college in the University of London.

### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The programme comprises six taught courses (three in term 1 and three in term 2) and a dissertation of 10,000 words.

The courses include:

- Core modules that enable you to study the interplay between global and local factors influencing management decisions in the Middle East and North Africa.
- Elective modules that either develop management skills that can be applied worldwide, or build understanding of the regional business environment. Students may combine both types of elective.

### DISSERTATION

A dissertation reporting on supervised research. The dissertation will account for 25 per cent of the degree.

## MSC FINANCE AND FINANCIAL LAW

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)  
Two years (part-time)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only (a three-week pre-session course in September is a requirement)

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

You should have a recognised first degree with good grades in any subject equivalent to a UK upper second class honours. Additionally, we will consider relevant professional qualifications or experience.

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Richard Alexander

This programme takes an integrated approach to finance and financial law, including risk management, regulation, mergers and acquisitions, initial public offerings, bond issues and loans. It is designed as an academic qualification which is particularly suitable for lawyers specialising in finance and banking, for bankers and finance specialists, and for financial regulators and compliance officers.

## PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

Students take two pre-session introductory modules ('Introduction to Financial Analysis' and 'Introduction to Law and Legal Method'), followed by six courses (three in term 1 and three in term 2) and a dissertation of 10,000 words. Students write a dissertation reporting on supervised research. The dissertation will account for 25 per cent of the degree.

*Left: Visions of 2020 – Finance Ministry HQ in Malaysia's new administrative capital, Putrajaya*



# HISTORY

**The History Department is recognised internationally as a centre of excellence for postgraduate studies in the history of Africa and Asia.**

In the 1996 and 2001 Research Assessment Exercises, it achieved the highest grade. With 23 full-time members of staff – and a varying corps of research associates and distinguished visiting scholars – the Department provides a rich research environment, much of it centred on its five research seminar series on African, South Asian, Middle Eastern, East Asian, and South East Asian history. With around 20 or more new students a year joining the History PhD programme, it has a large and active community of research scholars.

## RESEARCH DEGREES

Research supervision is provided for a wide range of topics within Africa's and Asia's vast past, although it has particular strength in economic, social, religious, and political history, and in the history of medicine, science, and technology. New research students are required to attend, during their first year, a weekly seminar on research methods which provides training for research specifically in the history of Africa and Asia. In addition, research students attend a weekly regional history seminar – on Africa, South Asia, the Near and Middle East, East Asia, or South East Asia – and often special workshops on themes related to their research. Close links are maintained with the nearby Institute of Historical Research and the Institute of Commonwealth Studies, which run their own research seminars.

Although some theses rely mainly on materials in English and other European languages, a major advantage of taking a research degree in history at SOAS is that the School can provide instruction in many African and Asian languages. Students requiring such instruction are advised to mention it at the time of application, and to discuss arrangements with prospective supervisors as early as possible after receiving an offer. In addition, research students in history whose work extends into other disciplines are encouraged to seek advice from

NUMBER OF STAFF 23  
RAE 5\*  
DEPARTMENT WEBSITE  
[www.soas.ac.uk/history](http://www.soas.ac.uk/history)  
FACULTY Arts and Humanities

TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES  
MA HISTORY: ASIA / AFRICA  
MA HISTORICAL RESEARCH METHODS

staff in other departments, notably Anthropology and Sociology, and the Study of Religions.

In addition to the resources of the SOAS Library, historians at the School benefit from easy access to the British Library (including the India Office and Oriental Collections), to the British Library Newspaper Library at Colindale, to the National Archives, and to the large number of other relevant archives and libraries in central London.

## SOME RECENT RESEARCH THESES

**Izabela Orlowska** – Re-Imagining Empire: Ethiopian Political Culture under Yohannis IV (1872–89)

**George Barei** – Britain and Algeria 1945–1965

**Sara Koplik** – The Demise of the Jewish Community in Afghanistan (1933–1951)

**Nilanjan Sarkar** – The Political Identity of the Delhi Sultanate, 1200–1400

## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Professor Ravi Ahuja** PHD(HEIDELBERG)

Modern South Asian History

**Dr Daud Ali** BA(WILLIAM & MARY) MA PHD(CHICAGO)

History of medieval South India: courtly culture in early medieval India

**Professor Ian Brown** BA(BRISTOL) MA PHD(LONDON)

The modern economic and political history of South East Asia; the economic impact of the inter-war depression on South East Asia

**Dr James R Brennan** BA(ILLINOIS) MA(ALABAMA)

PHD(NORTHWESTERN)

History of urbanisation and nationalism in modern East Africa; Indian ocean diasporas

**Professor William Gervase Clarence-Smith** MA(CANTAB)

DIPPOL(PARIS) PHD(LONDON)

The modern economic history of the Third World; South East Asian history; tree crops; Asian trading diasporas; alternative transport technologies

**Dr Michael Charney** BA(MICHIGAN-FLINT)

MA(MICHIGAN & OHIO) PHD(MICHIGAN)

The social and cultural history of early modern South East Asia, with particular reference to Burma

**Professor Frank Dikötter** BA MA(GENEVA) PHD(LONDON)

Social and cultural history of modern China

**Dr Wayne Dooling** BA MA(CAPE TOWN) PHD(CANTAB)

Early colonial South African history; slavery and emancipation in the Cape Colony

**Dr Benjamin Fortna** BA(YALE) MA(COLUMBIA)

PHD(CHICAGO)

Head of Department

Modern Middle Eastern History; the late Ottoman empire, late Ottoman education and literature

**Dr Nelida Fuccaro** MA(VENICE) PHD(DURHAM)

MA Convenor

Modern Middle Eastern history, especially Iraq, Persian Gulf and Syria; urban social history; colonialism, ethnicity and nationalism; Kurdish history

**Professor G R Hawting** BA PHD(LONDON)

Pre-modern Islamic and Middle Eastern history; the origins and early development of Islam in the Middle East

**Dr Konrad Hirschler** MA PHD (LONDON)

History of the Middle East; Islam in the Middle East

**Dr Andrea Janku** MA PHD(HEIDELBERG)

China, Social and Cultural History; The Early Press and the History of Communication; Environmental History

**Dr Angus Lockyer** BA(CANTAB) MA(WASHINGTON)

PHD (STANFORD)

Modernisation and modernity in Japan; world's fairs, international and industrial exhibitions

**Professor Tom McCaskie** MA PHD(CANTAB)

Research Tutor

History and culture of Asante and Africa; comparative history; history of ideas; historiography

**Dr James McDougall** MA DPHIL (OXON)

Politics of Northern Africa

**Dr John Parker** BA PHD(LONDON)

Early modern and modern West African history, especially social and political history of Ghana

**Dr Avril A Powell** MA(CANTAB) PGCE PHD(LONDON)

Islam in South Asia; Mughal history; Muslim-Christian relations

**Dr Richard Reid** BA(STIRLING) PHD(LONDON)

History of Africa

**Professor Peter G Robb** BA(WELLINGTON) PHD(LONDON)

FRHISTS

The history of modern South Asia; Indian agrarian history, especially Bihar and Eastern India; European surveys in India, c. 1780–1830; early Calcutta

**Dr Shabnum Tejani** BA (OBERLIN COLL)

MA MPhil PHD (COLUMBIA)

Nineteenth and twentieth-century social and intellectual history, particularly of the Bombay Presidency; communalism and nationalism in India; debates around secularism and religious intolerance

**Professor Tom Tomlinson** MA PHD(CANTAB)

Economic History

**Dr Heidi Walcher** BA(TÜBINGEN) MA PHD(YALE)

Political and social history of 19th-century Iran; Qajar urban history

---

Echoes of power – palatial architecture of the Mughal Empire, Rajasthan, India



## MA HISTORY: ASIA/AFRICA

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

### PROGRAMME CONVENER

Dr Nelida Fuccaro

### SEE ALSO:

MA Historical Research Methods

Many of the students who choose the MA History: Asia/Africa have recently completed a 'conventional' first degree focusing on the history of the Western world but have come to realise, correctly, that there lies beyond Europe a vast, rich historical experience which needs to be explored. Others take the MA as a preparation for a higher research degree such as an MPhil or PhD in history.

Each student is required to choose three courses from a wide range of options. One of the three courses will be recognised as the student's major course. The degree is completed by the writing, after the examinations, of a 10,000-word dissertation on a topic which has evolved over the year from the major course.

In choosing their courses most students focus either on a particular region – Africa, the Near and Middle East, South Asia, South East Asia, or East Asia – or on a particular theme, for example, the rise of nationalism in colonial Africa or Asia; economic and social change in the colonial world; the history of Islam.

Students may choose to substitute one history course with an approved course from another MA programme (for example, a language course) – an option that may be of particular interest to those contemplating future research.

It is also possible to select one course ('minor' only) from a list of history courses offered by other colleges of the University of London. One of the three taught courses may be the course entitled Research Methods in History with special

reference to Asia and Africa. It is particularly valuable to those intending to proceed to a higher research degree.

Please note that not all the courses listed here will be available every year, and some new courses are likely to be added. For up-to-date information consult the Convener of the History MA Programme, who will also be pleased to provide more detailed information on individual courses. The Convener may be contacted via the Faculty Office.

### MA HISTORY: ASIA/AFRICA

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

*Choose one major course and two minor courses from the list below (the 10,000-word dissertation on an approved topic must be linked to the selected major)*

#### METHODOLOGY

- Research Methods in History with special reference to Asia and Africa

#### AFRICA

- Power, Authority and Political Thought in East and Central Africa, 1850–2000
- History, People and Cultures of Ethiopia
- Colonial Conquest and Social Change in Southern Africa (half unit)
- Social and Cultural Transformations in Southern Africa since 1945 (half unit)
- West African Coastal Societies and Cultures, 1780–1930
- The History and Politics of Portuguese-speaking Africa (Minor only)

#### NEAR AND MIDDLE EAST

- Origins and Development of Islam in the Middle East: Problems and Perspectives
- The End of Empire in the Middle East and the Balkans
- Modernity and the Transformation of the Middle East, 1839–1958
- The Il-Khanate: Mongol Rule in West Asia, 1258–1335
- Envisioning the Past: Arabic Historiography

#### CENTRAL ASIA

- Central Asia: History, Politics and Religion

#### EAST ASIA

- Japanese Modernity

- Locating China I: China and Other Worldviews before 'Westernisation' (half unit)\*
- Locating China II: Missionaries and Misfits in the British Construction of China (half unit)\*
- History of Religion in Imperial China
- Continuity and Change in Modern China, 1840–1949
- Topics in the History of Traditional Korea
- Topics in Modern Korean History
- Society, Culture and Drugs in China, 1700–1990

\* *Students selecting 'Locating China I' or 'Locating China II' must select the other half unit as well.*

#### SOUTH ASIA

- Body, Power and Society in Early India
- History and Doctrines of Indian Buddhism
- Islam in South Asia
- Evolution of the State and Politics in Colonial India
- Pakistan: History, Culture, Islam
- Modern Bengal: the evolution of Bengali culture and society from 1690 to the present day
- The Indian Temple

#### SOUTH EAST ASIA

- Society and Politics in late Colonial South East Asia
- World War II, Cold War, and the 'War on Terror': The United States and South East Asia, from 1942 to present

- The Rise and Fall of Southeast Asian Empires, 16–18th centuries
- Jawi and the Malay Manuscript Tradition
- Pre-modern historical texts of Java, Bali and the Malay World in English translation

#### AN APPROVED ASIAN OR AFRICAN LANGUAGE

*(See departments of the Faculty of Languages and Cultures)*

#### COURSES FROM OTHER COLLEGES

*(Students may take up to one full unit course from the list below – availability should be checked with the appropriate college)*

- Goldsmiths College – Islam and Christianity in Modern Africa (half unit)
- Goldsmiths College – A Visual History of Buddhism (half unit)
- Royal Holloway College – The Growth of Muslim Communities in Britain, 1879–1950
- Royal Holloway College – Gender and Society in the Modern Islamic World
- University College London – Nationalism and National Identity in Twentieth-Century Latin America
- University College London – Thinking Postcolonially: Britain and the empire in the Nineteenth Century

## Hashim Zaheer

### MA History: Africa/Asia

I initially studied BA History and Politics at SOAS and graduated in 2006. The following academic year I began my studies for MA History: Africa/Asia. There are many reasons why I decided to stay at SOAS and study at postgraduate level. For instance, the specialisation in Asian and African studies complements the array of top quality lecturers that make SOAS a reputable academic institution in the UK and the rest of the world.

Moreover, SOAS promotes a unique student ambience and universal ethos that makes it appealing and enjoyable for all. You are able to study at ease without compromising your extra-curricular activities.





## MA HISTORICAL RESEARCH METHODS

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent); relevant background in the region of specialism

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Nelida Fuccaro

### SEE ALSO:

MA History: Asia/Africa

The MA in Historical Research Methods may be taken as a freestanding Masters programme. The student must complete a programme of research training and submit a dissertation on an approved topic. Candidates must also submit a number of research-related assignments which, taken together with the dissertation, are equivalent to approximately 30,000 words. For students progressing on to a PhD, the MA dissertation will normally take the form of a research proposal.

## AIMS AND OUTCOMES

The MA in Historical Research Methods is designed to train students in research skills to the level prescribed by the various funding councils. It is intended for students with a good first degree in History, or who possess a taught Masters degree in History. Most students would be expected to progress to a research degree in History at the end of the course, but it is also possible to take it as a stand-alone programme.

By the end of the programme all students taking the course will:

- Have practical competence in an appropriate range of research methods and tools in political, cultural, social and economic history;
- Have the ability to understand key issues of method and theory, and to understand the epistemological issues involved in using different methods;

- Have undertaken a substantial piece of historical research in the form of a dissertation;
- Have acquired, if necessary, suitable language training for research in their chosen region of Asia and Africa;
- In addition to key issues in research design, students will be introduced to any specific research methods and tools required for research in their chosen topic and region.

## STRUCTURE AND COURSES

- Research Methods in History with special reference to Asia and Africa
- Sources and research design in historical research
- EITHER language training from the Faculty of Languages and Cultures for students who do not have the appropriate language skills OR one course listed for the MA History: Asia/Africa (see page 80) to be selected with advice from the dissertation supervisor
- 10,000-word dissertation on an approved topic

## TEACHING METHODS

Teaching methods will vary according to the nature of courses on offer. They may include formal lectures, student and staff-led seminars, small group and informal discussions.

# INTERNATIONAL STUDIES AND DIPLOMACY

NUMBER OF STAFF 8  
CENTRE WEBSITE  
www.cisd.soas.ac.uk  
FACULTY Law and Social Sciences

**Established in 2000, the Centre for International Studies and Diplomacy (CISD) at the School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS) is a research-driven unit committed to the promotion of excellence in scholarship and teaching.**

The mission of the CISD is to promote cross-disciplinary research and teaching that combines the distinctive expertise of SOAS with cutting-edge research and public discussion of international politics in a globalising world, and to seek external funding for research and institutional development linked to its teaching programmes.

Intellectually, the Centre is distinctive in promoting interdisciplinary research and instruction that weaves together the best of area studies and fresh thinking in the field of international studies. Institutionally, the Centre builds on the MA in International Studies and Diplomacy, a programme devoted to providing students with the skills and training necessary for a career in traditional diplomacy and areas of global civil society.

*In the Palace of Peace – the International Court of Justice, The Hague, Netherlands*



TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES  
MA INTERNATIONAL STUDIES  
AND DIPLOMACY  
POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA  
PGDIP INTERNATIONAL STUDIES  
AND DIPLOMACY

## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Dr Stephanie Blankenburg** MA(HAMBURG)  
MPHIL(CANTAB)

Growth Theory, economic institutions, history of economic analysis, development in Latin America

**Dr Catriona Drew** LLB(ABERDEEN) PHD(LONDON)

Public International Law; international legal history (particularly self-determination of peoples), and legal theory

**Dr Stephen Hopgood** BSC(BRISTOL) DPHIL(OXON)

International relations theory; international politics in the twentieth century; theories of the state

**Dr Tat Yan Kong** BA(NEWCASTLE) MPHIL DPHIL(OXON)  
Chair of the CISD

Korea and Taiwan: government-business relations; comparative political economy, late industrialisation; development theory

**Dr Mark Laffey** BA MA(CANTERBURY, NZ) PHD(MINNESOTA)

International relations theory; international political economy

**Dr Dan Plesch** BA(NOTTINGHAM) PHD(KEELE)

Director of the CISD

Applied International Relations: weapons of mass destruction, diplomacy, globalisation and corporate accountability, globalisation and democracy, globalisation and energy, role of international non-governmental organisations, the United Nations and the Nazis

**Lisa Smirl** BA(MANITOBA) BA(OXON) MSC(LONDON)

Teaching fellow in the Practice of International Affairs

**Leslie Vinjamuri** BA(WESLEYAN) MSC(ECON) PHD(COLUMBIA)

International Relations Theory: International Organisation, Postconflict Reconstruction and Statebuilding, the Politics of International Criminal Justice, and Civil Liberties and Human Rights in the war on terror

## MA/PGDIP INTERNATIONAL STUDIES AND DIPLOMACY

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)  
Two or three years (part-time)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### SPECIAL FEATURES

Practical and academic emphasis plus an optional European Study Tour

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Normally a first or upper second class honours degree (or equivalent). Other relevant experience, including good qualifications in a less relevant subject area may be considered.

The MA/PGDip in International Studies and Diplomacy is designed mainly for those engaged in, or planning to embark upon, a professional career requiring international expertise; as a diplomat or member of a government department such as foreign trade; as an international civil servant or member of a non-governmental organisation.

The programme will however also suit those wishing to deepen their academic and practical understanding of international affairs. The study of international affairs and contemporary

diplomatic practice as offered at SOAS provides a unique educational opportunity for individuals interested in acquiring a better understanding of the nature of contemporary global issues.

SOAS offers an education that goes beyond the Euro-centric approach which has dominated such programmes in the past. It is able to do this because the width and depth of its scholarly resources make it the leading centre for the study of Asia and Africa in Europe.

The International Studies and Diplomacy programme has a multi-disciplinary structure based in the Centre for International Studies and Diplomacy. The programme draws on the teaching and research strengths of the SOAS departments of Politics, Law and Economics within the Faculty of Law and Social Sciences. For the practical study of diplomacy, the programme is also able to draw on the rich pool of expertise available in London from the diplomatic, business and media worlds.

The annual (optional) European Study Tour to Geneva emphasises the link between theory and practice as it includes guided tours of institutions such as the International Court of Justice, the War Crimes Tribunal, NATO, the United Nations and other EU bodies.

Students will have opportunities to volunteer in the organisation of major public conferences on critical issues in globalisation.



## STRUCTURE AND REQUIREMENTS

The schedule is designed to allow participation by those in full-time employment. The duration of study for the MA is one calendar year full-time or two or three years part-time. The duration of study for the Postgraduate Diploma is one academic year full-time or two academic years part-time.

Attendance for full time students is typically two hours on three evenings each week during term time. Additional seminars and one-day events may be scheduled.

Participants may choose a combination of courses to meet their professional needs and personal interests. The programme is convened on a multi-disciplinary basis, and teaching is through lectures and seminars and additional workshops conducted by SOAS faculty and visiting specialists.

The award of the MA degree or of the Postgraduate Diploma is made on successful completion of an examination in the appropriate number of courses and – in case of the MA – also a dissertation. Each course is examined by a three-hour written paper, and two pieces of written coursework.

Candidates must normally possess a first or upper second class Honours degree or equivalent in a discipline related to the programme (such as politics, history, law, economics, international relations). Other relevant experience, including good qualifications in a less relevant subject area may be considered. Candidates whose first language is not English must have acquired a level of written and spoken English satisfactory to the School.

## APPLICATIONS AND BROCHURE

This programme has its own brochure and application form. Please write to or contact:

Centre for International Studies and Diplomacy (CISD), SOAS  
Thornhaugh Street,  
Russell Square,  
London WC1H 0XG

tel: +44 (0)20 7898 4840/4830

fax: +44 (0)20 7898 4839

email: [cisd@soas.ac.uk](mailto:cisd@soas.ac.uk)

[www.cisd.soas.ac.uk](http://www.cisd.soas.ac.uk)

Applications and supporting documentation should be submitted as early as possible, and should reach the Centre and MA Administrator well in advance of 1st August of the year in which the applicant hopes to enrol. However, late applications will always be considered if places are available. Please note that applications are dealt with in order of receipt.

### MA/PGDIP INTERNATIONAL STUDIES AND DIPLOMACY

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the CISD website or contact the CISD office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

The MA is developing and the CISD intends to offer new courses in areas such as industrial organisation and transnational companies in the global economy, peace and security, energy in global politics, and media and diplomacy.

MA/PGDip candidates must select three courses from Group A, or two courses from Group A and one from Group B.

#### GROUP A

- General Diplomatic Studies and Practice
- International Relations
- International Law
- International Economics

#### GROUP B

*Students may select one course from the following degree programmes:*

- MA African Studies (see page 144)
- MA Chinese Studies (see page 145)
- MA Islamic Studies (see page 121)
- MA Japanese Studies (see page 151)
- MA Korean Studies (see page 153)
- MA Near and Middle East Studies (see page 154)
- MA South Asian Area Studies (see page 156)
- MA South East Asian Studies (see page 158)
- MA Taiwan Studies (see page 160)
- MA Turkish Studies (see page 161)

*Or one of the following courses:*

- Political Economy of Development
- Theory, Policy and Practice of Development

*Left: Shimmering Shangri-La – Song Zan Lin Si temple, the world's second largest and oldest Buddhist temple in China's Yunnan province*



# JAPAN AND KOREA

**The Department is part of the Faculty of Languages and Cultures and covers through teaching and research a broad range of studies relating to Japan and Korea.**

Japan and Korea have been greatly influenced by the social, religious, and cultural practices of China. The Chinese writing system has been particularly important. However, both Japan and Korea have gone on to develop their own distinctive and rich cultural traditions.

More than 100 students are registered with the Department at any one time, and up to a quarter of those are postgraduates working on taught or research degrees. Though most students come from Britain and the EU, a significant number are from other countries, including Japan, Korea and the United States.

After graduating, our students go on to take advantage of a wide range of work opportunities; from academic positions, museums, art galleries, charities, aid agencies to employment in a variety of international businesses where they are able to make full use of the cultural background and language they have acquired at SOAS.

Many of the taught courses require students to gain knowledge of a target language, and this skill deepens the ability of students to come to a greater understanding of the cultures they study.

## RESEARCH DEGREES

The Department is able to supervise MPhil and PhD degrees by research and thesis in a wide range of cultural and linguistic subjects. Intending research students should not feel constrained to limit their choice of topics to those indicated against the names of current staff members (postgraduate students have recently been working on a range of topics that include Japanese cinema, Kabuki texts, modern Japanese linguistics and literature, Meiji historical texts, Korean linguistics and literature, Korean colonial and eighteenth-century history). Research undertaken at MPhil and PhD level is based on literary, documentary, and archive material available at SOAS and also gathered during fieldwork in Japan and Korea.

NUMBER OF STAFF 13  
RAE 5  
DEPARTMENT WEBSITE  
www.soas.ac.uk/japanandkorea  
FACULTY Languages and Cultures

### TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES

MA **APPLIED JAPANESE LINGUISTICS**

MA **EAST ASIAN LITERATURE**  
– SEE PAGE 61

MA **JAPANESE LITERATURE**

MA **KOREAN LITERATURE**

### INTERDISCIPLINARY

MA **JAPANESE STUDIES**  
– SEE PAGE 151

MA **KOREAN STUDIES**  
– SEE PAGE 153

MA **TAIWAN STUDIES**  
– SEE PAGE 160

MA **ANTHROPOLOGY OF MEDIA**  
– SEE PAGE 47

MA **COMPARATIVE LITERATURE (AFRICA/ASIA)** – SEE PAGE 146

## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Dr John L Breen** MA PHD(CANTAB)

Modern Japanese language; Japanese history, with special reference to 19th century political, social and intellectual history; Japanese religions in the pre-modern and modern eras

**Dr Stephen H Dodd** BA(OXON) MA PHD(COLUMBIA)

Admissions Tutor – Japanese

Modern Japanese literature, with particular interest in representations of the native place (furusato), gender/sexuality and modernity

**Professor Andrew Gerstle** BA(COLUMBIA) MA(WASEDA)

PHD(HARVARD)

Japanese literature, drama and thought, primarily of the Tokugawa period, with particular interest in Bunraku and Kabuki theatre and the plays of Chikamatsu

**Dr Anders Karlsson** MA PHD(STOCKHOLM)

Postgraduate Tutor / Admissions Tutor – Korean

Korean language; literature and society; history of 19th century Korea

**Ms Misako Kanehisa** BED(EHIME) MA(LEEDS)

Lector in Japanese

**Ms Miwako Kashiwagi** BA(OSAKA) MA(INDIANA)

Lector in Japanese

**Dr Griseldis Kirsch** PHD(MICHIGAN)

Lecturer in Contemporary Japanese Culture

**Dr Mika Kizu** BA(NANZAN) MA(CALIFORNIA) PHD(MCGILL)

Theoretical linguistics; Syntax; Japanese linguistics; Second Language Acquisition

**Ms Grace Koh** BA(AMERICAN UNIV. PARIS) MST(OXFORD)  
Korean literature (pre-modern and early modern),  
with particular interest in Koryo prose; Korean literary  
history and thought; East Asian prose traditions

**Ms Kyung Eun Lee** BA(DONGDUK) MA(EWHA)  
Lector in Korean

**Dr Barbara Pizziconi** BA(ROME) MA(TOKYO UNIV. FOREIGN  
LANGUAGES) PHD(NAPLES)  
Japanese applied linguistics; language teaching  
methodology; second language acquisition with  
emphasis on pragmatic aspects; linguistic politeness

**Mrs Kazumi Tanaka** BA MA(INTERNATIONAL CHRISTIAN  
UNIV. TOKYO)

Senior Lector in Japanese. Modern Japanese language;  
language pedagogy; curriculum development

**Dr Jae Hoon Yeon** BA MA(SEOUL) PHD(LONDON)  
Head of Department

Korean language and linguistics, especially morpho-  
syntax and linguistic typology; structure and history  
of Korean language; Korean language teaching and  
translation; modern Korean literature

## MA APPLIED JAPANESE LINGUISTICS

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)  
Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree  
(or equivalent), usually in Japanese, Linguistics  
or Applied Linguistics

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Barbara Pizziconi

### SEE ALSO:

MA Japanese Studies,  
MA Linguistics

The MA Applied Japanese Linguistics is the first of its kind to have been established in Europe. It is designed to provide opportunities for future teachers to develop an informed approach to language teaching and for experienced teachers to reflect on their practices and beliefs. The core course examines basic aspects of the language learning process and the implications for the language teacher.

The relationship between theory and practice is a primary consideration throughout the course. This component includes observation and active participation in a Japanese language class.

The degree also aims to increase the student's understanding of language through the study of the general principles of Linguistics, and to provide the student with experience in analysing the grammatical structure of Japanese in the

Chomskyan framework. Native or near native fluency in Japanese or a first degree in Japanese will normally be required.

Students are required to write a 10,000-word dissertation on an approved topic.

## MA APPLIED JAPANESE LINGUISTICS

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

The course consists of the following components:

- Japanese Language Learning and Teaching
- Introduction to the Study of Language
- The Grammatical Structure of Japanese

## MA JAPANESE LITERATURE

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)  
Two or three years (part-time)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent), plus linguistic competence in Japanese

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Stephen Dodd

### SEE ALSO:

MA Japanese Studies,  
MA Comparative Literature,  
MA East Asian Literature

This degree is designed either as an end qualification in itself or to prepare the student for more advanced graduate work (MPhil/PhD). Incoming students will be expected to have completed at least the equivalent of the first two years of undergraduate language study at SOAS in Japanese.

Students attend three compulsory courses, i.e. Japanese Traditional Drama, Modern Japanese Literature and Theory and Practice of Comparative Literature. They also choose one literature/ language course from the list below; Students are required to write a 10,000-word dissertation based on Japanese and western sources on a topic agreed with the advisor.

### MA JAPANESE LITERATURE

#### JAPANESE TRADITIONAL DRAMA (HALF UNIT)

The course aims to provide students with a working awareness of the main texts and underlying aesthetic principles of pre-modern Japanese drama from the earliest times to the mid-19th century. The course will be taught in English and will involve close reading and discussion of both dramatic and theoretical texts, as well as examination of visual materials including videos and prints. The primary textual focus will be upon the dramatic genres of *noh*, *jōruri* and *kabuki*, and a major theme of the course will be the ways in which these genres recast and recycle plots, structures and thematic elements from older prose and poetry canons. In addition to looking at genre transformation and interaction, by reading translated extracts from theoretical writings the course aims to examine how pre-modern Japanese dramatists, actors and associated practitioners conceptualised their own working practices.

#### MODERN JAPANESE LITERATURE (HALF UNIT, COMPULSORY COURSE)

The course will cover literary writings from 1868 to the present day. The texts will be used to discuss the wider social and economic developments in modern Japan. Topics covered will build on pre-modern themes already raised in the Japanese Traditional Drama course, but attention will be given to the distinct social and economic context of modern Japan that led to a very different literary articulation of the relationship between people and their environment. An important question to be addressed is whether modern Japanese literary forms can be attributed mainly to the introduction of Western paradigms, or to a more native-based literary and cultural set of circumstances. Students

will read background critical and theoretical writings from both Japanese and non-Japanese perspectives, while seminars will offer the opportunity to tackle questions raised through a close reading of literary texts. It is hoped that students will be able to make useful comparisons with similar problems that have arisen in the field of pre-modern Japanese literature.

#### THEORY AND TECHNIQUES OF COMPARATIVE LITERATURE (COMPULSORY COURSE)

This course covers the historical development of comparative literature studies as an independent discipline and considers the main trends in comparative literary studies.

#### LITERATURE COURSE

- Pre-Modern Japanese Literature I
- Pre-Modern Japanese Literature II
- Readings in Modern Japanese Literature (MA)
- Practical Translation from and into Japanese

Each course will cover selected readings in Japanese and discussion of critical studies. For students with advanced or native speaker competence in Japanese, an alternative minor unit may be selected with the approval of the programme convenor.

### MA KOREAN LITERATURE

#### DURATION

- One calendar year (full-time)
- Two or three years (part-time daytime only)

#### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

#### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

#### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Ms Grace Koh

#### SEE ALSO:

- MA Korean Studies,
- MA Comparative Literature,
- MA East Asian Literature

This degree is designed either as an end qualification in itself or to prepare the student for more advanced graduate work MPhil/PhD. Incoming students will be expected to have completed at least the equivalent of two years

of undergraduate Korean language study. Students are required to take three taught courses and to write a dissertation of 10,000 words.

### MA KOREAN LITERATURE

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSE

##### Survey of Korean Literature

This course aims to provide students with an overall history of Korean literature from the earliest times up to the 20th century. In the first term, the course will focus on pre-modern/Sino-Korean literary traditions up to the Choson period. The second term will be devoted to the introduction of literary and social passages to modernity in 20th century Korea. Students will read a selection of primary texts in English translation as well as secondary sources on literary history, theory and criticism.

##### Topics in Korean Literature

This course aims to provide students with the history and evolution of the perception and practice

of literature in Korea based on works of diverse genres and traditional discourses on literary conventions. This is a language-based course that largely involves reading prescribed texts in Korean and translating them into English. Tutorial sessions, in which students present their readings and translations in finished form, form the core component of this course.

#### MINOR OPTIONS

One minor course must be selected from the following options. Students with no prior background in literary studies are strongly advised to select the first option.

- Theories and Techniques of Comparative Literature
- Korean Advanced Masters
- Topics in History and Structure of the Korean Language
- Directed Readings in Korean Studies

In very exceptional circumstances, if a student has sufficient background in Korean language and literary studies, a minor option in Chinese or Japanese literature may be selected, provided that the course is directly relevant to the student's dissertation topic.

## Lucien Brown

### PhD Language Research in Japan and Korea

After completing my MA in Korean Studies, I was keen to continue pursuing my research interests in the Korean language and applied linguistics. SOAS offered me the programme, expertise and resources.

The obvious highlight was being able to do extended research in Seoul during my second year. Doing overseas research is a fantastic learning experience, which I recommend wholeheartedly.

I feel Korean studies and applied linguistics have a big future at SOAS. The Korean section is small and friendly, but also active and progressive. Good personal and professional relationships with my supervisor and other academics were a big help while I was writing my thesis.





The Law Department is the only one of its kind in the country that is specifically dedicated to legal systems and legal challenges of the developing world, with complementary strengths in human rights, international law and institutions, environmental law and international trade and commerce.



NUMBER OF STAFF 25  
 RAE 5  
 DEPARTMENT WEBSITE  
[www.soas.ac.uk/law](http://www.soas.ac.uk/law)  
 FACULTY Law and Social Sciences

---

TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES

LLM (MASTER OF LAWS)  
 – GENERAL DEGREE

Specialist LL.Ms:

- LLM BANKING LAW
- LLM CHINESE LAW
- LLM DISPUTE AND CONFLICT RESOLUTION
- LLM ENVIRONMENTAL LAW
- LLM HUMAN RIGHTS, CONFLICT AND JUSTICE
- LLM INTERNATIONAL AND COMPARATIVE COMMERCIAL LAW
- LLM INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC LAW
- LLM INTERNATIONAL LAW
- LLM ISLAMIC LAW
- LLM LAW, CULTURE AND SOCIETY
- LLM LAW, DEVELOPMENT AND GOVERNANCE
- LLM LAW IN THE MIDDLE EAST AND NORTH AFRICA
- LLM MIGRATION AND ETHNIC MINORITY LAW
- LLM SOUTH ASIAN LAW

MA INTERNATIONAL AND COMPARATIVE LEGAL STUDIES (GENERAL MA)

Specialist MAs:

- MA CHINESE LAW
- MA DISPUTE AND CONFLICT RESOLUTION
- MA HUMAN RIGHTS LAW
- MA INTERNATIONAL AND COMPARATIVE COMMERCIAL LAW
- MA INTERNATIONAL LAW
- MA ISLAMIC LAW
- MA LAW, CULTURE AND SOCIETY
- MA LAW, DEVELOPMENT AND GLOBALISATION
- MA MIGRATION AND ETHNIC MINORITY LAW

---

Scales of justice – the Supreme Court of India, New Delhi

The Department has long enjoyed renown as a world-class centre for study and research in comparative (South, Central and East Asia, Africa, Islam and the Middle East), transnational, and international law. Today its staff carry on that tradition in a new, globalised context, as well as contributing to the development of the vital disciplines of 21st-century law, such as international economic law, law and governance, law and conflict, and international commercial law.

We explore a wide range of legal issues bearing on developing states and their place in the world. Specialist fields include trade law, law and development, comparative law, commercial law (including copyright and patent law), human rights, environmental law, Islamic law, dispute resolution and international law, to name but a few.

In every area, SOAS courses are designed not only to introduce students to the general fields of law that relate to the developing world, but also an understanding as to how generic legal structures and processes may operate in non-Western social and cultural settings. We also engage scholarship with interdisciplinary expertise: law plus language, culture, economics and politics, and we attract and welcome students from all over the world.

The School of Law sponsors a number of publications, such as the *Journal of African Law* and the *Yearbook of Islamic and Middle Eastern Law*, and has established a number of thematic or regional research centres that reflect the specialist research themes within the School.

The School has unrivalled expertise in the field of comparative law (China, Africa, South/ South-East Asia, the Middle East), complemented by a range of experts dealing with issues of international and transnational law. All teachers on courses offered at SOAS are experts in their designated field. Many have years of experience advising governments, international organisations or non-governmental organisations. Many also have professional experience as qualified practitioners.

Teaching is provided not only by the Department's full-time members of staff, together with teachers from other University of London law schools, but also by other part-time visiting teachers drawn from leading experts working in private practice, governmental departments and international institutions. An official survey of teaching

standards in British institutions gave SOAS the highest rating, and the School of Law scored a 5 in the last Research Assessment Exercise.

Among the principal themes of our research and teaching programme are:

### DEVELOPMENT AND PLURALISM

The School of Law possesses unmatched expertise in national legal systems of the developing world. This core expertise is combined with critical perspectives (post-colonial, gender, political economy) on the role of law and legal institutions in development policy; culturally-informed analysis of legal functions and institutions in African and Asian jurisdictions; knowledge and awareness of the continuing prestige of religiously-derived legal traditions (especially Islamic); and interest in the field of alternative dispute resolution.

### GLOBALISATION, GOVERNANCE AND TRANSITION

The School of Law has considerable expertise in the following fields: International commercial, financial and company law; trade law and WTO; intellectual property law; the UN system, major regional intergovernmental systems (EU, AU, ASEAN) and regime-based institutions and processes from a developing world perspective; law in the context of market transition and democratisation (China, Southeast Asia, Central Asia, Africa).

### HUMAN RIGHTS AND ENVIRONMENT

The School of Law has an established reputation as a centre of considerable expertise in the field of human rights and the environment. Specialist areas include: economic and social rights, justice and reconciliation, conflict and globalisation, gender equity and women's role in conflict resolution; international and comparative environmental law in context of development (sustainability); inter-relation of national, regional, and international protection regimes, natural resources. The School of Law co-sponsors the *Law, Environment and Development Journal* (LEAD) published online at [www.lead-journal.org](http://www.lead-journal.org)

### LAW AND COLONIALISM

The School of Law has long been concerned with the legal dimensions of colonial and post-colonial

discourse. It offers a range of courses associated with examining the relationship between law, globalisation and the enduring colonial heritage. These include Colonialism, Empire and International Law; Law and Globalisation; Law and Development; Human Rights in the Developing World; and Law, Institutions and the Political Economy of Transition.

## DEPARTMENTAL CENTRES

### CENTRE FOR ISLAMIC AND MIDDLE EAST LAW (CIMEL)

CIMEL promotes the study and understanding of Islamic and modern Middle East legal systems by encouraging research, guest lectures, publications and academic exchanges. It maintains strong ties with lawyers, diplomats and international organisations interested or based in the wider Islamic world. At a historical juncture where Islam and the Middle East are subjects of extensive but sometimes poorly informed discussion, CIMEL furnishes an indispensable scholarly and policy resource base.

### CENTRE FOR LAW AND CONFLICT

The Centre addresses the question of the legal framework for the prevention, control and resolution of regional conflict in Africa, the Middle East and Asia. It explores issues ranging from the legal basis for peace settlements to accountability for gross human rights violations and post-conflict reconstruction of political, social, economic, and legal institutions.

### CENTRE FOR ETHNIC MINORITY STUDIES (CEMS)

CEMS affords a singular platform for the scholarly consideration of issues relating to the legal status and concerns of persons from ethnic minorities in Britain and abroad. It has published a major series of books on issues such as the primary purpose rule in British immigration, immigration and adoption, refugees and carrier rights and the effects of the return of Hong Kong to China.

### CENTRE OF INTERNATIONAL LAW AND COLONIALISM (CILC)

The Centre of International Law and Colonialism is concerned with promoting research interrogating the contemporary and historical relationship between international law and forms of colonialism (post-colonialism, neo-colonialism

and imperialism). It promotes research in the history of international law, in the application of postcolonial discourse to the contemporary world and the development of critical theoretical perspectives on the role played by international law in the developing world. The centre has an active student membership comprised of both doctoral students and post-graduate Masters students.

### EAST ASIAN LAW CENTRE

The East Asian Law Centre promotes the study and understanding of laws and legal traditions in East Asia. It has played a central role in promoting legal reform in post-Mao China through its involvement over a number of years as the academic host for training and research programmes, jointly organised with UK and European institutions, for lawyers, procurators, judges, legislators and senior civil servants as well as academics from the PRC.

### LAW, ENVIRONMENT AND DEVELOPMENT CENTRE (LEDC)

The Law, Environment and Development Centre (LEDC) seeks to provide a focal point to expand the increasing interest in the dynamic relationships between the fields of law, environment and development. The main goal of the LEDC is to advance research and teaching, and explore the role each of these disciplines plays in realising the sustainable development and natural resource use, particularly in the South. LEDC adopts multidisciplinary approaches in researching key issues in environmental law and development today; including, water, land use, forests, climate change, intellectual property and indigenous peoples rights.

### SIR JOSEPH HOTUNG PROGRAMME FOR LAW, HUMAN RIGHTS AND PEACE BUILDING IN THE MIDDLE EAST

The Sir Joseph Hotung Programme was established in 2004 for purposes of promoting a greater understanding of the legal dimensions of the relationship between Palestine and Israel, including the role and responsibilities of third parties, through independent and scholarly research. The audience for the project's work is the general public, as well as those who contribute to the formation and implementation of policy, wherever they may be based. In particular, its work places emphasis on the

function of human rights and humanitarian law in this relationship, and aims to evaluate proposals for the peace process with a specific focus on their legal content. The programme is also concerned with issues such as the equitable allocation of water resources, the question of Palestinian refugees, the potential role of the European Union in the peace process and questions of transitional justice. The broad goal is to generate policy-oriented scholarship that will support the development of practical strategies for a just and lasting peace in the region.

## RESEARCH DEGREES

The School of Law accepts students for research work leading to a PhD. The central feature of PhD work is the close relationship between the research student and his or her supervisor, in which they meet regularly and consult closely. This relationship is supported and strengthened in various ways. Every research student has an adjunct supervisor, another member of staff with a close interest in the student's region and/or sub-field of the discipline.

There is a research tutor with overall responsibility for research students who is available for a discussion of general problems. In addition there are a number of other activities which contribute to a research student's work and training. All incoming students are required to take the School of Law's Research Seminar Programme in their first year.

Research students are encouraged to contribute to the research activities of the department. Several of them are active in the various Centres run in the School of Law and are encouraged to participate in conferences and other projects organised by the School. New research students are often encouraged, and may be required, to present papers relating to their research on an annual basis for which they receive support and assistance from within the School of Law.

Many SOAS research students spend some time doing field work in the regions of their research. The School, and other members of SOAS, through their various connections with individuals and institutions in the universities and governments of Asia and Africa, facilitate this work with personal contacts and introductions. The School's language training facilities are also available to students to develop their facility in an appropriate language for research purposes.

Applicants must normally have an advanced degree equivalent in level and content to the School of Law's LLM or MA.

## SOME RECENT RESEARCH THESES

**Fahad al-Zumai** – The Protection of Investors in Gulf Cooperation Council Stock Markets: A case study of Kuwait, Bahrain and the United Arab Emirates

**Jessica Carlisle** – Rules, Negotiation, Claims and Counter Claims: Judicial Discretion in a Damascus Shari'a Court

**Mohammed Hoque** – Judicial activism as a golden mean: A critical study of evolving activist jurisprudence with particular reference to Bangladesh

**Thoko Kaime** – Protecting the Rights and Welfare of the African Child: An Assessment of the Contribution of the African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child

**Carol Tan** – Weihaiwei: Colonialism, law and custom in northeast China

## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Dr Richard Alexander** BA MA(CANTAB) DIP(CITY) PHD(LONDON)

Financial Services Law and regulation, control of economic crime, human rights law (especially European Convention on Human Rights – measures taken to fight organised and economic crime and terrorism), European Union Law

**Professor Mashood Baderin** LLB(NIGERIA) LLM PHD(NOTTINGHAM)

Postgraduate Exams Officer

Islamic Law; Public International Law; International and Comparative Human Rights Law; Human Rights and Islamic Law, especially interaction between international law, human rights law and Islamic law in Muslim states

**Dr Fareda Banda** BL LLB(ZIMBABWE) DPHIL(OXON)

Comparative family Law; alternative dispute resolution; law and society in Africa

**Dr Gunnar Beck** MA(HEIDELBERG) MPHIL DPHIL(OXON)

European Union Law, legal theory; legal reasoning and method in common law and civil law jurisdictions; moral and political philosophy

**Professor Matthew Craven** BA LLM PHD(NOTTINGHAM) DIPED

Public international law, human rights (particularly economic, social and cultural rights), international legal theory, international legal history



**Dr Philippe Cullet** LLM(LONDON) MA (LONDON)

JSD(STANFORD)

International law, environmental law; intellectual property; human rights; natural resources

**Dr Catriona Drew** LLB(ABERDEEN) PHD(LONDON)

Postgraduate Admissions Tutor – PHD

Public International Law; international legal history (particularly self-determination of peoples), and legal theory

**Mr Ian D Edge** MA LLB(CANTAB)

Islamic law; the general law of Egypt and the Gulf; commercial law in the Middle East; conflict of laws and international transactions

**Mr Alexander Fischer** BA(LSE) MA(HEIDELBERG)

Constitutional and Comparative Public Law; Constitutional Theory; Federalism; Law and Courts; Law and Politics; Laws of South Asia

**Mr Nicholas H D Foster** MA(CANTAB)

DESU(AIX-MARSEILLE III) SOLICITOR

Comparative commercial and comparative corporate law, with special reference to Islamic Law and the laws of the Middle East, in particular the UAE; Islamic finance

**Mr Ioannis Glinavos** LLB LLM(KENT)

Contract Law; legal aspects of post communist transition; law and economics

**Ms Gina Heathcote** BA LLB(AUSTRALIA) LLM(WESTMINSTER)

International feminist legal theories; International Law especially laws on the use of force; women's human rights; political and legal theories

**Mr Andrew Huxley** MA BCL(OXON)

South East Asian law, particularly Burma and Thailand; Buddhism and law; comparative legal theory; trusts and law of torts

**Ms Catherine Jenkins** LLM(LONDON) MA(OXON)

DESU(AIXMARSEILLE III)

Postgraduate Tutor – LLM

Human rights: civil liberties: European law: law and conflict

**Dr Prabha Kotiswaran** BA, LLB(NATIONAL LAW SCHOOL OF INDIA UNIVERSITY) LLM SJD(HARVARD)

Criminal Law, Feminist Legal Theory, Law and Society

**Dr Martin W Lau** MA PHD(LONDON)

Laws of South Asia; comparative environmental law, Islamic law

**Dr Michael Likosky** BA(VASSAR) DPHIL(OXON)

JSD(CARDOZO)

Law and globalisation, law and development, international economic law and human rights, infrastructure project law, laws of export processing zones and science parks, expansion of Silicon Valley globally, Malaysian law, colonial law, transnational corporations

**Dr Makeen F Makeen** LLB(CAIRO) LLM PHD(LONDON)

Postgraduate Admissions Tutor – MA & LLM

Intellectual property (particularly comparative copyright law); information technology law; international construction arbitration; contract law; commercial law in the Middle East

**Professor Werner F Menski** MA(KIEL) PHD(LONDON)

Classical and modern Hindu law; laws of South Asia; family law; comparative law; South Asians in the UK; immigration law; ethnic minorities

**Professor Peter Muchlinski** LLB(LONDON) LLM(CANTAB)

BARRISTER FRSA

Research Tutor

The regulation of multinational enterprises; international corporate governance and corporate social responsibility; foreign investment law; WTO law and practice; competition law; international commercial law and development

**Mr Scott Newton** BA(BERKELEY) JD MPA(HARVARD)

Postgraduate Tutor – MA

Legal and Institutional reform in Central Asia; role of law in post-socialist transition law markets and globalisation in developing and transitional states; law governance and post-conflict reconstruction; human rights

**Dr Emilia Onyema** LLB(NIGERIA) LLM(KING'S LONDON)

International trade law; comparative commercial law; alternative conflict resolution

**Professor Michael J E Palmer** LLB(CANTAB) BSC(ECON)

MA LLD(LONDON)

Dispute resolution and civil procedure; Chinese law (traditional and modern); conflict of laws; comparative family law

**Dr Lynn Welchman** MA(CANTAB) PHD(LONDON)

Head of School

Islamic law; law of the Middle East and North Africa, especially comparative family law, human rights, gender and law

**Dr Sanzhu Zhu** BA(SHANXI) LLM(SOUTH CENTRAL UNIV

POLITICAL SCIENCE & LAW, WUHAN) PHD(LONDON)

Chinese law; comparative commercial law

## MASTER OF LAWS (LLM)

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two/three/four years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent) in Law

### SEE ALSO:

MA Programmes in Law

The Law School offers a specialist range of LLM degrees many of which, in their subject and focus, are unique in the United Kingdom. The SOAS LLM is designed mainly for students with law degrees (or other relevant qualifications or expertise) who are looking to develop skills in specialised areas relating to law in a global and developing-world context.

It offers a unique educational opportunity for individuals broadly interested in international, comparative, or transnational law as it relates to the developing world. It also, however, combines newer areas of research and practice, with more traditional offerings in the field of law (including, for example, banking law, trade law, the law of finance and investment). Whether you are a student looking for specialist courses in Islamic law or transnational regulation, or a student looking for solid grounding in international business law or commercial practice, SOAS has something to offer you.

For recent graduates, the LLM arms them with an advanced qualification, which in many cases has proved invaluable for a successful career in law. For professionals, it provides an opportunity to refresh their expertise and encounter knowledge and ideas at the forefront of legal research.

Because of the specialist nature of the institution, the student population attending the SOAS LLM is extraordinarily diverse: people from all over the world come to SOAS to study law, bringing with them a unique range of experience and expertise which enlivens the learning experience.

At the same time, the SOAS LLM programme is relatively small by London standards, and

students can therefore enjoy its strong collegiate atmosphere. SOAS law school is located in the heart of the university district in Central London close to a range of libraries (including that of the Institute for Advanced Legal Studies to which all post-graduate students have access), and ideally positioned for students to enjoy the range of academic activities (lectures and seminars) that occur on a daily basis within London.

The LLM programme is designed to be maximally flexible, permitting students to tailor a degree to their own particular professional requirements or career interests. Students may either opt to take a general LLM (in which there are no restrictions concerning the courses to be chosen) or to acquire a specialist LLM (in human rights, for example) by taking designated courses from an approved list.

## ADMISSION

Candidates must normally have obtained at least an upper second class Honours degree in law from a UK university or an equivalent degree. Applications from lawyers with other qualifications and professional experience can be considered and are welcome. Queries relating to qualifications or suitability for this course should be directed to the Faculty of Law and Social Sciences.

## PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The programme, which starts in late September each year, is a 12-month full-time programme. Alternatively it can be studied part-time over two, three or four years.

Students registered for the LLM select four courses to study during the programme from those on offer each year. One of those courses may be chosen from the courses offered by our partner institution (see 'Additional List' below), and certain non-Law courses (such as specialist languages or courses in politics or development studies) may be taken if these clearly complement the chosen Law subjects.

It is a requirement of the degree programme that every student undertakes a 15,000-word dissertation as the mode of assessment for one of the four chosen courses. Most courses are taught in weekly seminars or lectures of two hours' duration and the teaching programme usually finishes in April/May. Examinations are normally held over a four-week period in May/June of each year. The compulsory dissertation must be submitted in September following the year of registration.

## MASTER OF LAWS (LLM)

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

*Students are required to study four courses, at least three of which must be from the list below*

### SOAS LAW COURSES

- Alternative Dispute Resolution
- Arab Comparative Commercial Law
- Banking Law
- Chinese Commercial Law
- Colonialism, Empire and International Law
- Comparative Environmental Law
- Comparative Family Law
- Comparative Immigration and Nationality Law
- Copyright in the Middle East and North Africa
- Ethnic Minorities and the Law
- Foreign Trade and Investment Law of East Asia
- Foundations of Chinese Law
- Human Rights in the Developing World
- Human Rights of Women
- Intellectual Property Rights and Development
- International and Comparative Commercial Transactions
- International and Comparative Copyright Law
- International and Comparative Corporate Law
- International Commercial Arbitration
- International Environmental Law
- International Human Rights Clinic
- International Protection of Human Rights
- International Tax Law
- International Trade Law
- Islamic Law
- Islamic Law 2: Succession
- Justice, Reconciliation and Reconstruction in Post-Conflict Societies
- Law and Globalisation
- Law and Governance in the Developing World
- Law and Natural Resources
- Law and Policy of International Courts and Tribunals
- Law and Society in South Asia
- Law and Society in the Middle East and North Africa
- Law, Development and Globalisation
- Law of International Finance
- Law of Treaties
- Law, Human Rights and Peace Building: The Israeli-Palestinian Case
- Law, Institutions and Political Economy of Transition

- Laws of South East Asia
- Legal Aspects of Commercial Fraud
- Legal Dimensions of External Relations of EU
- Legal Regulation of the Music Industry
- Modern Chinese Law
- Multinational Enterprises and the Law
- Procedural Principles and Ethical Standards
- World Trade Organisation and Trade Linkages in the WTO

*The LLM is normally awarded as a general LLM degree. Those who wish to obtain an LLM in a specialised area may do so by choosing three courses that relate to the relevant subject groupings below (Further information as to which subjects qualify for particular subject groupings may be obtained from the admissions tutor).*

### SUBJECT GROUPINGS/SPECIALIST LLMS

#### LLM Banking

- Banking Law
- Chinese Commercial Law
- Foreign Trade and Investment law of East Asia
- International Commercial Arbitration
- International Tax Law
- International Trade Law
- Law and Society in South Asia
- Law of International Finance

#### LLM Chinese Law

- Chinese Commercial Law
- Foundations of Chinese Law
- Foreign Trade and Investment law of East Asia
- Modern Chinese Law
- An approved language

#### LLM Dispute and Conflict Resolution

- Alternative Dispute Resolution
- International Commercial Arbitration
- Law and Policy of International Courts and Tribunals
- Justice, Reconciliation and Reconstruction in Post-Conflict Societies
- Procedural Principles and Ethical Standards

#### LLM Environmental Law

- International Environmental Law
- Intellectual Property Rights and Development
- Law, Environment and Development
- Law and Natural Resources

#### LLM Human Rights, Conflict and Justice

- Human Rights and Islamic Law
- Human Rights of Women
- Human Rights in the Developing World
- International Human Rights Clinic
- International Protection of Human Rights

- Justice, Reconciliation and Reconstruction in Post-Conflict Societies
- Law and Inequality
- Law, Human Rights and Peace Building: the Israeli-Palestinian Case

#### **LLM International and Comparative**

##### **Commercial Law**

- Arab Comparative Commercial Law
- Banking Law
- Chinese Commercial Law
- Copyright in the Middle East and North Africa
- Foreign Trade and Investment law of East Asia
- Human Rights in the Developing World
- Intellectual Property Rights and Development
- International Commercial Arbitration
- International and Comparative Commercial Transactions
- International and Comparative Copyright Law
- International Tax Law
- International Trade Law
- Law and Globalisation
- Law of International Finance
- Legal Aspects of Commercial Fraud
- Legal Dimensions of External Relations of EU
- Legal Regulation of the Music Industry
- Multinational Enterprises and the Law
- Procedural Principles and Ethical Standards
- World Trade Organisation and Trade Linkages in the WTO

##### **LLM International Economic Law**

- International Commercial Arbitration
- International and Comparative Corporate Law
- International Tax Law
- International Trade Law
- Law of International Finance
- Legal Dimensions of External Relations of EU
- World Trade Organisation and Trade Linkages in the WTO

##### **LLM International Law**

- Colonialism, Empire and International Law
- International Commercial Arbitration
- International Protection of Human Rights
- International Environmental Law
- International Tax Law
- Law of Treaties
- Law, Human Rights and Peace Building: the Israeli-Palestinian Case
- Law and Policy of International Courts and Tribunals
- World Trade Organisation and Trade Linkages in the WTO

##### **LLM Islamic Law**

- Arab Comparative Commercial Law

- Human Rights and Islamic Law
- Islamic Law of Succession
- Islamic Law
- Law and Society in the Middle East and North Africa
- An approved language

##### **LLM Law, Culture and Society**

- Ethnic Minorities and the Law
- International and Comparative Commercial Transactions
- International and Comparative Corporate Law
- Law, Institutions and Political Economy of Transition
- Law and Governance in the Developing World
- Law and Globalisation
- Law and Society in the Middle East and North Africa
- Law and Society in South Asia
- Laws of South East Asia

##### **LLM Law, Development and Governance**

- Human Rights in the Developing World
- Intellectual Property Rights and Development
- International Commercial Arbitration
- International and Comparative Commercial Transactions
- International and Comparative Corporate Law
- Law and Governance in the Developing World
- Law, Development and Globalisation
- Law, Institutions and Political Economy of Transition
- Law and Globalisation
- Legal Dimensions of External Relations of EU
- Multinational Enterprises and the Law

##### **LLM Law in the Middle East and North Africa**

- Copyright in the Middle East and North Africa
- Human Rights and Islamic Law
- Islamic Law of Succession
- Islamic Law
- Law, Human Rights and Peace Building: the Israeli-Palestinian Case
- Law and Society in the Middle East and North Africa
- An approved language

##### **LLM Migration and Ethnic Minority Law**

- Comparative Immigration and Nationality Law
- Ethnic Minorities and the Law
- Law and Society in South Asia

##### **LLM South Asian Law**

- Law and Society in South Asia
- Laws of South East Asia
- Law, Environment and Development
- An approved language



*One full unit course (or two half unit courses) of the four courses students take may be selected from courses offered by our partner institutions (see Additional List below), and certain non-Law subjects (such as specialist languages or courses in politics or development studies) may also be taken if these clearly complement the chosen Law subjects. (Choice of the selected course may be subject to availability and approval by the LLM tutor)*

#### ADDITIONAL LIST

- Advanced Equity and Trusts Law
- Advanced Land Law
- Advanced Medical Negligence
- Challenging Public Power: Advanced Administrative Law
- Company Law
- Comparative Class Actions
- Comparative Laws in non-Western Contexts
- Computer Law
- Consent (in contemporary medicine)
- Constitutional Law and Constitutional Rights in the USA
- Contract Law in the European Union
- Corporate Governance
- Corporate Social Responsibility, Human Rights and Globalisation
- Courts in Comparative Perspective
- Discrimination Law
- e-Commerce Law
- EC Regulation of the State in Competitive Markets (half unit)
- Environmental and Planning Law
- EU Financial Services Law
- EU Justice and Home Affairs
- EU Social Law and Policy
- European Community Competition Law
- European Community Tax Law
- European Internal Market Law
- Franchising Law (half unit)
- Gender, Law and the State: Current Legal Issues
- Globalisation, International Community and New World Order: Law beyond the Nation State
- Global Policy and Economics of Intellectual Property Law
- Industrial and Intellectual Property
- Insurance (excluding Marine Insurance)
- Intellectual Property Aspects of Medical Law
- Intellectual Property in the Digital Millennium
- International and Comparative Commercial Arbitration
- International and Comparative Competition Law
- International and Comparative Law of Copyright and Related Rights
- International and Comparative Law of Patents, Trade Secrets and Related Rights
- International and Comparative Law of Trade Marks, Designs and Unfair Competition
- International and Comparative Social Justice
- International and Comparative Trust Law
- International Commercial Litigation
- International Construction – Contracts and Arbitration
- International Criminal Law
- International Law and Development
- International Law of Armed Conflict and the Use of Force
- International Law of the Sea
- International Law on the Rights of the Child
- International Merger Control
- International Tax Law
- International Trade and Investment Dispute Settlement
- International Trade Law
- Internet Regulation
- Judicial Protection in the EU
- Latin American, MERCOSUR and ANCOM Law and Institutions
- Law of Credit and Security
- Law of Economic Crime
- Law of Finance and Foreign Investment in Emerging Economies
- Legal Theory in the Common Law Tradition
- Media Law
- Medical Jurisprudence
- Mental Health Law
- Modern Legal History
- New Medical Technologies and the Law
- Regulation of Financial Markets
- Remedies in Contract and Law
- Secured Finance in Commercial Transactions
- Securities Regulation (course also available as two half units: UK Securities Regulation and Comparative and International Aspects of Securities Regulation)
- Space and Satellite Law
- Tax and Estate Planning
- Taxation and Electronic Commerce (half unit – may become full unit)
- Taxation of Business Enterprises
- Taxation of Corporate Finance
- Taxation Principles and Policy
- Telecommunications Law
- The Law of Succession
- The Law of Investment Entities
- Transfer of Technology Law (half unit)
- Value Added Tax
- Youth Justice (half unit)

## MA INTERNATIONAL AND COMPARATIVE LEGAL STUDIES

### DURATION

One year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Upper second class honours preferably in a related discipline

The MA is intended primarily to address the needs of professionals with non-law degrees, who wish to further their understanding of the legal issues they encounter in their working lives. Although work experience is not essential for entry to this programme, many students have spent some time with international organisations, governmental bodies or NGOs concerned for example, with human rights, refugees, environment and development issues. Others may have work experience with corporate responsibility or dispute resolution. Some come to study law at SOAS simply to take advantage of its unrivalled expertise in subjects such as Islamic Law, International Law, Chinese Law, or Law and Development.

The programme is open to people from any background who have a good first degree in a non-law discipline and the motivation, commitment and ability to rise to the challenges of studying law at the postgraduate level. Students come from all over the world, making the experience of studying law at SOAS particularly enriching and enjoyable.

The MA programme does not entitle graduates to practise as lawyers, but may help with making a move into more legally orientated work. Like the LL.M, the MA is designed to be maximally flexible – allowing students to choose between a generic MA in International and Comparative Legal Studies, or a specific MA in an area of legal specialism (such as Chinese Law, Islamic Law and Human Rights). The specialist programmes are listed below.

## PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

The MA is divided into four elements: three taught courses and a 10,000-word dissertation

on a topic related to the specialism of the degree. Most subjects are taught in weekly two-hour seminars, and the teaching usually ends in April/May. Examinations are normally held over a four-week period in May/June of each year. The compulsory dissertation must be submitted in September following the year of registration.

Every MA student must attend an intensive two-week Introduction to Law and Legal Method course, which runs in September each year in the weeks prior to registration. This is aimed at helping non-law students get accustomed to the study of law at a post-graduate level, and generally assisting them in making the most of their studies. The Pre-Sessional Introduction to Law and Legal Method course provides students with a general introduction to English, International and Comparative Law; legal methods and legal skills; research techniques; essay/ dissertation writing; the use of library and on-line resources. It also includes (and particularly for overseas students) tours of the Law Courts and Parliament and sessions aimed at adjusting students to life in London.

### MA INTERNATIONAL AND COMPARATIVE LEGAL STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

Applicants wishing to study for an MA in Law must apply for one of the following 11 programmes. Those who do not wish to apply for one of the specialised programmes (1) to (9) should apply for the general programme (10). For students following one of the specialised programmes (1) to (9), the dissertation must be on a topic related to the specialism of the programme.

#### 1) MA CHINESE LAW

Students are required to take three taught courses:

##### COURSES 1 & 2

At least two courses from the following options:

- Foundations of Chinese Law
- Modern Chinese Law
- Chinese Commercial Law

##### COURSE 3

The third option may be chosen from the General List below, or can be from the above list

## 2) MA DISPUTE AND CONFLICT RESOLUTION

Students are required to take three taught courses:

### COURSES 1 & 2

At least two courses from the following options:

- Alternative Dispute Resolution
- International Commercial Arbitration
- Justice, Reconciliation and Reconstruction in Post-Conflict Societies
- Law and Policy of International Courts and Tribunals
- Procedural Principles and Ethical Standards

### COURSE 3

The third option may be chosen from the General List below, or can be from the above list

## 3) MA HUMAN RIGHTS LAW

Students are required to take three taught courses:

### COURSES 1 & 2

At least two courses from the following options:

- Human Rights in the Developing World
- Human Rights of Women
- International Human Rights Clinic
- International Protection of Human Rights
- Justice, Reconciliation and Reconstruction in Post-Conflict Societies

### COURSE 3

The third option may be chosen from the General List below, or can be from the above list

## 4) MA INTERNATIONAL AND COMPARATIVE COMMERCIAL LAW

Students are required to take three taught courses:

### COURSES 1 & 2

At least two courses from the following options:

- Banking Law
- Chinese Commercial Law
- International and Comparative Commercial Transactions
- International and Comparative Copyright Law
- International and Comparative Corporate Law
- Law and Globalisation
- International Trade Law
- Legal Aspects of Commercial Fraud
- Multinational Enterprises and the Law
- World Trade Organisation and Trade Linkages in the WTO

### COURSE 3

The third option may be chosen from the General List below, or can be from the above list.

## 5) MA INTERNATIONAL LAW

Students are required to take three taught courses:

### COURSES 1 & 2

At least two courses from the following options:

- Colonialism, Empire and International Law
- International Commercial Arbitration
- International Environmental Law
- International Tax Law
- Law, Human Rights and Peace Building: The Israeli-Palestinian Case
- Law of Treatises
- International Protection of Human Rights
- Law and Policy of International Courts and Tribunals
- World Trade Organisation and Trade Linkages in the WTO

### COURSE 3

The third option may be chosen from the General List below, or can be from the above list

## 6) MA ISLAMIC LAW

Students are required to take three taught courses:

### COURSES 1 & 2

At least two courses from the following options:

- Arab Comparative Commercial Law
- Human Rights and Islamic Law
- Islamic Law
- Islamic Law 2: Succession
- Law and Society in the Middle East and North Africa
- An approved Language

### COURSE 3

The third option may be chosen from the General List below, or can be from the above list

## 7) MA LAW, CULTURE AND SOCIETY

Students are required to take three taught courses:

### COURSES 1 & 2

At least two courses from the following options:

- Procedural Principles and Ethical Standards
- Alternative Dispute Resolution
- Law and Society in the Middle East and North Africa
- Law and Society in South Asia
- Law and Society in South East Asia

### COURSE 3

The third option may be chosen from the General List below, or can be from the above list

## 8) MA LAW, DEVELOPMENT AND GLOBALISATION

Students are required to take three taught courses:

### COURSES 1 & 2

At least two courses from the following options:

- Colonialism, Empire and International Law
- Law, Development and Globalisation
- Law and Governance in the Developing World
- Human Rights in the Developing World
- Law and Globalisation
- Law and Inequality

### COURSE 3

The third option may be chosen from the General List below, or can be from the above list

## 9) MA MIGRATION AND ETHNIC MINORITY LAW

Students are required to take three taught courses:

### COURSES 1 & 2

At least two courses from the following options:

- Comparative Immigration and Nationality Law
- Ethnic Minorities and the Law
- Law and Society in South Asia

### COURSE 3

The third option may be chosen from the General List below, or can be from the above list

## 10) MA INTERNATIONAL AND COMPARATIVE LEGAL STUDIES

Students are required to take three taught courses from the General List below:

*NB: This degree is only available if you do not take two or more subjects from any one of the specialist MA programmes outlined above.*

### GENERAL LIST

- Alternative Dispute Resolution
- Arab Comparative Commercial Law
- Banking Law
- Chinese Commercial Law
- Colonialism, Empire and International Law
- Commercial Fraud
- Comparative Commercial Law
- Comparative Environmental Law
- Comparative Family Law
- Comparative Immigration and Nationality Law
- Copyright Law in the Middle East and North Africa
- Ethnic Minorities and the Law
- Foreign Trade and Investment Law of East Asia

- Foundations of Chinese Law
- Human Rights and Islamic Law
- Human Rights in the Developing World
- Human Rights of Women
- Intellectual Property Rights and Development
- International and Comparative Commercial Transactions
- International and Comparative Copyright Law
- International and Comparative Corporate Law
- International Commercial Arbitration
- International Environmental Law
- International Human Rights Clinic
- International Protection of Human Rights
- International Tax Law
- International Trade Law
- Islamic Law
- Islamic Law 2: Succession
- Justice, Reconciliation and Reconstruction in Post-Conflict Societies
- Law and Globalisation
- Law and Governance in the Developing World
- Law, Human Rights and Peace Building: The Israeli-Palestinian Case
- Law and Policy of International Courts and Tribunals
- Law and Society in the Middle East and North Africa
- Law and Society in South Asia
- Law, Development and Globalisation
- Law, Institutions and Political Economy of Transition
- Law of Treaties
- Laws of South East Asia
- Legal Dimensions of External Relations of the EU
- Legal Regulation of the Music Industry
- Multinational Enterprises and the Law
- Modern Chinese Law
- Procedural Principles and Ethical Standards
- World Trade Organisation and Trade Linkages in the WTO



# LINGUISTICS

**The Department was established in 1932, the first linguistics department in Britain, as a centre for research and study in Oriental and African languages. This is a role that it continues to play today. In addition to its seven core members of academic staff, the Department is home to an active community of distinguished visiting scholars, research associates, and postgraduate students.**

Research interests of the Faculty are wide-ranging and span the world's languages, from Chinese to Arabic, Swahili to Korean, Mongolian to Japanese. This focus on Oriental and African languages, informed by research in other Western and non-Western languages and combined with the unparalleled access to the vast language and regional expertise of linguists in other SOAS departments, provides a unique research environment for the study of theoretical, comparative, descriptive and documentary linguistics.

The Department offers Masters degrees in theoretical, descriptive and applied linguistics, and MPhil/PhD courses in Linguistics and in Field Linguistics. More than 60% of students are registered for postgraduate degrees, creating a

vibrant and supportive community which reflects the department's emphasis on research and training and the diversity of its research interests.

The Department hosts the Hans Rausing Endangered Languages Project, funded by the Lisbet Rausing Charitable Fund. This includes the Endangered Languages Academic Programme and the Endangered Languages Archive, a state of the art digital language archive. There is a Linguistics Resources room which is equipped with computer hardware and software for linguistic analysis and a digital sound recording booth.

## RESEARCH DEGREES

Supervision is offered in theoretical, descriptive and comparative linguistics, translation and language variation. The MPhil/PhD courses include a research training component which combines foundation and advanced courses in linguistics, training in research methods, optional courses in field methods, linguistic documentation and research work leading to a dissertation. Through a combination of courses, advanced seminars and individual supervision, the MPhil/PhD course aims to provide the intellectual discipline, knowledge and skills required of a well-rounded researcher.

## SOME RECENT RESEARCH THESES

**Mahmoud Fathulla Ahmad** – The Tense and Aspect System in Kurdish

**Ian Pickett** – Some Aspects of Dialect Variation Among the Nomads in Syria and Lebanon

NUMBER OF STAFF 10

RAE 3a

DEPARTMENT WEBSITE

[www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics](http://www.soas.ac.uk/linguistics)

FACULTY Languages and Cultures

TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES

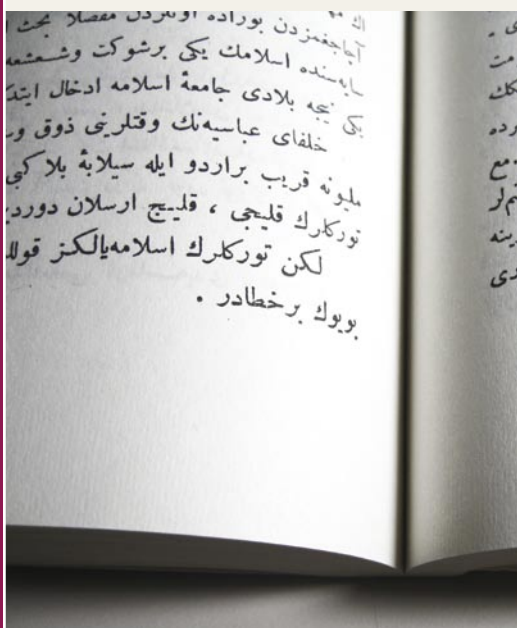
MA LINGUISTICS

PATHWAYS IN MA LINGUISTICS:

- MA LINGUISTICS (ARABIC)
- MA LINGUISTICS (CHINESE)
- MA LINGUISTICS (JAPANESE)
- MA LINGUISTICS (KOREAN)
- MA LINGUISTICS (TRANSLATION THEORY)

MA LANGUAGE DOCUMENTATION AND DESCRIPTION

MA THEORY AND PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION



## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

### **Professor Peter Austin** BA(AS) PHD(ANU)

PHD Admissions/Convenor

Märit Rausing Chair in Field Linguistics; Director, Endangered Languages Academic Programme  
Typology, morpho-syntax, language documentation and description, historical linguistics, Lexical-Functional grammar, computer-aided linguistic analysis, Austronesian languages, Australian Aboriginal languages

### **Dr Wynn Chao** BA(NYCITY) PHD(MASS)

Postgraduate Tutor

The syntax-semantics interface; language universals and typology; psycholinguistics; Chinese; Romance languages

### **Dr Monik Charette** MA(QUEBEC & MCGILL) PHD(MCGILL)

Phonological theory; morpho-phonology; Altaic languages; French Dialectology; phonetics; Arabic, Arabic dialects and oral literature; Persian; Lakota

### **Professor Bruce Ingham** BA PHD(LONDON)

Head of Department

General descriptive linguistics, Arabic, Persian, North American Indian languages, dialects and oral literature of the Arabian Peninsula – in particular the dialects of the Arabian bedouin, covering the dialects of the Al Dhafir, Mutair, Al Murrah and Rwalah tribes; Lakota (Siouan), Cree (Algonquian)

### **Dr Noriko Iwasaki** PHD(ARIZONA)

Lecturer in Language Pedagogy

### **Dr Defeng Li** PHD(ALBERTA)

Reader in Translation Studies

### **Dr Friederike Lüpke** MA(KÖLN) PHD(KUN)

MA Admissions/Convenor

Language documentation and description, contact linguistics, anthropological linguistics, syntax-semantics interface, argument structure, Ajami writing in Africa, Niger-Congo languages, Mande languages, Atlantic languages, Jalonke (Fuuta Jalon, Guinea), Bainouk (Casamance, Senegal)

### **Dr Irina Nikolaeva** PHD(LEIDEN)

Lecturer in Endangered Language

### **Professor Peter Sells** BA(LIVERPOOL) PHD(MASSACHUSETTS, AMHERST)

Japanese and Korean linguistics; Chinese syntax; Austronesian syntax

### **Dr Andrew Simpson** BA(BRISTOL) MA PHD(LONDON)

Syntax; morphology; language change; historical syntax; Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Thai, Burmese, Indonesian

---

*Left: Words are leaves on the tree of language – Ottoman book*

## Atef Al-shaer PhD Linguistics

I have been at SOAS for nearly four consecutive years. I did an MA in Linguistics, now I study for a PhD in Arabic sociolinguistics.

From my experience, two areas are quintessential to SOAS's distinction. First, there's the internationalism of students and teachers. As a Palestinian student, I found that SOAS allows for core activities to further understanding about Palestine, Israel and the Middle East in general – activities that could have been peripheral elsewhere.

Second, there is SOAS library. It's truly magnificent, encompassing materials of central importance to any study concerned with the Oriental or African world, be it linguistic, historical or sociological.



## MA LINGUISTICS

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Frederike Lüpke

### SEE ALSO:

MA Applied Japanese Linguistics,  
MA Language Documentation and Description,  
MA Theory and Practice of Translation

The MA Linguistics integrates taught and research components to offer post-graduate level training in formal linguistics, either as an end in itself or as preparation for further training and research.

### PATHWAYS

The MA Linguistics programme offers pathway options which draw upon SOAS's unique resources and areas of expertise. The pathways are: **Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, Korean and Translation Theory.**

## AIMS AND OUTCOMES

The programme is run on a modular basis to suit the following four categories of students:

- Those with a degree in linguistics who wish to pursue more regional and language-based study;
- Those with a degree in linguistics who wish to pursue more research-oriented topics before proceeding to a research degree;
- Those with little or no previous training in linguistics who wish to acquire a knowledge of the discipline;
- Those with little or no previous training in linguistics who wish to take the degree as a conversion course before proceeding to a research degree.

With 75 graduates between 2000–2005, the MA Linguistics attracts applicants from a wide variety of countries, backgrounds and experiences (graduates in linguistics, languages, and other academic subjects, professionals in Language Teaching and other disciplines and those who have a particular interest in Oriental and African languages). A significant proportion of students go on to research in linguistics and related disciplines, whether at SOAS or other universities in Europe and North America. Many of the graduates already hold faculty positions in their countries and return to them, others take on a variety of teaching, academic or research-related posts or further training.



## STRUCTURE

Students attend the three core courses – Syntactic Structure and Semantic Interpretation, Phonology and Morphology and the Research Foundations Seminar – select one full unit course or two half unit courses from the list of options below and write a 10,000-word dissertation on an approved topic.

### MA LINGUISTICS & MA LINGUISTICS PATHWAYS

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSES

- Syntactic Structure and Semantic Interpretation
- Phonology and Morphology
- Research Foundations Seminar

#### OPTIONAL COURSES

Students may take one full unit course or two half unit courses.

##### Full unit courses:

- Translation Theory
- Second Language Acquisition in Japanese Syntax

##### Half unit courses:

- Current Issues in Phonology
- Morphology
- Advanced Syntax
- Issues in Semantics
- Topics in Lexical Semantics
- Language, Society and Communication
- Psychology of Language
- Language Acquisition
- Dialect Studies
- Linguistic Structure of Chinese
- Chinese Epigraphy and Calligraphy
- Syntactic Structure of Japanese I
- Syntactic Structure of Japanese II
- Topics in History and Structure of the Korean Language
- Grammatical Typology of American Indian Languages
- Linguistic Typology
- Historical Linguistics
- Anthropology and Linguistics
- Acoustic Phonetics
- Experimental Phonetics
- Field methods
- Directed Readings in Linguistics
- Issues in Language Documentation and Description
- Applied Language Documentation and Description
- Technology and Language Documentation

## MA LANGUAGE DOCUMENTATION AND DESCRIPTION (ELAP)

#### DURATION

- One calendar year (full-time)
- Two or three years (part-time daytime only)

#### START OF PROGRAMME

- September intake only

#### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

- Upper-second class degree (or equivalent)

#### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

- Dr Frederike Lüpke

#### SEE ALSO:

- MA Applied Japanese Linguistics,
- MA Linguistics,
- MA Theory and Practice of Translation

This MA offers students a solid grounding not only in linguistic analysis, but also in fieldwork methodology, technology, and applied aspects of language documentation in collaboration with speaker communities. With this background, students will be able to contribute to the urgently needed documentation of endangered languages. It is widely agreed that about half of the world's 6,500 languages are endangered to some degree. This course is part of the Endangered Languages Academic Programme (ELAP), which specifically aims to advance the documentation and description of endangered languages.

ELAP also runs seminars, workshops, and intensive courses on the documentation of endangered languages. The programme is funded by the Lisbet Rausing Charitable Fund, and forms part of the Hans Rausing Endangered Languages Project.

## STRUCTURE

Entering students who already hold an undergraduate major in linguistics/applied linguistics, or an MA in linguistics take the four core courses listed below and two options, and write a 10,000-word dissertation on an approved topic. Students with no background

*Left: Dialect dialogue – Maasai, or Maa, is now spoken only by about one million people in Southern Kenya and Northern Tanzania*



in linguistics must take the core courses plus Principles of Linguistic Analysis and one option plus a dissertation.

### MA LANGUAGE DOCUMENTATION AND DESCRIPTION

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSES

- Issues in language documentation and description (half unit)
- Field methods (half unit)
- Applied language documentation and description (half unit)
- Technology and Language Documentation (half unit)

#### OPTIONAL COURSES

- Comparative Semitic (half unit)
- Languages of Africa Masters (half unit)
- Linguistic Structure of Hausa (half unit)
- Anthropology and Linguistics Masters (half unit)
- Phonology and Morphology
- Directed Readings in Linguistics A (half unit)
- Linguistic Structure of Chinese (half unit)
- Issues in Semantics (Masters)
- Language Typology (half unit)

- Grammatical Typology of American-Indian Languages (half unit)
- Historical Linguistics Masters (half unit)
- Principles of Linguistic Analysis (half unit)
- Issues in Phonetics/Phonology

## MA THEORY AND PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION

#### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

#### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

#### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class or above honours degree (or equivalent); fluency in the specified African or Asian language at least to the level of that imparted by a first degree in that language (see below for more details)

#### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor M. Abdel Haleem

#### SEE ALSO:

MA Applied Japanese Linguistics,  
MA Language Documentation and Description,  
MA Linguistics

## Sophie Salfner PhD Field Linguistics

Following my ELAP MA, I moved on to the PhD Field Linguistics and then the PhD Linguistics – and after changing supervisors and topics once I finally found my match. I am happy working with the Department staff, who are supportive and open to the idea of working for and with the language community. Here you can study traditional subjects alongside new ones like video production and dictionary writing for minority languages.

I needed Yoruba for my fieldwork in Nigeria and at SOAS, unlike most other universities, I could learn it as part of my course. I lived among a Nigerian community that speaks an endangered language and learnt many useful things.



This is a unique programme, in a position to compete with currently available MA programmes elsewhere in Britain and reach markets hitherto untapped (in law, politics, business, human rights, refugee programmes, etc). It suits those planning to move on to MPhil/PhD research as well as those wishing to acquire the skills necessary for a career as professional translators. Its strong points are its range of languages and subject areas, its scope and flexibility, and collaboration with University College London (UCL).

Currently the programme includes Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Persian and Swahili. It considers such issues as translation theory and technology, electronic publishing and contrastive linguistics. Training is provided in translating both into and from English. Students are also able to select options to suit their own preferences and intended career paths.

The School of Library, Archive and Information Studies (SLAIS) at UCL offers courses in translation theory and history, and a number of modules on electronic communication and publishing. SOAS students are admitted to the UCL courses on the proviso that places are available in any given year. All students will be registered at SOAS.

The programme is language-driven, and the required MA dissertation will be grounded in one of the Asian and African languages listed above. Students are allowed to choose up to but not more than the equivalent of two full courses from UCL. Students from programmes at UCL and Imperial College are similarly allowed to take SOAS courses. Applicants need to be fluent in the specified African/Asian language to the level of that imparted by a first degree in that language. Applicants without a relevant degree will need to provide evidence of their proficiency in it at a level acceptable to the School. Where possible, international applicants will be required to supply the result of a Proficiency Test taken in their home country. Students claiming proficiency who (after registration) prove not to be sufficiently fluent, will be required to take in-session language courses, possibly at their own expense. All applicants must satisfy the School's requirements with regard to competence in the English language.

## STRUCTURE

The MA consists of three taught courses (one course from the list of core courses and courses amounting to the equivalent of two full courses

from the list of optional courses) and a 10,000-word dissertation on an approved topic.

### MA THEORY AND PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSES

- Practical Translation from and into Arabic
- Practical Translation from and into Mandarin Chinese
- Practical Translation from and into Japanese
- Practical Translation from and into Korean
- Practical Translation from and into Swahili
- Practical Translation from and into Persian

#### OPTIONAL COURSES

- General Linguistics
- Contrastive Linguistics
- Grammatical Structure of Japanese
- Translation Studies (at UCL)
- Directed Readings in Linguistics/The Structure of Language A (half unit\*)
- Directed Readings in Linguistics/The Structure of Language B (half unit\*)
- Topics in the Structure of Chinese (half unit\*)
- Syntactic Structure of Japanese I (half unit\*)
- Syntactic Structure of Japanese II (half unit\*)
- Internet Technologies\*\*
- Principles of Computing and Information Technology\*\*
- Modern Book Trade\*\*
- Electronic Publishing\*\*
- Legal and Social Aspects\*\*
- Systems Management\*\*
- XML\*\*
- Digital Resources in Humanities\*\*
- Introduction to Programming and Scripting\*\*

\* Any combination of two half units equals one full course.

\*\* One-third courses at SLAIS/UCL (Any combination of three of these modules equals one full course. Each module involves a total of 30 hours of teaching contact time over a single term.)

# MEDIA AND FILM STUDIES

NUMBER OF STAFF 5  
CENTRE WEBSITE  
[www.soas.ac.uk/mediaandfilm](http://www.soas.ac.uk/mediaandfilm)  
FACULTY Arts and Humanities

**Established in 2004, the Centre for Media and Film Studies is a major new initiative in the study of non-Western media and film. It is unique not only in the UK but also worldwide in concentrating on media and film in the non-Western world, especially Asia, the Middle East and Africa, and their diasporas.**

The programme teaches the disciplines of Media and Film Studies with special reference to contemporary and historical trends in Asia, the Middle East and Africa; however, by their natures, media and films are not confined geographically. Inevitably, therefore, the programme considers media and film in Africa, Asia and the Middle East within the broader context of media and film production and reception in the South, and in their increasingly complex relationships with Europe and North America. The emphasis given to particular regions, themes and approaches will vary with current trends in the disciplines, broader global developments, and the evolving research specialisations of academic staff.

The programme recognises a special responsibility to complement the provision of skills in the languages and the cultural and social affairs of Africa, Asia and the Middle East provided in the other departments and Centres of the school. It comprises three MAs, a doctoral research programme, post-doctoral research and is a member of the London Screen Studies Group.

The teaching faculty are recognised international specialists in their fields, and provide unparalleled coverage of the different aspects of media and film in their region. They see the three MAs as an overlapping family. Some courses (or course components) are common to more than one degree, while others are available only within a particular degree programme. Throughout, the intention is to combine an obligatory and rigorous formation in the skills basic to the degree under the study with an expression of a student's individual interests. Particular emphasis is put on the latter element, and so each degree encourages students

to undertake original project work and research, including use of our multimedia facilities.

## RESEARCH DEGREES

The Centre for Media and Film Studies enjoys a large and vibrant community of research students who are studying a wide range of issues related to the global south. Training and supervision are provided for students registered for postgraduate research degrees (MPhil and PhD). The research student seminar is very student-oriented and responsive to the specific needs and interests of each group. Training in a wide range of relevant research methods is provided. There is ample opportunity to develop or improve language skills and to attend selected courses offered across the Masters degree programmes.

Student progress is supported by a Supervisory Committee that includes the supervisor and two other faculty members familiar with the area of research. A weekly Research Seminar brings all Centre students and faculty together to listen and debate with outside speakers, who include academics, media professionals and others from the NGO/advocacy sectors. We have recently created a new PhD with practice, designed for those with experience of the media and film industries, or wishing to include a substantial component of practice-based work in their research.

## RECENT RESEARCH THESIS

**Saeed Zeydabadi-Nejad** – The Politics of Cinema under the Islamic Republic

## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Dr Mark Hobart** MA(CANTAB) PHD(LONDON)

South East Asia, esp. Indonesia: critical cultural and media studies, philosophical issues and eurocentrism in the human sciences, media and performance

**Dr Dina Matar** BSC(JORDAN) MSC PHD(LONDON)

Arab Media; Middle East, particularly Arab World communication, culture and political studies; political communication; diaspora and ethnic minorities; transnational movements and communications

**Mr Matti Pohjonen** BA(AMERICAN UNIV., WASHINGTON DC) MA(SOAS)

South Asia, esp. India; media theory; news; cultural implications of new media technologies

**Professor Annabelle Sreberny** MA(CANTAB) PHD(COLUMBIA) FRSA

Middle East, esp. Iran; cultural and media studies with a special interest in gender and democratisation

**Dr Isolde Standish** BA(BALLARAT) BA PHD(LONDON)

East Asian film and visual media

## Associate Members

**Professor Stephen Chan** BA MA(AUCKLAND) MA(LONDON) PHD(KENT)

Professor of International Relations

**Dr Lindiwe Dovey** BA(HARVARD) PHD(CANTAB)

Lecturer in African Cinema

**Professor Rachel Dwyer** BA(SOAS, LONDON) MPHIL(OXFORD) PHD(SOAS, LONDON)

Professor in Indian Studies and Cinema

**Ms Narguess Farzad** BA(LONDON)

Senior Fellow, Persian Language and Literature

**Professor Andrew Gerstle** BA(COLUMBIA) MA(WASEDA) PHD(HARVARD)

Professor of Japanese Studies

**Dr Sian Hawthorne** BA(LONDON) PHD(LONDON)

Teaching Fellow, Gender Studies and Religion

**Dr Dana Healy** PHD (PRAGUE)

Lecturer in Vietnamese

**Dr Margaret Hillenbrand** BA(CANTAB) MA(EDIN) DPHIL(OXON)

Lecturer in Modern Chinese Culture and Language

**Professor Michel Hockx** DRS PHD(LEIDEN)

Professor of Chinese

**Dr Stephen Hughes** BA(BATES COLL., LEWISTON) MA PHD(CHICAGO)

Lecturer in Social Anthropology

**Dr Kevin Latham** BA(OXON) PGDIP(ZHANGSHAN)

MA PHD(LONDON)

Lecturer in Social Anthropology

**Dr Dolores Martinez** AB(CHICAGO) DIPSOCANTH DPHIL(OXON)

Senior Lecturer in Anthropology with reference to Japan

**Dr Nima Mina** BA(MARBURG) MMUS PHD(MONTREAL)

Lecturer in Persian

**Dr Parvathi Raman** BA PHD(LONDON)

Lecturer in Social Anthropology

**Dr Justin Watkins** BA(LEEDS) MA PHD(LONDON)

Senior Lecturer in Burmese

## MA CRITICAL MEDIA AND CULTURAL STUDIES

## DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)  
Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

## START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

## ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum good second class honours degree (or equivalent)

## PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Mark Hobart

## SEE ALSO:

MA Global Cinemas and the Transcultural,  
MA Global Media and Postnational Communication

The degree considers critical issues in media and cultural studies in their full global complexity. Most media studies degrees concentrate on work in English on media production, distribution and reception in North America, Britain and Australia. They ignore the contemporary mass media in Asia, Africa and Latin America, despite the emergence of many of the world's largest film, television, music and print industries.

For instance, in Asia terrestrial and satellite television has become politically and culturally crucial from Japan and China to Indonesia, India and through the Middle East. However, the preoccupation with the domestic concerns of the British and American media industries disguises the realities of our now living in a multi-centred world, in ways which conventional media and cultural theory fails to study.



This programme addresses this double deficiency. It offers frames of analysis critical of this theoretical and geographical closure, designed or studying non-Western media production, distribution, reception and commentary. The degree aims to introduce students to the key contemporary issues discussed in Asian and African media. It also provides opportunities to engage directly in research on an aspect of these media.

The optional courses offer access to a range of approaches to the critical study of Asian and African discourses, ranging from cinema to music, comparative literature, gender and religion to art and archaeology; from the cultures and societies of Asia and Africa to African and Asian diaspora and the study of language.

The degree is distinctive in providing a depth of theoretical and cultural background to contemporary media processes absent in most other media and cultural studies degrees. Each student will take the compulsory course, two options of their choice and write a 10,000-word dissertation.

### MA CRITICAL MEDIA AND CULTURAL STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSE

- Theoretical and Contemporary issues in media and Cultural Studies

*Students are required to take TWO half courses from List Two. The remaining course(s) to be selected from other lists.*

#### LIST 2 (COURSES IN MEDIA STUDIES)

- The Transnational News Environment: Issues in Production, Representation and Use (half unit)
- Transnational Communities and Diasporic media: Networking, Connectivity, Identity (half unit)
- Studies in Global Media and Post-national Communication (half unit)
- International Political Communication (half unit)
- Mediated Culture in the Middle East: Politics and Communication (half unit)
- Rethinking Audiences (half unit)

#### LIST 3 (COURSES IN THE CINEMAS OF ASIA AND AFRICA)

- Japanese Cinema: An Historical Overview, 1896–1952 (half unit)

- Japanese Post War Film Genres (half unit)
- Post Crisis Thai Cinema (half unit)
- Post(Colonialism) and Otherness in South East Asia on Screen (half unit)
- Genders and Sexualities in South East Asian Film (half unit)
- Indian Cinema: History and Social Context (half unit)
- Indian Cinema: Key Issues (half unit)
- Chinese Cinema and Media (half unit)
- Iranian Cinema (half unit)
- Film and Society in the Middle East
- Aspects of African film and Video (half unit)
- Modern Chinese Film and Theatre (Masters) (half unit)
- Modern Film from Taiwan and the Chinese Diaspora (half unit)
- Critical Approaches to the Study of Regional Cinemas (half unit)
- Approaches to the Other in Science Fiction and Horror Films (half unit)
- Script to Screen: introduction to film making (practical) (half unit)
- Arab Cinemas (half unit)

#### LIST 4

- Theory and Techniques of Comparative Literature
- Selected Topics in African Literature
- Literatures in African Languages
- Modern Arabic Literature and the West
- Literatures of South Asia
- The Comparative Literature of South East Asia
- Postcolonial Theory and Practice
- Aspects of South East Asian Music
- Music in South Asian Culture
- Music in the Middle East and North Africa
- Music of East Asia
- Music in Selected Regions of Africa: Contexts and Structures
- Art and Society in Africa
- Chinese Culture and Society
- Japanese Culture and Society
- South East Asian Culture and Society
- South Asian Culture and Society
- Near and Middle Eastern Culture and Society
- West African Culture and Society
- East African Culture and Society
- Theory and Method in the Study of Religion
- Buddhist Arts in Context (half unit)
- Readings in French Feminism and Religion (half unit)
- Readings in Derrida on Religion (half unit)
- Central Concepts and Tenets of Indian Buddhism (half unit)

- Christianity and Social Change in Sub-Saharan Africa
- Gender, Postcolonialism and the Study of Religions
- Modern Bengal: the evolution of Bengali culture and society from 1690 to the present day

#### ONE LANGUAGE COURSE

Please see departments of the Faculty of Languages and Cultures for details

## MA GLOBAL CINEMAS AND THE TRANSCULTURAL

#### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)  
Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

#### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

#### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

#### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Isolde Standish

#### SEE ALSO:

MA Critical Media and Cultural Studies,  
MA Global Media and Postnational Communication

The programme offers students the unique opportunity to study in-depth regional cinemas outside the now standard research topographies, both geographical and theoretical, of mainstream cinema studies, so opening up avenues for advanced research in areas and methodologies as yet untapped. Alternatively, it provides an avenue of study for those simply wishing to obtain a postgraduate qualification in Cinema Studies without being confined to a Euro-and/or American-centric world-view.

The degree is designed around a compulsory core course, 'Cinema, Nation and the Transcultural', that simultaneously challenges existing critical paradigms defining 'national cinema' in the simplistic terms of geographical zones

of production and reception, while offering alternative methodological approaches to the study of cinema within the local/global, intercultural contexts of the post-modern world. The other option allows the student to specialise in one or more of the many regional cinemas on offer in the School – Japanese, Chinese (mainland, Hong Kong and Taiwanese), mainland and maritime South East Asian, Indian, Iranian, Middle Eastern and African).

It also enables students to combine specialist film studies knowledge with a minor course in an Asian or African language or to advance their social and cultural knowledge of a given region through an ethnographic course.

Alternatively, students may choose from a selection of elective courses at one of the other colleges in the University of London Screen Studies Group – Birkbeck, Goldsmiths, Kings, Queen Mary, UCL – to further develop cross-cultural perspectives in an East/West framework. Each student will take the compulsory course, two options of their choice and write a 10,000-word dissertation.



Bollywood rising – the Mumbai film industry is the largest producer of movies in the world

## MA GLOBAL CINEMAS AND THE TRANSCULTURAL

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### CORE COURSE

- Cinema, Nation and the Transcultural

*Students are required to take at least one course (one full or two half courses) from List 2; they may take up to one full course or equivalent from lists 3–8.*

### LIST 2

- Japanese Cinema: An Historical Overview, 1896–1952 (half unit)
- Japanese Post War Film Genres (half unit)
- Post Crisis Thai Cinema (half unit)
- Post(Colonialism) and Otherness in South East Asia on Screen (half unit)
- Genders and Sexualities in South East Asian Film (half unit)
- Indian Cinema: History and Social Context (half unit)
- Indian Cinema: Key Issues (half unit)
- Chinese Cinema and Media (half unit)
- Iranian Cinema (half unit)
- Script to Screen: introduction to film making (practical) (half unit)
- Film and Society and the Middle East
- Aspects of African Film and Video (half unit)
- Modern Chinese Film and Theatre (Masters) (half unit)
- Modern Film from Taiwan and the Chinese Diaspora (half unit)

### LIST 3

- Chinese Culture and Society
- Japanese Culture and Society
- South Asian Culture and Society
- Near and Middle Eastern Culture and Society
- Studies in Global media and Post-national Communications (half unit)
- West African Culture and Society
- East African Culture and Society
- South East Asian culture and Society
- African and Asian Diasporas in the Contemporary World
- Theoretical Issues in Media and Cultural Studies (half unit)
- Modern Bengal: the evolution of Bengali culture and society from 1690 to the present day

### LIST 4

*(Courses from Birkbeck College; SOAS students may take up to two half units)*

- Living Apart Together: British Film and Television, 1960–82
- Contemporary American Cinema
- European Cinema at the crossroads: postwar directions
- Melodrama: Hollywood and World Cinema
- Avant-Garde Film and Video
- When Old Media Were New: Exploring the origins of Audiovisual Media Culture

### LIST 5

*(Courses from Queen Mary, University of London; SOAS students may take up to two half units)*

- Comedies of Desire
- History, Fiction, Memory in French Cinema
- Hollywood and the 2nd World War
- Paris on the Screen
- Sighting Gender and Sexuality in Latin American Cinema
- Soviet Montage Cinema

### LIST 6

*(Courses from Goldsmiths College, University of London; SOAS students may take up to two half units)*

- Cinema and Society
- Explorations in World Cinema
- First Film

### LIST 7

*(Courses from Kings College, University of London; SOAS students may take up to two half units)*

- Exploitation Cinema
- Media Aesthetics
- Thinking Cinema with Emmanuel Levinas: Theory, Philosophy, Ethics
- Contemporary French Cinema, 1990–2005: From Heritage Productions to the 'New Extremism'
- London Film Culture
- Traditions of Post-War Contemporary British Cinema

### LIST 8

*(Courses from University College London; SOAS students may take up to two half units)*

- Cinema / Modernity / Government
- Documentary Cinema
- The French New Wave
- The Latin American Cinematic Tradition
- Spanish Cinema

### ONE LANGUAGE COURSE

Please see the Faculty of Languages and Cultures for details.

## MA GLOBAL MEDIA AND POSTNATIONAL COMMUNICATION

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)  
Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor Annabelle Sreberny

### SEE ALSO:

MA Global Cinemas and the Transcultural,  
MA Critical Media and Cultural Studies

This programme starts from three premises. One is that globalisation is a set of complex and dense processes with unequal effects in

different parts of the world but sufficiently strong to invite analysis of a post-national spatiality of global social relations. The second is that central to these processes is the role of communications technologies as infrastructure and skeins of connectivity and the circulation of mediated products that structure competing social imaginaries. The third is the growing convergence between the previously separable areas of broadcasting, telecommunications and the Internet, so that study of the current moment needs to address not just conventional media (press, radio, television) but also the explosion in new communication technologies, including the Internet, satellite technologies and mobile telephony.

Thus, the remit of this degree is the study of the dynamics of globalisation and its critiques, and the roles and nature of communications technologies and mediated content within these processes and the consequent changes in the nature of political, economic, financial, social and cultural activity. The specific and unique focus of this degree will be its exploration of the responses to globalisation in the South and the dynamic developments in media

### Eva Dvoráková MA Global Media and Postnational Communication

Choosing SOAS was one of the best decisions in my life. The course provides unique insights, focusing on countries outside the traditional scope of media studies. The department is very friendly and inspirational – students and lecturers know each other and interact closely. Lecturers are very helpful while constantly pushing me forward at intellectual level. It was fantastic to meet some of the world's best academics and guest speakers.

I have discovered new study areas that stimulated my interest in the subject beyond my course. I have also made many new friends from a variety of backgrounds and cultures – it feels almost as if I have travelled the whole world.





and communications within Asia, Africa and the Middle East. It examines the growing significance of Asia, Africa and the Middle East as the locations of new media players and new cultural genres, of complex audience involvements with mediated communication and as the sites of critical and creative responses to globalisation processes.

It is not only media content that circulates but people themselves who move, and one aspect of this degree is to take seriously the development and use of mediated forms by minority television channels, deterritorialised political action or other forms of cultural and political representation. Additionally, reactions to globalisation and its more problematic outcomes increasingly take on postnational forms so the course will explore the dynamics of global civil society and the use of it to build movements of solidarity.

Each student will take the compulsory course and two options of their choice and also write a 10,000-word dissertation.

### MA GLOBAL MEDIA AND POSTNATIONAL COMMUNICATION

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSE

- Global Media and Postnational Communication: Theoretical and Contemporary Issues

*Students are required to take TWO half courses from List Two. The remaining course(s) to be selected from other lists:*

#### LIST 1

- The Transnational News Environment: Issues in Production, Representation and Use (half unit)
- Transnational Communities and Diasporic media: Networking, Connectivity, Identity (half unit)
- Mediated Culture in the Middle East: Politics and Communication (half unit)
- International Political Communication (half unit)
- Theoretical Issues in Media and Cultural Studies (half unit)
- Rethinking Audiences (half unit)

#### LIST 2

- Japanese Cinema: An Historical Overview, 1896–1952 (half unit)
- Japanese Post-War Film Genres (half unit)

- Cinema in South East Asia (half unit)
- South East Asia on Screen (half unit)
- Indian Cinema: History and Social Context (half unit)
- Indian Cinema: key issues
- Post Crisis Thai Cinema (half unit)
- Post(Colonialism) and Otherness in South East Asia on Screen (half unit)
- Genders and Sexualities in South East Asian Film (half unit)
- Script to Screen: introduction to film making (practical) (half unit)
- Iranian Cinema (half unit)
- Film and Society in the Middle East
- Aspects of African Film and Video (half unit)
- Modern Chinese Film and Theatre (Masters) (half unit)
- Modern Film from Taiwan and the Chinese Diaspora (half unit)
- Critical Approaches to the Study of Regional Cinemas (half unit)

#### LIST 3

- Anthropology of Development
- Perspectives on Development (half unit)
- Near and Middle East Culture and Society
- Chinese Culture and Society
- East African Culture and Society
- Japanese Culture and Society
- West African Culture and Society
- South East Asian Culture and Society
- Civil Society, Social Movements and Development Processes (half unit)
- Economic Development of South East Asia
- Economic Development of the Middle East
- Economic Dynamics of the Asia-Pacific Region
- Economic Problems of South Asia
- Economic Problems and Policies in Modern China
- Politics and Society in Central Asia
- Comparative Politics of the Contemporary Middle East II
- Government and Politics of Modern South Asia
- Government and Politics of modern South East Asia
- Media and Performance for Participatory Development in Africa
- Christianity and Social Change in Sub-Saharan Africa
- Gender, Postcolonialism and the Study of Religions
- Theory and Method in the Study of Religions

**The Department of Music is the largest centre of ethnomusicology in Europe, offering unique educational and research opportunities. The special character of the Department has attracted excellent ratings for teaching and research, for example in Teaching Quality and Research Assessments, and in newspaper university guides.**

The Department owns a number of musical instruments and ensembles (including Javanese gamelan and Thai classical ensemble), and runs performance courses. The School's main library has a large collection of ethnomusicological publications and sound and video recordings. In addition, postgraduate students of the Department have access to a research archive, and to specialised audiovisual and multimedia facilities, including a recording studio.

The Department has links with the Department of Music at King's College, University of London, and with a number of universities in other countries. Outside of its formal teaching programmes, the Department runs a series of concerts and workshops, including student recitals, and a highly successful World Music Summer School involving 17 courses in 2007 some taught by amazing performers from among our own present or past students ([www.soas.ac.uk/summermusicschool](http://www.soas.ac.uk/summermusicschool)).

## RESEARCH

Staff and students pursue research on a wide range of subjects, mainly but not exclusively focused on the music of Asia and Africa (projects on Caribbean and Eastern European music, for example, are also in progress). Staff have special interests in the music of China and Central Asia (Harris), Korea (Howard), Japan, Indonesia and Thailand (Hughes), India and Nepal (Widdess), the Islamic Middle East (Wright), the Jewish world (Wood), and Africa (Durán). Music is studied as a cultural phenomenon, and also from analytical and historical perspectives.

Instrumental and vocal, sacred and secular, art and popular, traditional and modern musical

forms are all of equal interest. Research methods employed include fieldwork, archive research, recording, performance, transcription and analysis, and composition.

For several years SOAS hosted the AHRC Research Centre for Cross-Cultural Music and Dance Performance. This provided a major stimulus to performance research among staff and students. The Department will continue to promote such performance-based research and to publish results as CDs, DVDs and in written form.

Postgraduate students of the Department come from a wide variety of backgrounds in the UK and from overseas. Most are performers of music as well as researchers, and there is a lively interchange of musical skills and interests. After graduating, they go on to an equal diversity of careers in music and other fields: alumni include a curator at the British Library Sound Archive, several employees of the Asian Music Circuit, a producer with the BBC World Service, lecturers in ethnomusicology at universities in Korea, Lesotho, Thailand, Ireland, the USA and the UK among others, performers, music teachers and composers.

## SOME RECENT RESEARCH THESES

**Melissa Elliott** – Music, Race and Diaspora: Romani Music Making in Ostrava, Czech Republic

**Iain Foreman** – The Culture and Poetics of Jazz Improvisation

**Raiomond Mirza** – The House of Song: Musical Structures in Zoroastrian Prayer Performance

**James Burns** – The Beard Cannot Tell Stories to the Eyelash: A Study of Creative Transformation in an Ewe Funeral Dance-Drumming Tradition

## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Dr Lucy Durán** BMUS MMUS(LONDON) PHD

Music of the Mande cultural area; popular music in West and Central Africa; music of the Latin Caribbean

**Dr Rachel Harris** BA(OXON) MMUS PHD(LONDON)

Postgraduate Tutor

Ethnomusicology; musics of China and Central Asia, especially Uyghur; recorded music; music and ritual, music, identity and politics

**Professor Keith D Howard** BA(CNA) MA(DURHAM)

PHD(BELF) PGCE LTCL FRSA

Head of Department

Ethnomusicology; music of East Asia especially Korea; Korean culture and society; composition; music education; shamanism; music in religion

**Dr David W Hughes** MA(CANTAB) MPHIL(YALE)

PHD(MICHIGAN)

Ethnomusicology; music of East Asia especially Japan; Japanese folk and theatre music; music and linguistics; Indonesian gamelan and Javanese street music

**Dr Angela Impey** BA(DURBAN) BMUS(CAPE TOWN)

PHD(INDIANA)

Music of Africa; Applied Ethnomusicology; music and development

**Professor Richard Widdess** MUSB MA PHD(CANTAB)

MA(LONDON)

Research Tutor

North Indian art-music; history of music in South Asia; Newar music; music theory and analysis

**Dr Abigail Wood** BA/MA(CANTAB) MPHIL(CANTAB)

PHD(CANTAB)

Jewish music; music and subcultural identities; Music in Jewish-Christian relations; urban and internet-based fieldwork

**Professor Owen Wright** BA(LEICESTER) BA PHD(LONDON)

Music of the Islamic Middle East; historical musicology

## MMUS ETHNOMUSICOLOGY

## DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two years (part-time, daytime only)

## START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

## ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent), usually in Music

## PROGRAMME CONVENER

Dr Rachel Harris

## SEE ALSO:

MMus Performance

The MMus in Ethnomusicology enables the student of music to pursue the musical traditions of a selected area in their cultural context. Courses may be chosen to the value of 1 unit from the following regions: East Asia, South East Asia, South Asia, the Middle East, Africa or Jewish music.

In addition the MMus introduces the aims and methods of Ethnomusicology as a discipline, and offers further options (see below). The programme is eligible for funding under the AHRC's Research Preparation Masters Scheme.

## STRUCTURE

The Ethnomusicology programme comprises three courses and a 10,000-word dissertation. In addition to these formal elements, MMus students are expected to attend regular postgraduate and public seminars.

## CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Apart from research, there are no specific career paths to which this degree is designed to lead, but a range of opportunities are open in fields such as education (at all levels), publishing, archive work, arts management, broadcasting, performance and composition.

## MMUS ETHNOMUSICOLOGY

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

## CORE COURSE

- Ethnomusicology in Practice

REGIONAL COURSES TO THE VALUE OF ONE UNIT  
SELECTED FROM THE FOLLOWING

- Aspects of South East Asian Music
- Indian Classical Music

- Music of East Africa
- Pop Music and Politics in Israel (half unit)
- Klezmer music: roots and revival (half unit)
- Music of the Middle East and North Africa
- Music in selected regions of Africa: contexts and structures
- Music in South Asian culture
- Central Asian Music (half unit)
- Aspects of Central Asian music (half unit)

**CHOOSE ONE FULL UNIT (OR TWO HALF UNITS) FROM THE FOLLOWING:**

- A non-Music course from the MA Area Studies syllabus relating to the region of choice; Area Studies syllabus details available from the Faculty of Languages and Cultures.
- A second regional Music course from the options above.
- One or two of the following options:
  - Analysing World Music: Transcription and Analysis in Ethnomusicology (half unit)
  - Composition (half unit)
  - Gender and Music (half unit)
  - Performance
  - The Music Business (half unit)

**Anthropology and Sociology**

- African and Asian Cultures in Britain (half unit)
- African and Asian Diasporas in the Modern World (half unit)

## MMUS PERFORMANCE

**DURATION**

One calendar year (full-time)  
Two years (part-time, daytime only)

**START OF PROGRAMME**

September intake only

**ENTRY REQUIREMENTS**

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent), usually in Music

**PROGRAMME CONVENOR**

Dr Rachel Harris

**SEE ALSO:**

MMus Ethnomusicology

degree. The programme is eligible for funding under the AHRC's Research Preparation and Professional Preparation Masters Schemes, and it includes a training component that may allow students to continue to MPhil/PhD programmes.

The Performance programme, in which students choose and Asian or African performance tradition, is examined in two parts, the second requiring evidence of practice-based research. To supplement this, students take one of the regional music courses offered at SOAS (taught through lectures and tutorials), a performance theory training programme, and one of a set of optional courses.

### MMUS PERFORMANCE

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

**CORE COURSES**

- Performance Theory (half unit)
- EITHER Analysing World Music: Transcription and Analysis in Ethnomusicology OR Composition OR Gender and Music OR The Music Business (each half unit)

**PERFORMANCE**

- Performance
- Performance as Research

**REGIONAL COURSES TO THE VALUE OF ONE UNIT SELECTED FROM THE FOLLOWING**

- Aspects of South East Asian Music
- Indian Classical Music
- Music of East Africa
- Pop Music and Politics in Israel (half unit)
- Klezmer music: roots and revival (half unit)
- Music of the Middle East and North Africa
- Music in selected regions of Africa: contexts and structures
- Music in South Asian culture
- Central Asian Music (half unit)
- Aspects of Central Asian music (half unit)

This degree has been designed to meet the requirements of students who wish to specialise in performance while studying for an academic



# NEAR AND MIDDLE EAST

**A unique concentration of world-class teaching and research on 5,000 years of culture, from cuneiform and ziggurats to Arabic and Islamic revolution.**

The wide range of subjects studied within the Department of Languages and Cultures of the Near and Middle East reflects not only the present economic and political importance of the region, but also the diversity and historical depth of culture within an area that stretches from North Africa to the borders of China and includes some of the most ancient cradles of civilisation and the birth-places of several of the world's great religions.

The Department has received excellent ratings for both teaching and research, and many members of staff have been awarded major grants by funding bodies such as the British Academy and the Leverhulme Trust. MA degrees and research supervision are offered in an impressively broad range of fields, spanning the languages and cultures of the Ancient Near East, medieval and modern Iran, Central Asia and the Caucasus, the Jewish tradition, and the Islamic world.

Although linguistic and literary studies form the core of the department's work, some of its staff also specialise in the study of religions, and others have particular interests in such fields as cinema and music. Their expertise is complemented by that of Middle Eastern specialists in other SOAS departments, such as Art and Archaeology, History and Political Studies, the whole adding up to a unique concentration of world-class teaching and research.

In the Near and Middle East Department you will find a truly diverse and international student body, including students from many countries of the Middle East. After completing their postgraduate studies, many students have gone on to pursue an academic career at home or abroad, while others find an outlet for their newly acquired skills in publishing and other media.

*Right: City of the Sun God – detail from the ancient Heliopolis temple ruins at Baalbek in the Lebanon*

NUMBER OF STAFF 24  
RAE 5  
DEPARTMENT WEBSITE  
www.soas.ac.uk/nme  
FACULTY Languages and Cultures

TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES  
MA ANCIENT NEAR EASTERN LANGUAGES  
MA ARABIC LITERATURE  
MA ISLAMIC STUDIES  
MA ISRAELI STUDIES  
INTERDISCIPLINARY  
MA NEAR AND MIDDLE EASTERN STUDIES – SEE PAGE 154  
MA ISLAMIC SOCIETIES AND CULTURES – SEE PAGE 150  
MA TURKISH STUDIES – SEE PAGE 161

## RESEARCH DEGREES

The list of the staff of the Department provides information on the main areas of teaching and research, and supervision for research students can be provided across this wide range.

## SOME RECENT RESEARCH THESES

**Amel Al-Malki** – Tradition and Modernity in Post-colonial Novels: A Comparative Study of Al-tayyib Salih and Chinua Achebe

**Hanadi Behairi** – Dialogism in the Qur'an: A Literary Analysis of the Story of Abraham

## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Professor Muhammad A S Abdel Haleem** BA(CAIRO) PHD(CANTAB) FCIL(LONDON)  
Qur'an, Hadith, Tafsir; Islam in society; classical and modern Arabic literature

**Dr George Dedes** BA MA PHD(HARVARD)  
Early Anatolian Turkish; Ottoman language and literature

**Dr Tamar Drukker** BA MA(HEBREW UNIV) PHD(CANTAB)  
Lector in Hebrew. Modern Israeli culture and literature

**Dr Ayman El-Desouky** BA(CAIRO) MA PHD(AUSTIN, TEXAS)  
Modern Arabic novel

**Dr Nada Elzeer** BA MPhil PHD  
Lector in Arabic

**Ms Narguess Farzad** BA(LONDON)  
Senior Teaching Fellow in Persian language and literature

**Professor Andrew R George** BA PHD(BIRMINGHAM) FBA  
Cuneiform and Ancient Mesopotamian studies

**Professor B George Hewitt** MA PHD(CANTAB) FBA  
Head of Department (2007/8)

Caucasian languages (especially South and North West Caucasian) and linguistics

**Professor Bruce Ingham** BA PHD(LONDON)  
Dialectology, phonetics; Arabic, Arabic dialects and oral literature; Persian; Lakota

**Professor Hugh Kennedy** PHD(CANTAB)  
Professor in Arabic

**Dr Nima Mina** BA(MARBURG) M.MUS PHD(MONTREAL)  
Lecturer in Persian; émigré- and prisoner memoirs

**Dr Wen-Chin Ouyang** BA BED(TRIPOLI) MA MPHIL  
PHD(COLUMBIA)  
Classical and modern Arabic literature and story-telling

**Professor Tudor V Parfitt** MA DPHIL(OXON)  
Modern Hebrew language and literature

**Dr Gavin Picken** BSC(MANCHESTER) MA PHD(LEEDS)  
Postgraduate Research Tutor  
Sufism, Islamic Law and Theology

**Ms Fatima Rawan** BA(LATAKIA) MA(EXETER)  
Lector in Arabic

**Dr Bengisu Rona** BA(ISTANBUL) PHD(LONDON)  
Modern Turkish language and linguistics; 19th and 20th century Turkish literature

**Mr Muaadh Salih** BSC ECON(BAGHDAD) DIP NEP(CAIRO)  
M SOCS(BIRMINGHAM) MILT

Senior Lector in Arabic. Computer-assisted language learning

**Mr Mohamed I Said** MSC DIC(LONDON)  
Senior Lector in Arabic

**Dr Daniel Schwemer** PHD(WÜRZBURG)  
Ancient Near Eastern magical texts

**Dr Mustafa Shah** BA PHD(LONDON)  
Early Arabic Linguistics

**Dr Colin Shindler** BSC(LEICESTER) MSC(N.LONDON)  
PHD(MIDDLESEX)  
Zionism and the history of Israel

**Professor Nicholas Sims-Williams** MA PHD(CANTAB) FBA  
Old and Middle Iranian languages; Indo-European comparative philology; history of Central Asia

**Dr Stefan Sperl** BA(OXON) PHD(LONDON)  
Classical Arabic literature, medieval Arabic popular literature; court poetry and oral literature; refugee studies

**Dr Katherine P Zebiri** BA PHD(LONDON)  
Postgraduate Research Tutor (2007)  
Arabic language and literature; modern Islamic studies



## MA ANCIENT NEAR EASTERN LANGUAGES

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent) plus knowledge of Akkadian

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor Andrew George

### SEE ALSO:

MA Arabic Literature,

MA Near and Middle Eastern Studies,

MA Islamic Studies,

MA Islamic Societies and Cultures,

MA Israeli Studies,

MA Turkish Studies,

MA English-Arabic Linguistics and Translation

The MA in Ancient Near Eastern Languages offers an intensive programme of text-reading and language-learning for those who already have a good knowledge of the Akkadian language – usually at least two year's experience.

The degree is intended to widen the student's experience in the vast legacy of written documentation in Akkadian and other languages from ancient Mesopotamia and Anatolia. The programme is tailor-made to serve as an intermediate year between SOAS's three-year BA in Ancient Near Eastern Studies (or an equivalent qualification) and postgraduate Assyriological research at the level of MPhil and PhD. It can, of course, be taken for its own sake.

## STRUCTURE

Students take three optional courses and write a 10,000-word dissertation on an approved topic.

### MA ANCIENT NEAR EASTERN LANGUAGES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office.

### THREE OPTIONAL COURSES FROM THE LIST BELOW

- Mesopotamian Languages and Literature A. The Third Millennium
- Mesopotamian Languages and Literature B. The Second Millennium
- Mesopotamian Languages and Literature C. The First Millennium
- Sumerian Language
- Hittite Language

In place of one of the options listed above, it may be possible to take one course in Mesopotamian archaeology or history from those taught at University College London.

## MA ARABIC LITERATURE

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

First or upper second-class honours degree or overseas equivalent in Arabic or another relevant subject with good knowledge of Arabic

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Wen-chin Ouyang

### SEE ALSO:

MA Islamic Studies,

MA Near and Middle Eastern Studies,

MA Islamic Societies and Cultures,

MA Turkish Studies,

MA English-Arabic Linguistics and Translation

The MA Arabic Literature is an advanced Masters programme that provides an insight into the Arab world through the in-depth study of Arabic Literature accessible to a wider body of postgraduate students and to provide them with training in the study of literature. The degree combines the approaches of comparative literature with close reading of classical and modern Arabic texts. Topics explored include literary theory, translation techniques, sociology of literature, social and political dimensions of modern Arabic literature, medieval popular literature, and different genres and themes of classical and modern Arabic literature.

## STRUCTURE

Courses are taught in English but all involve reading original Arabic texts, except 'Theories and Techniques of Comparative Literature'. Students take three courses, one major and two minors. The major must be an Arabic literature course chosen from either List A or List B. Of the two other taught courses, one of them must be chosen from the list that does not include the major. The third can be taken from either list.

### MA ARABIC LITERATURE

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSES

- 10,000-word dissertation on an approved topic

#### OPTIONAL COURSES: LIST A

- Theory and Techniques of Comparative Literature
- Social and Political Dimensions in Modern Arabic Literature

#### OPTIONAL COURSES: LIST B

- Arabic/English/Arabic translation
- A Modern Arabic Literary Genre: Themes and Techniques
- Arabic Poetry and Criticism
- Arabic Popular Literature: Themes, Genres and Theory
- Classical Arabic Prose Literature and Adab
- Arabic/English translation

## MA ISLAMIC STUDIES

#### DURATION

- One calendar year (full-time)
- Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

#### START OF PROGRAMME

- September intake only

#### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours (or equivalent) in Arabic or Islamic Studies or any other subject, but there must be advanced knowledge of Arabic and an interest in Islamic Studies.

#### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor M. Abdel Haleem

#### SEE ALSO:

- MA Near and Middle Eastern Studies,
- MA Arabic Literature,
- MA Islamic Societies and Cultures

The MA offers the students the opportunity to concentrate on the Qur'an, the Hadith and other Islamic texts, and so provides an in-depth understanding of these texts and a unique training in the translation of Islamic religious material. It will benefit University staff, teachers of Islam in other institutions, translators of Islamic material into English in research centres, government departments, and da'wa centres. It provides an excellent research training, and is a useful qualification for those who wish to progress to MPhil and PhD.

## STRUCTURE

Students take three taught courses (one major from Group A, two minors from lists A and B) and write a 10,000-word dissertation. Normally no more than two translation items may be taken.



Resting place – mosque at Kairouan in Tunisia, the oldest Islamic town in north Africa



## MA ISLAMIC STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### OPTIONAL COURSES: GROUP A

- Qur'an and Hadith Studies
- Islamic Legal Texts in Arabic
- The Qur'an: Language, Style and Translation into English
- Islamic Texts
- Translation of Islamic Texts a project
- The Hadith: Language, Style and Translation into English
- Sufism
- Islamic Philosophical Theology: Studies in Muslim Doctrine and Heresiography

### OPTIONAL COURSES: GROUP B

- Modern Trends in Islam
- Studies in Early Islamic Art and Archaeology
- Studies in later Islamic Art and Archaeology 1: Art and Patronage of the Mamluks
- Mamluk Art
- Ottoman Art
- Miniature Painting of the Arab World
- Painting and Calligraphy of the Islamic World
- History of Islam in Africa
- Origins and Early Development of Islam in the Middle East: Problems and Perspectives
- Islam in South Asia
- Islamic Law I
- Music of the Near and Middle East (Masters)

## MA ISRAELI STUDIES

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

At least upper second class first degree and strong interest in the subject

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Colin Shindler

### SEE ALSO:

MA Near and Middle Eastern Studies

The MA Israeli Studies is an interdisciplinary degree which will explore the history, culture, politics, languages, and music of Israel and its relationship with the Jews of the Diaspora.

## STRUCTURE

The MA consists of:

- Three taught courses – one major subject and two minor – which start in October and finish in April;
- Two essays – each to be completed by the end of the winter and spring terms;
- A three-hour examination in June;
- A dissertation in the major subject to be completed by the following September.

## MA ISRAELI STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### OPTIONAL COURSES

*Two Israeli Studies courses (one major and one minor) from:*

- Zionist Ideology
- Israel, the Arab World and the Palestinians
- Modern Israel through its Culture
- A Historical Approach to Israeli Literature
- Modern Hebrew Poetry
- Jews and Genetics: History and Identity (Masters) (half unit)
- The Prose Literature and Culture of the Haskalah (Masters) (half unit)

*AND either one further minor from the above list or from the following:*

- Music of the Jews
- Modern Hebrew language courses (Masters)
- Judaism in the Hellenistic and Roman Period
- Family, Work, and Leisure in Ancient Judaism (half unit)
- Judaism and Gender (half unit)

*Courses are offered at different levels of competence in both languages*

# POLITICS AND INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

**The Department of Politics and International Studies has been in existence for more than 30 years, and has established itself in that time as the only university department in Britain which specialises in the comparative study of the politics of Asia and Africa.**

Most members of the Department have regional specialisations, for example, West Africa, South Asia or China. At the same time, each has specialised interests in areas of the discipline. At present, the Department as a whole has particular interests in identity and modernity, state and society, international and regional politics in Asia and Africa, and politics and development.

## MSC POLITICS PROGRAMMES

The Department of Politics and International Studies offers five linked Masters programmes in politics and in the international politics of Asia, Africa and the Middle East. Two of the programmes might be classified as disciplinary MScs – International Politics and State, Society and Development. In these, the objective is to give the student the opportunity to undertake a rigorous training in political theory, with special reference to the study of politics outside Europe and America.

The remaining three programmes might be more accurately described as regional specialist MScs, aiming to provide students with a detailed specialist understanding of both domestic and international politics (and of the implications of one for the other) in Africa, Asia and the Middle East. These regional MScs also introduce students to relevant bodies of theory and require them to confront various theoretical issues.

At Masters level, emphasis is placed on seminar work as well as lecture attendance. Students may be expected to make presentations, and are expected to write substantial assessed coursework papers that often require significant independent work.

As well as being examined on three taught courses, the final quarter of a student's degree mark comes from the writing of an independently researched 10,000-word dissertation. Students are encouraged to take up topics which relate the study of a particular region to a body of theory, although they may also do purely disciplinary dissertations (in international relations theory, for example). This dissertation is due for submission in September of the year following admission to the School.

Courses on regional politics can also be taken as part of a Masters programme elsewhere in the School, especially the Regional Studies and Development Studies programmes.

## ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

The usual qualification for entry is a first class or upper-second class Honours degree (or equivalent) in some aspect of Politics or International Relations, or in a related social science discipline. Applicants without a politics or social science background may in some circumstances be considered for admission depending on the details of their academic training and undergraduate performance.

Students applying without a relevant background should make a case for admission in their application based on the relevance of the academic experience they do have for the study of Politics or International Relations. In some circumstances, students may be asked to undertake a one-year qualifying course leading to a Certificate in Politics (see page 124). Completion of this Certificate does not guarantee entry to a Masters programme.

## EXAMINATIONS AND ASSESSMENT

The MSc degree will be awarded on successful completion of a final examination in the three taught courses and a 10,000-word dissertation. The MSc may be awarded at Distinction, Merit or Pass levels depending on academic performance. All elements – the three taught courses and the dissertation – carry equal weight. Examinations are normally held in May/June. Each examination consists of a three-hour exam from which the student must choose three questions. A significant component, typically around 30%, of the mark comes from assessed coursework submitted during the previous two terms.

The dissertation topic will be approved by the MSc convenor during term two, and then discussed with the student's appointed supervisor. Dissertations must be submitted, as noted, by a published deadline in September of the year following admission.

## RESEARCH DEGREES

The Department of Politics and International Studies accepts students for research work leading to a PhD. The central feature of PhD work is the close relationship between the research student and his or her supervisor, in which they meet regularly and consult closely. This relationship is supported and strengthened in various ways.

Every research student has an adjunct supervisor, another member of staff with a close interest in the

student's region and/or sub-field of the discipline. There is a research tutor with overall responsibility for research students who is available for a discussion of general problems. In addition there are a number of other activities which contribute to a research student's work and training.

All incoming PhD research students are required to take PhD training courses in their first year. Within the Department regular seminars are held to which political scientists working on Africa and Asia or on other relevant aspects of the discipline are invited to give presentations or lead discussions. Students are encouraged to suggest themes for such meetings, and may in due course present papers. During term-time many other seminars on African and Asian themes are held within the School. New research students are often encouraged, and may be required, to attend MSc courses relevant to their research.

Almost all SOAS research students spend some time doing field work in the regions of their research. The Department and the School, through their various connections with individuals and institutions in the universities and governments of Asia and Africa, facilitate this work with personal contacts and introductions.

The School's language training facilities are available to students in order to develop their facility in an appropriate language for research purposes. Applicants must normally have an advanced degree equivalent in level and content to the Department's MSc in Politics.

The Department has approximately 30 MPhil and PhD students and more than 70 MSc students at any one time.

## CERTIFICATE IN POLITICAL STUDIES

This one-year certificate is intended as a bridging course for students without adequate background at first degree level in the study of Politics but who are keen to study politics at Masters level. It is especially suitable for students who, for example, have obtained a good first degree in an Asian or African language and wish to apply this to the study of a particular country or region.

Normally the programme is formed from four undergraduate courses (two introductory units, plus one unit of a disciplinary nature and one unit of a regional nature). Passing the certificate at an upper-second class standard is normally deemed



to make a student eligible for admission to the MSc programmes in Politics at SOAS.

The entry requirements for the certificate are normally an undergraduate honours degree at the upper second level or above. In exceptional circumstances, the department may consider other applications where significant relevant work or personal experience can be demonstrated.

For further information see the relevant entry on [www.soas.ac.uk/politics](http://www.soas.ac.uk/politics)

## SOME RECENT RESEARCH THESES

**Simona Vittorini** – Representing the Nation: Competing Symbolic Repertoires in India

**William Judson Dorman** – The Politics of Neglect: The Egyptian State in Cairo 1974–1998

## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Dr Arshin Adib-Moghaddan** BA MA (HAMBURG) PHD (CAMBRIDGE)

International politics of West Asia; Iranian foreign and domestic politics; Critical theories of international relations; US foreign policy in the “third world”; Islamic political and intellectual history

**Dr Fiona Adamson** BA (STANFORD) MA PHD (COLUMBIA)  
International Relations Theory; International Security; Migration and Diaspora Mobilisation; Globalisation and Global Governance; Transnational Identity Movements

**Dr Rochana Bajpai** BA (BARODA) MA (JAWAHARLAL NEHRU UNIV) PHD (OXON)

Postgraduate Admissions Tutor / Programme Convenor (PhD)

Contemporary political theory, particularly multiculturalism; methodology, particularly political ideologies; modern Indian politics

**Professor Stephen Chan** BA MA (AUCKLAND) MA (LONDON) PHD (KENT)

Politics of southern Africa, normative values and non-Western methodologies

**Dr Bhavna Davé** BA MA (BOMBAY) PHD (SYRACUSE)  
Kazakhstan: politics of language, ethnicity and nationalism in post-Soviet countries

**Dr Dafydd Fell** BA (LEEDS) PHD (LONDON)  
Domestic politics in Taiwan, particularly party politics, election campaigning, gender politics and political corruption

**Dr Stephen Heder** BA MA (CORNELL) PHD (LONDON)  
South East Asia, particularly Cambodia: political violence

**Dr Stephen Hoggood** BSC (BRISTOL) DPHIL (OXON)  
Postgraduate Admissions Tutor / Programme Convenor  
International relations theory; anthropology of the international; international politics of human rights

**Dr Salwa Ismail** BA (CAIRO) MA (MCMASTERS) PHD (MCGILL)  
Urban politics and state-society relations in the Middle East; the study of islamism; Islamist movements; modern Arab and Islamic politic thought; political ethnography

**Dr Laleh Khalili** BSC (TEXAS) PHD (COLUMBIA)  
Policing and incarceration, gender, nationalism, political and social movements, refugees and diasporas in the Middle East

**Dr Tat Yan Kong** BA (NEWCASTLE) MPhil DPHIL (OXON)  
Head of Department  
Korea and Taiwan: government-business relations; comparative political economy; late industrialisation; development theory

**Dr Mark Laffey** BA MA (CANTERBURY, NZ) PHD (MINNESOTA)  
Postgraduate Admissions Tutor / Programme Convenor (International Politics)  
International relations theory; international political economy

**Dr Matthew J Nelson** BA (BOWDOIN) PHD (COLUMBIA)  
South Asian politics with special reference to the politics of Islamic identity in North India and Pakistan

**Dr Lawrence Saez** BA (CALIFORNIA) MALD (FLETCHER) MA PHD (CHICAGO)  
Comparative and international politics: international political economy, comparative political economy, emerging markets, South Asia

**Dr Julia C Strauss** BA (CONNECTICUT COL.) MA PHD (CALIFORNIA)  
China and Taiwan: public administration and civil service, regulation, state and society, and environmental politics in China

**Professor Charles R H Tripp** BA (OXON) MSC (POL) PHD (LONDON)  
Middle East: states and ideologies, war, Islamic political thought

**Dr Leslie Vinjamuri** BA (WESLEYAN) MSC (ECON) PHD (COLUMBIA)  
International Relations Theory; International Organisations, Postconflict Reconstruction and Statebuilding, the Politics of International Criminal Justice, and Civil Liberties and Human Rights in the war on terror

**Dr Tom Young** BSC MA PHD (LONDON)  
Southern Africa: international politics; South African domestic politics; political theory

*Left: Independence monument, Cambodia*



## MSC AFRICAN POLITICS

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### CORE COURSE

Government and Politics in Africa

### OPTIONAL COURSES

All students also need to choose courses to the value of two full units from the list below:

- Economic Development of Africa
- Government and Politics in Africa
- International Politics of Africa
- Power, Authority and Political Thought in East and Central Africa
- State and Development in Asia and Africa
- State and Society in Asia and Africa
- West African Coastal Societies and Cultures 1780–1930
- Languages (choose one): Hausa, Amharic, Somali, Yoruba, Swahili

## MSC ASIAN POLITICS

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

All students need to choose courses to the value of three full units from the list below:

- China and International Politics
- Modern Chinese Law
- Economic Problems and Policies in Modern China
- Economic Problems of South Asia
- Economic Development of Modern Taiwan (half unit)
- Evolution of the State and Politics in Colonial India
- Government and Politics of Modern South Asia
- Government and Politics of Modern South East Asia
- Government and Politics of Taiwan (half unit)



### Oluwafunmilayo Esther Olaore MSc African Politics

During my undergraduate studies in Politics with Economics I felt privileged to be briefly introduced to non-mainstream International Politics discourses concerning the so-called Third World. I say privileged because, to me, the mainstream discourses were somewhat simplistic.

I felt SOAS would be the right place to further my interest in African Politics and so far it's been a wonderful experience. Here dominant discourses are deconstructed, which widens your perspective on world issues. For example, should the drive for democracy in Africa be only about regular elections? How does HIV/AIDS affect democracy/national security?

And the learning process continues outside the classroom, too, at events on various subjects.

- Islam in South Asia
- Japanese Modernity
- Politics and Society in Central Asia
- Politics and Society of the Korean Peninsula
- State and Development in Asia and Africa
- State and Society in Asia and Africa
- State and Society in the Chinese Political Process
- Languages (choose one): Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Cambodian, Indonesian, Thai, Vietnamese, Bengali, Gujarati, Hindi, Nepali, Sinhalese, Tamil or Urdu

## MSC INTERNATIONAL POLITICS

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### CORE COURSE

International Politics

### OPTIONAL COURSES

All students also need to choose courses to the value of two full units from the list below:

- China and International Politics
- Economic Development of Modern Taiwan (half unit)
- Government and Politics in Africa
- Government and Politics of Modern South Asia
- Government and Politics of Modern South East Asia
- Government and Politics of Taiwan (half unit)
- International Politics
- International Politics of Africa
- International Politics of the Middle East
- Pakistan: history, culture, Islam (Master) (Minor only)
- Politics and Society in Central Asia
- Politics and Society in the Middle East
- Politics and Society of the Korean Peninsula
- State and Development in Asia and Africa
- State and Society in Asia and Africa
- State and Society in the Chinese Political Process

## MSC MIDDLE EAST POLITICS

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### CORE COURSE

Politics and Society in the Middle East

### OPTIONAL COURSES

All students also need to choose courses to the value of two full units from the list below:

- Economic Development of the Middle East
- International Politics of the Middle East
- Introductory language: Hebrew, written Persian, written Turkish, Arabic, Kurdish, Kurmanji
- Islamic Law
- Modernity and Transformation of the Middle East 1839–1958
- Politics and Society in the Middle East
- State and Development in Asia and Africa
- State and Society in Asia and Africa



Right: Desert riches – Saudi currency

## MSC STATE, SOCIETY AND DEVELOPMENT

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

Students follow **one** of three disciplinary pathways below:

- Political Theory
- Political Economy
- Political Sociology

All students need to choose courses to the value of three full units.

They select **one or two** of the following disciplinary politics courses:

- State and Development in Asia and Africa
- State and Society in Asia and Africa

AND **one or two** of the following regional politics courses:

- State and Society in the Chinese Political Process
- Government and Politics in Africa
- Government and Politics of Modern South Asia
- Government and Politics of Modern South East Asia
- Politics and Society in Central Asia
- Politics and Society of the Korean Peninsula
- Politics and Society in the Middle East



### Carole Reckinger MSc International Politics

After graduating with a BA in Development Studies and South East Asian Studies from SOAS in 2005, I worked in Timor-Leste in the Office of the President and the Foreign Affairs Ministry.

This valuable experience strengthened my interest in approaching development issues in the non-western world on a more theoretical level. The unique and rewarding environment SOAS provides for the study of non-European societies, along with the very positive and fulfilling experience I had during my BA, made me return.

The MSc International Politics was very rewarding, and the teaching excellent. It improved my analytical understanding of international politics, and I gained a regional expertise in the international politics of Africa.

**The Department offers the widest coverage in Europe of research and teaching related to the languages, literatures and cultures of the principal countries of South Asia: Bangladesh, India, Nepal, Pakistan and Sri Lanka.**

The Department's primary commitment is to eight languages (Bengali, Gujarati, Hindi, Nepali, Pali, Punjabi, Sanskrit, and Urdu) and their literatures and cultures. It also offers language instruction in Sinhala and Tamil. Several of these languages are not available as degree subjects elsewhere in Britain. The teaching at MA level also includes courses in South Asian cinema and literature that require no knowledge of a South Asian language. Research and teaching draw heavily upon the resources of the Library's extensive South Asia collection, and is closely connected with the work of other SOAS departments.

In a Teaching Quality Audit, the Higher Education Funding Council for England (HEFCE) assessed the quality of teaching – curriculum design; content and organisation; student progression and achievement; learning resources; and quality assurance mechanisms – in the three Asian Studies departments taken together (East Asia, South Asia and South East Asia). The departments were awarded 23 out of a possible 24 points, ranking them with the very best available anywhere in the British university system. The Department received a '5' rating in the 2001 Research Assessment Exercise.

There are three Masters programmes to choose from. Applicants looking for a multidisciplinary approach to South Asia should choose MA South Asian Area Studies (see page 156), which is convened by the South Asia department but features courses from many different parts of the School; those wanting a greater concentration on South Asian languages and literatures should choose the departmental degree, MA Languages and Literatures of South Asia; and those wishing to study South Asian literatures in a more comparative perspective should choose MA Comparative Literature (Africa/Asia) (see page 146). Students interested in Indian cinema may

include it in the South Asian Area Studies or South Asian Languages and Cultures MAs, or as part of one of the MAs offered by the Centre for Media and Film Studies (see page 108).

## RESEARCH DEGREES

The research interests of the Department's members include: Vedic texts and Sanskrit epics; Islam in South Asia; nationalism and linguistic identity; medieval Hindu devotional texts; twentieth century fiction in South Asian languages; postcolonial literatures; Bengali, Hindi, Nepali and Urdu poetry; Indian cinema and popular cultures; the South Asian diaspora; Sikh history and literature; Mughal history; and translation. These interests are increasingly reflected in the postgraduate teaching the Department contributes to its Masters degrees and in the kind of work that is undertaken by the Department's research students.

The research training offered by the Department has been enhanced in recent years by the introduction of interdepartmental research seminars organised by the Faculty of Languages and Cultures.

## SOME RECENT RESEARCH THESES

**Angela Eyre** – Land, Language and Literary Identity: A Thematic Comparison of Indian Novels in Hindi and English

**Hephzibah Israel** – Protestant Translations of the Bible (1714–1995) and Defining a Protestant Tamil Identity

**Urvi Mukhopadhyay** – The Perception of the Medieval in Indian Popular Films: 1920s–1960s (Joint degree with History)

## TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES

**MA LANGUAGES AND CULTURES OF SOUTH ASIA**

## INTERDISCIPLINARY

**MA COMPARATIVE LITERATURE (AFRICA/ASIA)**  
– SEE PAGE 146

**MA SOUTH ASIAN AREA STUDIES**  
– SEE PAGE 156



## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Dr Whitney Cox** BA(VIRGINIA) MA PHD(CHICAGO)

Sanskrit literature and literary theory, Tamil literature, intellectual and cultural history of South India, History of Saivism

**Professor Rachel M J Dwyer** BA(LONDON) MPhil(OXON)  
PHD(LONDON)

Head of Department

Hindi Cinema; Gujarati language and literature; Gujarati Vaishnavism; Gujarati diaspora; comparative Indian literature; Indian popular culture; Indian film

**Dr Jeevan S Deol** BA(BRITISH COLUMBIA) MPhil(LONDON)  
PHD(CANTAB)

History of eighteenth and nineteenth century Punjab; Mughal history; Sikh literature and scriptures; Punjabi language and literature; terrorism and security issues

**Professor Michael J Huff** BA PHD(LONDON)

Nepali language and literature; textual perspectives on change in the Himalayan region; Nepalese art

**Mr Abdul Hussain Khondoker**

Lector in Bengali

**Mr Rakesh Nautiyal** BA MA(GARHWAL) LLB

Lector in Hindi

**Dr Francesca Orsini** LAUREA(VENICE) PHD(SOAS)

Hindi literature; North Indian literary culture; Hindi-Urdu

**Mr Krishna Pradhan** BA MA(TRIBHUVAN)

Lector in Nepali

**Dr William Radice** MA DPhil(OXON)

Bengali language and literature; Tagore; 19th century Bengal; literary translation

**Dr Lucy Rosenstein** BA MA PHD(LONDON)

Mediaeval Hindi (Braj) language and literature; Hindi language and comparative linguistics; the modern Hindi short story; modern Hindi poetry

**Dr Renate Söhnen-Thieme** DRPHIL(MAINZ)

Postgraduate Tutor

Sanskrit language and literature; classical Indian religions, folklore and music of Baltistan

**Dr Hanna Thompson**

Lector in Bengali

**Dr Amina Yaqin** BA(PUNJAB) BA(SUSSEX) PHD(LONDON)

Urdu language and literature; post colonial literature and theory; gender studies

MA LANGUAGES AND  
CULTURES OF SOUTH ASIA

## DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

## START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

## ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours or equivalent

## PROGRAMME CONVENER

Dr Whitney Cox

## DEPUTY CONVENER

Professor Rachel Dwyer

## SEE ALSO:

MA South Asian Area Studies,

MA Comparative Literature (Africa/Asia)

This degree provides a coherent combination of courses in South Asian languages and their associated literatures and cultures; it leads to an advanced level of understanding of one aspect of South Asian civilisation, together with a broader

appreciation of the linguistic and literary culture of the subcontinent. The 'Directed Readings' courses, available in several modern languages, have a flexible curriculum that allows them to accommodate the interests of individual students or groups of students. The MA will provide, inter alia, an appropriate training for students wishing to proceed to postgraduate research in South Asian studies; its focus on South Asian languages, cultures and literatures distinguishes it from the interdisciplinary perspective of the MA in South Asian Area Studies on the one hand and from the broader focus of the MA in Comparative Literature on the other.

## STRUCTURE AND REQUIREMENTS

Students take three taught courses, one of which is designated a major, and complete a 10,000-word dissertation related to the major. Two of the three courses must be taken from List A and only one from List B. Candidates who wish to take a language at other than introductory level will be assessed at the start of the term to determine the

*Right: Fortified frontiers – India's north-western province of Rajasthan*



most appropriate level of study. Part-time students (two years) will take two courses in the first year (normally their minors) and the major and dissertation in the second year; part-time students (three years) take one course per year, and their dissertation in the third year.

## CHOOSING THE COURSES

Applicants are asked to specify their preferred major subject and to give an alternative, as not all courses are available every year and practical considerations such as timetabling may limit choices. Once enrolled, students have two weeks to finalise their choice of subjects, during which time they may sample different subjects through attending lectures and/or seminars.

### MA LANGUAGES AND CULTURES OF SOUTH ASIA

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### OPTIONAL COURSES: LIST A (MAJORS OR MINORS)

- Al-Qaeda and international jihadi terrorism: history and ideology (Masters)
- Buddhist Sanskrit Narrative Texts
- Culture and Conflict in the Himalaya
- Directed Readings in the Literature of a Modern South Asian Language (Urdu/Hindi/Nepali/Bengali)
- Genders, sexuality and the study of Asian literature and film
- Indian Cinema: its history and social context
- Indian cinema: Key Issues
- Jihad and resistance in the Islamic world: eighteenth century to present (Masters)
- Literatures of South Asia
- Modern Bengal: the evolution of Bengali culture and society from 1690 to the present day (Masters)
- Pakistan: history, culture, Islam (Masters)
- Postcolonial Theory and Practice
- Sanskrit Literature
- Sanskrit texts from the Hindu tradition
- Readings in Sanskrit Systematic Thought
- Theory and Techniques of Comparative Literature
- Literature and Colonialism (Masters)
- Narratives of Mobility in Contemporary Hindi Literature (Masters)
- Readings in Contemporary Hindi (Masters)

#### OPTIONAL COURSES: LIST B (ONE LANGUAGE OPTION AS A MINOR ONLY)

- Bengali Language 1
- Bengali Language 2
- Advanced Bengali
- Gujarati Language 1
- Hindi Language 1
- Hindi Language 2
- Hindi B
- Hindi C
- Nepali Language 1
- Nepali Language 2
- Basic Pali
- Pali: Intermediate Level
- Punjabi Language 1
- Sanskrit Language 1
- Sanskrit Language 2
- Buddhist Sanskrit Narrative Texts
- Sinhalese Language 1
- Sinhalese Language 2
- Tamil Language 1
- Tamil Language 2
- Urdu Language 1
- Urdu Language 2
- Literacy in Urdu



# SOUTH EAST ASIA

**The Department offers the widest coverage in Europe of research and teaching related to the languages, literatures, and cultures of the principal countries of South East Asia, and is the only department of a British university within which these subjects can be studied as part of a named degree.**

Its primary commitment is to five languages (Burmese, Indonesian/Malay, Khmer, Thai, and Vietnamese) and their literatures, cinemas and associated cultures. The research and teaching in this Department draw heavily upon the resources of the Library's extensive South East Asia collection, and are closely connected with the work of many of the School's other Departments.

## RESEARCH DEGREES

The Department, along with the School's two other Asian Studies departments, received a '5' rating in the 2001 Research Assessment Exercise. The research interests of the Department's members include: classical Malay literature; modern literature in Malay, Indonesian, Thai, and Vietnamese; Islam in South East Asia; language pedagogy; phonetics; gender studies; oral literature and folklore; cinema in South East Asia; and translation. These interests are increasingly reflected in the kind of work that is undertaken by the Department's research students.

The research training offered by the Department has been enhanced in recent years by the introduction of interdepartmental research seminars organised by the School's language and culture departments.

## SOME RECENT RESEARCH THESES

**Sarah Hicks** – Syair Selindung Delima: a literary and philological study

**Montira Rato** – Peasants and the countryside in post-1974 Vietnamese literature

**Soison Sakolrak** – Thai literary transformation: an analytical study of the modernisation of Lilit Phra Lor

NUMBER OF STAFF 9

RAE 5

DEPARTMENT WEBSITE

[www.soas.ac.uk/southeastasia](http://www.soas.ac.uk/southeastasia)

FACULTY Languages and Cultures

TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES

MA **LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES OF SOUTH EAST ASIA**

INTERDISCIPLINARY

MA **COMPARATIVE LITERATURE (AFRICA/ASIA)** – SEE PAGE 146

MA **SOUTH EAST ASIAN STUDIES** – SEE PAGE 158

## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Professor Vladimir I Braginsky** PHD DLIT(MOSCOW)

Postgraduate Tutor

Malay and Indonesian classical and modern literature and culture; Islam in the Malay-Indonesian world

**Ms Vantana Cornwell** BA (THAMMASAT)

MA(CENTRAL MICHIGAN)

Lector in Thai

**Dr Rachel Harrison** BA PHD(LONDON)

Head of Department

Modern literary, cultural, film and gender studies with reference to Thailand; literary criticism and South East Asian Literatures in a comparative context; Western cinema set in South East Asia

**Dr Dana Healy** PHD(PRAGUE)

Admissions Tutor

Vietnamese language and literature, language teaching; folk literature, modern poetry, theatre, art

**Professor E Ulrich Kratz** DR PHIL(FRANKFURT)

Traditional Malay philology, the contemporary literatures, cultures and societies of the Malay-speaking world

**Dr Ben Murtagh** BA MA(LONDON) PHD (LONDON)

Traditional Malay and modern Indonesian literature; history of Indonesia; film in Indonesia and Malaysia; gender and sexuality in Indonesia

**Mr Sallehuddin Bin Abdullah Sani** BA(LONDON)

Lector in Indonesian

**Dr David A Smyth** BA PHD(LONDON)

The Thai novel; Thai literary historiography; Thai language; modern Thai history; language teaching

**Dr Justin Watkins** BA(LEEDS) MA PHD(LONDON)

Burmese language and literature; Khmer language; Mon-khmer and Tibeto-Burman languages; phonetics; computer lexicography.

## MA LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES OF SOUTH EAST ASIA

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor Vladimir I Braginsky

### SEE ALSO:

MA Comparative Literature (Africa/Asia),  
MA South East Asian Studies

This degree provides the student who has a prior knowledge of one South East Asian language with the opportunity to make a deeper study of that language and its literature and to gain a broader understanding of the region, either through the study of a second South East Asian language, or through a course on the literature or cinema of the region. The 'Directed Readings' courses in Burmese, Indonesian, Thai and Vietnamese are flexible and may be adapted to accommodate the interests of individual students or groups of students.

## STRUCTURE AND REQUIREMENTS

Students take three taught courses, one from List A (below), which is designated the major subject, one from List B, which is designated the minor subject, and a third course from either List A or List B, which is also designated a minor. In addition students complete a 10,000-word dissertation related to the major subject.

Students who wish to take a language at other than introductory level are assessed at the beginning of term to determine the most appropriate level of study. Part-time students (two years) normally take two minor courses in the first year and the major and dissertation in the final year; part-time students (three years) take one course per year and complete the dissertation in the final year.

## MA LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES OF SOUTH EAST ASIA

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### OPTIONAL COURSES: LIST A (MAJORS OR MINORS)

- Burmese Texts and Translation
- Modern Burmese Fiction
- Issues in Burmese Linguistics
- Directed Readings in Burmese
- Indonesian Literature up to 1942
- Indonesian Literature: Writing in the age of the New Order (half unit)
- Traditional Malay Literature
- Modern Literature in Malay
- Directed Readings in Indonesian
- The Thai Novel
- Thai Short Stories
- A Selected Thai Author
- Directed Readings in Thai
- Contemporary Vietnamese Prose Fiction
- Modern Vietnamese Poetry
- Directed Readings in Vietnamese

### OPTIONAL COURSES: LIST B (MINORS)

- Any course from List A (above)
- Basic Khmer (half unit)
- Burmese Language 1, 2
- Indonesian Language 1, 2, 3
- Thai Language 1, 2
- Vietnamese Language 1, 2
- War, Revolution, Independence in South East Asian Literatures in Translation (half unit)
- Post(Colonialism) and Otherness in South East Asia on Screen (half unit)
- Genders and Sexualities in South East Asian Film (half unit)
- Post Crisis Thai Cinema (1997–2007) (half unit)
- Genders, Sexualities and the study of Asian Literatures and Film
- Theory and Techniques of Comparative Literature
- Jawi and the Malay manuscript tradition (half unit)
- Pre-modern historical texts of Java, Bali and the Malay World in English translation (half unit)

# STUDY OF RELIGIONS

**The Department has unrivalled expertise in the religions and philosophies of Asia and Africa. Our interest in these religions is not limited to their presence in Asia and Africa, however, but extends to all areas of the world where they are now represented.**

At the postgraduate level we are concerned mainly with the MA Study of Religions, MA Indian Religions, MA Japanese Religions, MA in Christianities of Asia and Africa, MA Buddhist Studies, MA Gender Studies and Religion, and with the MPhil and PhD in Religious Studies. In the coming year the Department will be reorganising its MA programmes in order to expand course options and to provide a number of specialist streams. We anticipate that these will be available for the 2008/09 session. Much of the Department's activity centres on the courses and seminars connected with postgraduate studies.

Many of our staff and students belong jointly to this Department and another department of the School, since the study of religions at SOAS often involves the use of special linguistic or interdisciplinary skills. In addition to the regional departments which specialise in the languages and literatures of various parts of Asia and Africa, we have strong links with the Departments of Art and Archaeology, History, and Anthropology. The study of religions is invariably a multi-disciplinary undertaking.

The total number of staff and students in the Department is relatively large (about 150 students and 18 staff at the time of writing). We feel that we are big enough to be significant but not so big as to be impersonal.

Our courses and staff maintain a balance between expertise in a particular religious tradition (Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, Christianity, Zoroastrianism, etc.) and the fields of Comparative Religion and the theories and methods of Religious Studies. Most of our research students are working on a particular religious tradition but we welcome applications

NUMBER OF STAFF 18  
RAE 5  
DEPARTMENT WEBSITE  
[www.soas.ac.uk/religions](http://www.soas.ac.uk/religions)  
FACULTY Arts and Humanities

TAUGHT MASTERS DEGREES  
MA **BUDDHIST STUDIES**  
MA **CHRISTIANITIES OF ASIA AND AFRICA**  
MA **GENDER STUDIES AND RELIGION**  
MA **INDIAN RELIGIONS**  
MA **JAPANESE RELIGIONS**  
MA **STUDY OF RELIGIONS**

from those wishing to work in the comparative and methodological fields.

The Department was awarded a grade 5 in the 2001 Research Assessment Exercise.

## RESEARCH DEGREES

In addition to providing research supervision, the Department runs a research training programme in the Study of Religions to equip Year 1 MPhil/PhD students with the necessary research skills. There is a weekly postgraduate seminar at which students meet to discuss work in progress, or present draft chapters of their theses. Students are also strongly encouraged to attend other seminars and conferences relating to their specialist fields. The Department hosts a number of specialist research centres, each of which run regular seminars, workshops, and host visiting speakers, and research students are welcome to be involved in their activities.

The progress of each postgraduate is supported by a Supervisory Committee, made up of their supervisor, and two other members of staff familiar with their area of research.

## SOME RECENT RESEARCH THESES

**Yulia Egorova** – Jews and Judaism in Modern Indian Discourse

**Joachim Persoon** – Central Ethiopian Monasticism 1974–1991: The Survival of an Ancient Institution in a Changing World

**Zhenjing Shi** – The Formation and Transformation of the Mahaparinirvanasutra in Theravada, Mahayana and Daoism

## ACADEMIC STAFF AND THEIR RESEARCH AREAS

**Professor T H Barrett** MA(CANTAB) PHD(YALE)

History of Chinese religion, notably Taoism and Buddhism; pre-modern Chinese history, especially the Tang period

**Professor Brian Bocking** BA (LANCASTER) MA PHD(LEEDS)  
Head of Department

Japanese religions; Sino-Japanese Buddhism; the Study of Religions

**Dr Kate Crosby** BA DPHIL(OXON)

Research Admissions Tutor

Buddhism of South and South East Asia; Buddhist Sanskrit and Pali literature, with particular reference to post-and non-canonical literature, Pali philology

**Dr Lucia Dolce** LAUREA MA(VENICE) PHD(LEIDEN)

Japanese religious history, especially the medieval period; Japanese Tantric Buddhism; Buddhism and the esotericisation of religious practice; Millenarian writings and prophecy; Kami-Buddhas association

**Dr Peter Flügel**

Religion and society in South Asia, Jainism, Jains, minority religions, religion and law, South Asian diaspora

**Professor Paul Gifford** BA(WELLINGTON) MLITT(OXON)

Christianity; recent developments in African Christianity; the socio-political role of religion in Africa

**Dr Jan-Peter Hartung** BA PHD(ERFURT)

Shi'a Islam; Islam in South Asia

**Dr Sian Hawthorne** BA(LONDON) PHD(LONDON)

MA Programmes Convenor

Gender and religion; myth and mythology; continental theory; feminist philosophy

**Professor Catherine Hezser** DR. THEOL(HEIDELBERG)

PHD(JTS, NEW YORK) HABILITATION(FREE UNIV. BERLIN)

Judaism in Hellenistic and Roman times; rabbinic literature; social history of Jews in late antiquity; American Jewish history and literature

**Dr Almut Hintze** BA(HEIDELBERG) MPHIL(OXON)

DPHIL(ERLANGEN) DHABIL(BERLIN)

Zoroastrianism

**Dr Erica Hunter** PHD(MELBOURNE)

Eastern Christianity, i.e. the Chalcedonian and non-Chalcedonian churches of the Middle East, with particular reference to Iraq

**Dr Angelika Malinar** MA PHD(TÜBINGEN)

Hinduism in South Asia; theological and philosophical literature, Sanskrit epics and puranas; Hindu traditions in modern contexts

**Dr Ulrich Pagel** BA PHD(LONDON)

Tibetan language and literature; Tibeto-Mongolian Buddhism; Mongolian language

**Dr Antonello Palumbo** LAUREA MA PHD(NAPLES)

Ideological history of pre-modern China; Chinese religions, notably Taoism and Buddhism; Manichaeism and Eastern Christianity in medieval China; Chinese cultural relations with Central Asia

**Dr Theodore Proferes** BA(NEW YORK) MA PHD(HARVARD)

Vedic language and religion; Indian philosophy

**Professor Christopher Shackle** BA DIPSOC ANTHROP

BLITT(OXON) PHD(LONDON) FBA

Panjabi and Urdu languages and literatures; regional languages of Pakistan and North West India; Sufism and Islam in South Asia; Sikhism and its scriptures; comparative literature of the Islamic world

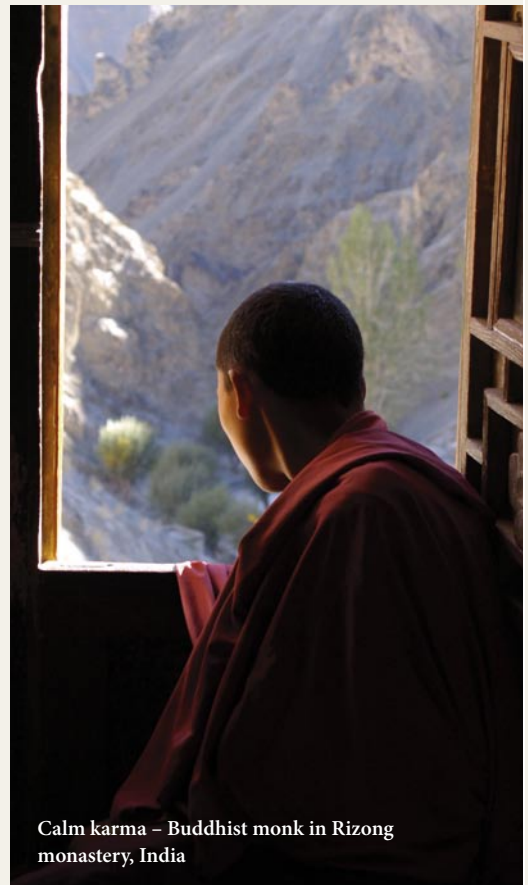
**Dr Tadeusz Skorupski** LTH(VATICAN) PHD(LONDON)

Buddhist studies; philosophical and religious doctrines; literature; iconography

**Dr Cosimo Zene** BA MA PHD(LONDON)

Research Tutor

Themes and figures in the study of religion; continental philosophy; missiology; Asian Christianity



Calm karma – Buddhist monk in Rizong monastery, India



## MA BUDDHIST STUDIES

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three calendar years (part-time)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Normally, an upper second class Honours degree from a UK university, or an overseas qualification or equivalent standard. Students with qualifications which are somewhat ambiguous, such as those obtained at private or monastic institutions, should enquire about the School's position on such qualifications.

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Tadeusz Skorupski

### SEE ALSO:

MA Indian Religions,

MA Japanese Religion,

MA Christianities of Asia and Africa,

MA Study of Religions,

MA Gender Studies and Religion

The MA in Buddhist Studies provides a coherent but flexible range of taught courses on Indian and other forms of Buddhism. It combines courses dealing with specific regions, issues and traditions in Buddhism with language-based courses examining Buddhist texts in Sanskrit, Pali, Tibetan, Chinese, and Japanese. While the prevailing focus of the degree is on the historical, literary and doctrinal aspects of Buddhism, it also includes courses that examine various aspects of contemporary Buddhist practice.

The programme also provides students with the opportunity to pursue their own research interests through the dissertation and optional courses of independent study. The structure of the MA programme is designed to accommodate students who wish to study Buddhism without language study as well as those who already have a working knowledge of Buddhist languages or wish to acquire new language skills.

Three categories of courses are offered: taught courses (A), language-based courses in reading and interpreting Buddhist texts (B), and language courses (C). Students select three course units from these categories depending on their interests: those uninterested in language study may select

all three from group A; those who have a working knowledge of the relevant languages may select three courses from categories A and B; while those beginning language study may select one language course from category C in addition to two courses from category A. The dissertation of 10,000 words comprises the fourth component of the degree.

Graduates of the MA Buddhist Studies programme are prepared for further research leading to the PhD and well-qualified for careers in education, the arts, and any field where a rich understanding of religious issues is valued.

## STRUCTURE AND COURSES

The student is required to take one major course and two minor courses from the lists on the right, and to submit a dissertation of 10,000 words. The Convenors acknowledge that students embark on this programme from a variety of educational and linguistic backgrounds and with different personal objectives. In order to establish and confirm the most suitable and viable combination of course options, students are advised to discuss their options with the Convenor/ Tutors of the selected courses.

### MA IN BUDDHIST STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

*Choose one major and two minor courses from the lists below*

#### A. MAJOR OR MINOR OPTIONS

- History and Doctrines of Indian Buddhism
- Chinese Buddhism in the Pre-Modern Period
- Indian Mahāyāna Buddhism (half unit)
- Esoteric Buddhism in India and Tibet (half unit)
- Buddhist Rituals (half unit)
- Central Concepts and Tenets of Indian Buddhism (half unit)
- Independent Research Project on Buddhism (half unit)
- Topical Lectures and Seminars in Buddhist Studies (half unit)
- Historical Developments of Indian Buddhism (half unit)
- Buddhism in Tibet (half unit)
- The Buddhist Conquest of Central Asia (half unit)

- Buddhist Scriptures: Mahāyāna and Vajrayāna (half unit)
- Features of Buddhist Monasticism (half unit)
- Buddhism: Theravādin Traditions (half unit)
- Buddhist Arts in Context (half unit)
- East Asian Buddhist Thought (half unit)
- Art and Religious Experience in Premodern Japan (half unit)
- Tibetan Buddhist Texts from Central Asia (half unit)
- Samples of Buddhist Literature in Sanskrit and Tibetan (half unit)
- Translation of Chinese Canonical Texts
- Buddhist Sanskrit Narrative Texts
- Buddhist Texts in Chinese: A Critical Approach
- Selected Texts from Mahāyāna Sutra Literature (half unit)
- Art and Archaeology of the Silk Road
- Women in Buddhism (half unit)

#### B. MINOR OPTIONS ONLY

- Religious Practice in Japan: Texts, Rituals and Believers
- Japanese New Religions (Masters) (half unit)
- Death and Religion

#### C. LANGUAGE OPTIONS

*(Students may take one language course as a minor from below)*

- Basic Sanskrit
- Sanskrit Intermediate (Masters)
- Pali: Intermediate
- Special Course in Chinese I
- Special Course in Chinese II
- Special Course in Chinese III
- Special Course in Chinese IV
- Special Course in Chinese: Mandarin for Cantonese Speakers
- Special Course in Chinese: Reading Classical and Literary Chinese
- Basic Japanese I
- Basic Japanese II
- Advanced Japanese (Masters)
- Introduction to Literary Classical Tibetan
- Sinhala
- Burmese Language I, II
- Cambodian Language I
- Thai 101: Thai Language IA
- Thai 200: Thai Language 2
- Vietnamese Language I
- Vietnamese 2: Vietnamese Language II

## MA CHRISTIANITIES OF ASIA AND AFRICA

#### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

#### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

#### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

#### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor Paul Gifford

#### SEE ALSO:

MA Indian Religions,  
MA Japanese Religions,  
MA Study of Religions,  
MA Buddhist Studies,  
MA Gender Studies and Religion

This degree enables the student to specialise in either the various forms of Eastern Christianity, or in modern expressions of African Christianity, or a combination of both.

## STRUCTURE AND COURSES

The student is required to take one major course and two minor courses from the lists below, and to submit a dissertation of 10,000 words. The dissertation must be written in conjunction with the student's major subject.

### MA CHRISTIANITIES OF ASIA AND AFRICA

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

*Choose one major and two minor courses from the lists below*

#### MAJOR OR MINOR OPTIONS

- Comparing Christianities
- Eastern and Orthodox Christianity
- Christianity and Social Change in Sub-Saharan Africa
- Eastern Christian Texts on Martyrs and Monks

**MINOR OPTIONS ONLY**

- Gender, Post-colonialism and the Study of Religions
- Comparative Politics of the Contemporary Middle East
- Muslim-Christian Relations
- Economic Development of Africa
- Government and Politics in Africa
- Mystical Traditions
- Painting and Architecture in the Christian North-Eastern Africa: 2nd–18th centuries
- Gender and Christianity (half unit)
- Death and Religion

**LANGUAGE OPTIONS (SUBJECT TO APPROVAL)**

- Amharic I
- Elementary Written Persian
- Persian Intermediate (Masters)
- Elementary Georgian
- Hausa I
- Introduction to Standard Modern Arabic
- Elementary Arabic, Arabic Intermediate (Masters)
- Arabic Higher Intermediate (Masters)
- Introduction to Classical Arabic Grammar and Classical Texts
- Hebrew
- Somali I
- Syriac for Beginners
- Swahili I
- Swahili IIA Intermediate
- Elementary Modern Turkish
- Turkish Intermediate
- Yoruba I

**MA GENDER STUDIES AND RELIGION****DURATION**

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

**START OF PROGRAMME**

September intake only

**ENTRY REQUIREMENTS**

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

**PROGRAMME CONVENOR**

Dr Sian Hawthorne

**SEE ALSO:**

MA Study of Religions,  
MA Japanese Religions,  
MA Christianities of Asia and Africa,  
MA Indian Religions,  
MA Buddhist Studies

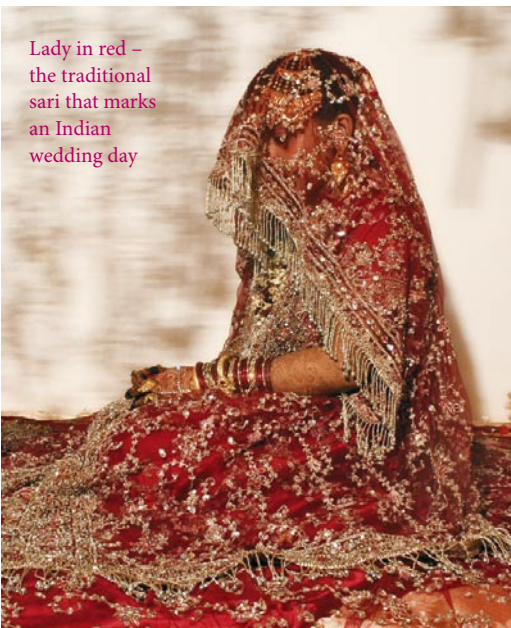
The MA in Gender Studies and Religion at SOAS is a unique programme. Drawing on the expertise of staff in the Department for the Study of Religions, it offers the specialised study of gender in relation to religions as well as a foundation in gender theory. Students take three taught courses and complete a dissertation. All students take the core course 'Gender, Post-colonialism and the Study of Religions'. Further options include a wide range of gender, religion and language courses from inside and outside the Department of the Study of Religions.

Students take three taught courses and complete a 10,000-word dissertation. All students take the compulsory option 'Gender, Postcolonialism and the Study of Religions'. Further options include a wide range of gender, religion, and language courses from inside and outside the Department of the Study of Religions.

The programme will appeal to students with a variety of backgrounds and objectives:

- Those coming from Women's Studies or Gender Studies who wish to engage more deeply with Gender theory in relation to religions, especially but not exclusively the religions of Asia and Africa;
- Those coming from Asian or African Studies who wish to incorporate the study of gender and religions into their own areas of expertise; and

Lady in red – the traditional sari that marks an Indian wedding day



- Those coming out of particular disciplines such as Religious Studies or Theology, Anthropology, History and Politics, with or without previous experience in the study of gender or religion, and who wish to broaden their understanding of this important area.

By selection of courses to suit the academic needs of each student, this programme can provide:

- A specialised research training in MA in Gender Studies and Religion, perhaps including a relevant language. This pathway is suitable for students contemplating advanced postgraduate research in gender studies and religion in Asia or Africa, at SOAS or elsewhere;
- A broad MA programme for students with some background in Women's Studies, Gender Studies, Religion, Theology, etc, who wish to enhance their knowledge of gender in relation to religions, with or without language study;
- A special interest MA, which enables students to study in depth gender issues in relation to a particular religion or region.

Prospective students should contact the Convenor Dr Sian Hawthorne ([sh79@soas.ac.uk](mailto:sh79@soas.ac.uk)) at an early stage of their application in order to seek advice on the most appropriate options for study.

## STRUCTURE AND COURSES

The student is required to take one major course and two minor courses from the lists below, and to submit a dissertation of 10,000 words. Gender, Postcolonialism and the Study of Religion will examine the central questions of epistemology and methodology in relation to the application of gender and other critical theories in the study of religions and particularly the theory and practice of feminist research, and will include a historical and critical survey of the discipline of the Study of Religions in order to explore the challenge of gender studies for the field.

### MA GENDER STUDIES AND RELIGION

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

*Select one major and two minor courses from the lists below*

### MAJOR OPTION

- Gender, Post-colonialism and the Study of Religions

### MINOR OPTIONS ONLY

- Orthodoxy and Gender in Indian Traditions
- Women in Buddhism (half unit)
- Religious Practice in Japan: Texts, Rituals and Believers
- Esoteric Buddhism in India and Tibet (half unit)
- Buddhism in Tibet (half unit)
- Buddhism: Theravādin Traditions (half unit)
- Buddhist Arts in Context (half unit)
- East Asian Buddhist Thought (half unit)
- Theory and Method in the Study of Religion
- History of Religion in Imperial China
- Jainism: History, Doctrine and the Contemporary World
- Religious and Philosophical Ideas of Ancient and Medieval India
- Vedic Interpretations
- Zoroastrianism: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives
- Text and Context in Zoroastrianism
- Christianity and Social Change in Sub-Saharan Africa
- Eastern and Orthodox Christianity
- Eastern Christian texts on Martyrs and Monks
- Comparing Christianities
- Text and context in Classical Hinduism
- The Buddhism of South East Asia
- History and Doctrines of Indian Buddhism
- Indian Mahāyāna Buddhism (half unit)
- The Buddhist Conquests of Central Asia (half unit)
- Japanese New Religions (Masters) (half unit)
- Readings in Derrida on Religion
- Readings in French Feminism and Religion
- Judaism and Gender
- Gender and Christianity (half unit)
- Goddesses and constructions of gender in Hinduism (term 2) (half unit)
- Death and Religion
- Al-Qaeda and international jihadi terrorism: history and ideology (Masters)
- Jihad and resistance in the Islamic world: eighteenth century to present (Masters)

**Related courses from other departments, subject to approval by the course convenor**

- Gender and Development (half unit)
- South East Asia on Screen (half unit)
- Cinema in South East Asia (half unit)
- Issues in Psychoanalysis and Anthropology (half unit)
- Comparative Media Theory (half unit)

- The End of Empire in the Middle East and the Balkans
- Modernity and the Transformation of the Middle East, 1839–1958
- Developing World 1: Law and Development
- Theory and Techniques and Comparative Literature
- Modern Trends in Islam
- Film and Society in the Middle East
- Indian Cinema: Historical and Social Contexts (half unit)
- Indian Cinema: Key Issues (half unit)
- Media in Africa
- Slavery and Servitude in Sub-Saharan Africa

#### One language course

See departments of the Faculty of Languages and Cultures for details.

## MA INDIAN RELIGIONS

#### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

#### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

#### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours (or equivalent)

#### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Angelika Malinar

#### SEE ALSO:

MA Study of Religions,  
MA Japanese Religions,  
MA Christianities of Asia and Africa,  
MA Gender Studies and Religion,  
MA Buddhist Studies

The MA degree in Indian Religions is designed to provide a coherent group of courses on Indian religions and related subjects. During its long history from the Vedic period onwards India has experienced profound cultural and religious developments.

## STRUCTURE AND COURSES

The student is required to take one major course and two minor courses from the lists on the right, and to submit a dissertation of 10,000 words.

## MA INDIAN RELIGIONS

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

*Choose one major and two minor courses from the lists below*

#### MAJOR OR MINOR OPTIONS

- Religious and Philosophical Ideas of Ancient and Medieval India
- Vedic Interpretations
- Jainism: History, Doctrine and the Contemporary World
- Historical and Contemporary Perspectives on Hinduism
- Text and Context in Classical Hinduism
- Zoroastrianism: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives
- Jain Scripture and Community
- Ascetic and non-dualist traditions of classical and modern Hinduism
- Goddesses and constructions of gender in Hinduism (term 1) (half unit)
- Reform, politics and the media: Hinduism in the modern world (half unit)

#### MINOR OPTIONS ONLY

- Islam in South Asia
- Theory and Method in the Study of Religion
- Mystical Traditions
- History and Doctrines of Indian Buddhism
- Gender, Post-colonialism and the Study of Religions
- Studies in Buddhist Literature in Pali
- The Buddhism of South East Asia
- Orthodoxy and Gender in the Indian traditions
- Body, Power and Society in Early India
- Introduction to Sikh Scriptures
- Modern Bengal: the evolution of Bengali culture and society from 1690 to the present day (Masters)
- Death and Religion
- Topical Lectures and Seminars in Buddhist Studies (half unit)
- Buddhist Scriptures: Mahayana and Vajrayana (half unit)
- Indian Mahayana Buddhism
- Selected Texts from Mahayana Sutra Literature (half unit)
- The Buddhist Conquest of Central Asia (half unit)
- Independent Translation of Buddhist texts (half unit)
- The Indian Temple
- Readings in Sanskrit Systematic Thought



**STUDENTS MAY TAKE ONE LANGUAGE FROM THE FOLLOWING AS A MINOR**

- Hindi 1
- Hindi Language 2
- Nepali 1
- Avestan
- Middle Persian
- Persian Intermediate
- Pali: Intermediate Level
- Sanskrit
- Sanskrit Intermediate
- Sanskrit Texts from the Hindu Tradition
- Buddhist Sanskrit Narrative Texts
- Introduction to Classical Literary Tibetan

## MA JAPANESE RELIGIONS

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)  
Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree in Anthropology, Japanese Studies, Religious Studies, or History with an East Asian orientation.

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Lucia Dolce

### SEE ALSO:

MA Indian Religions,  
MA Christianities of Asia and Africa,  
MA Study of Religions,  
MA Buddhist Studies,  
MA Gender Studies and Religion

The MA Japanese Religions is a unique programme – Europe's first such Masters. It is designed to provide a comprehensive overview of the various traditions of Japanese religion, both past and present, while at the same time supplying tools of analysis for further research in the field.

Students will examine the historical development of religious traditions in Japan, including Shinto, Buddhism, and new religious movements, and will explore the influence of religion upon Japanese culture. Themes and issues that will be taken up include the relation between religion and the state; the role of women in Japanese

religion; the meaning of rituals; the geography of sacred place; pollution and purification, and the importance of pilgrimages.

## STRUCTURE AND COURSES

The student is required to take one major course and two minor courses from the lists below, and to submit a dissertation of 10,000 words.

### MA JAPANESE RELIGIONS

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

*Choose one major and two minor courses from the lists below*

### MAJOR OR MINOR OPTIONS

- Religious Practice in Japan: Texts, Rituals and Believers
- Japanese New Religions (Masters) (half unit)

### MINOR OPTION ONLY

- Readings in Japanese Religions
- East Asian Buddhist Thought (half unit)
- Individual Research Project in Japanese Religions (half unit)
- Japanese Culture and Society
- Theory and Method in the Study of Religion
- Archaeology of the Japanese Archipelago (half unit)
- Material Culture of Early Japan (half unit)
- Japanese Calligraphy: History and Reading Practice (half unit)
- Japanese Literature and Drama in Art (half unit)
- Buddhist Arts in Context (half unit)
- History of Religion in Imperial China
- Gender, Post-colonialism and the Study of Religions
- The Buddhism of South East Asia
- History and Doctrines of Indian Buddhism
- Independent Translation of Buddhist Texts (half unit)
- Art and Religious Experience in Pre-modern Japan (half unit)
- Translation in Chinese Canonical texts
- Topical Lectures and Seminars in Buddhist Studies (half unit)
- Mystical Traditions
- Japanese New Religions (Masters) (half unit)
- Japanese Modernity
- Death and Religion

- Basic Japanese 1
- Basic Japanese 2
- Intermediate Japanese
- Advanced Japanese

## MA STUDY OF RELIGIONS

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Sian Hawthorne

### SEE ALSO:

MA Indian Religions,  
MA Japanese Religions,  
MA Christianities of Asia and Africa,  
MA Buddhist Studies,  
MA Gender Studies and Religion

The degree aims to offer a wide range of courses in the study of Asian and African religions. The wide scope of this degree permits students to focus on one specific religion or region, or to study more than one religious tradition. Such flexibility in the choice of courses provides a variety of options and ways in which different courses may be packaged together for specific purposes be it postgraduate research or relevant careers. In addition to taught courses, the degree also offers a number of relevant languages. Although knowledge of a relevant language is not required for this degree, certain taught courses may only be taken by students with language competence. When a language component is selected as part of this degree, the student is permitted to study only one language in conjunction with a religious tradition to which the language relates.

## STRUCTURE AND COURSES

The student is required to take one major course and two minor courses from the lists below, and to submit a dissertation of 10,000 words on an approved topic. The dissertation must be linked

with one of the taught courses selected from Major Options and constituting the student's major subject. The remaining two taught courses which count as Minor Options may be selected from either Major or Minor Options. The student is allowed to take only one language.

## MA STUDY OF RELIGIONS

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

*Choose one major and two minor courses from the lists below*

### MAJOR OR MINOR OPTIONS

- Theory and method of the study of religion
- Gender, Post-colonialism and the Study of Religions
- Mystical Traditions
- Taoism and the Religions of China
- Death and Religion

### MINOR OPTION ONLY

#### Islam

- The Origins and Early Development of Islam in the Middle East: Problems and Perspectives
- Modern Trends in Islam
- Muslim Britain: perspectives and realities

#### Judaism

- Judaism in the Hellenistic and Roman Period
- The Holocaust in Theology, Literature and Art (half unit)
- Judaism and Gender (half unit)
- Family, Work and Leisure in Ancient Judaism (term 1) (half unit)
- Judaism and Modernity (half unit)

#### Chinese and East Asian Religions

- Locating China I: China and Other Worldviews before 'Westernisation'\* (half unit)
- Locating China II: Missionaries and Misfits in the British Construction of China\* (term 2) (half unit)
- History of Religion in Imperial China
- Translation of Chinese Canonical Texts
- East Asian Buddhist Thought (half unit)
- Japanese New Religions (Masters) (half unit)
- Archaeology of the Japanese Archipelago (half unit)
- Material Culture of Early Japan (half unit)
- Art and Religious Experience in Premodern Japan (half unit)

\* Students wishing to take this course as a major subject must select the other half of the course

### Indian Religions

- Texts and Context in Classical Hinduism
- Religious and Philosophical Ideas of Ancient and Medieval India
- Historical and Contemporary Perspectives of Hinduism
- Orthodoxy and Gender in Indian traditions
- Vedic Interpretations
- Body, Power and Society in Early India
- Jainism: History, Doctrine and the Contemporary World
- Jain Scripture and Community
- Islam in South Asia

### Christianity

- Eastern and Orthodox Christianity
- Eastern Christian Texts on Martyrs and Monks
- Christianity and Social Change in Sub-Saharan Africa
- Gender and Christianity (half unit)

### Buddhism

- Esoteric Buddhism in India and Tibet (half unit)
- Studies in Buddhist Literature in Pali
- Central Concepts and Tenets of Indian Buddhism (half unit)
- Buddhist Scriptures: Mahayan and Vajrayana (half unit)
- Buddhist Rituals (half unit)
- The Buddhist Conquest of Central Asia (half unit)
- Topical Lectures and Seminars in Buddhist Studies (half unit)
- The Buddhism of South East Asia
- Tibetan Buddhist Texts from Central Asia (half unit)
- Buddhism in Tibet (half unit)
- Women in Buddhism (half unit)

- Independent Translation of Buddhist Texts
- Buddhism: Theravadian Traditions (half unit)
- Buddhist Art in Context
- History and Doctrines of Indian Buddhism
- Selected Texts from Mahayana Sutra Literature (half unit)
- Indian Mahayana Buddhism (half unit)
- Historical Developments of Indian Buddhism (half unit)
- Features of Buddhist Monasticism (half unit)
- Chinese Buddhism in the Pre-Modern Period

### General

- Zoroastrianism: Historical and Contemporary Perspectives
- Text and Context in Zoroastrianism
- Readings in French Feminism and Religion (half unit)
- Al-Qaeda and international jihadi terrorism: history and ideology (Masters)
- Modern Bengal: the evolution of Bengali culture and society from 1690 to the present day (Masters)
- Jihad and resistance in the Islamic world: eighteenth century to present (Masters)
- The Indian Temple
- Religion in Britain: Faith Communities and Civil Society

### Languages

Students may take one language course from either Africa, East Asia, the Near and Middle East, or South East Asia as a minor. Details are available from the Faculty of Languages and Cultures.

Circles of meditation – prayer wheels on an island off Hiroshima, Japan



# INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

## MA AFRICAN STUDIES

### DEPARTMENT

Africa (see page 40)

### FACULTY

Languages and Cultures

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Chege Githiora

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

### SEE ALSO:

Centre of African Studies

The MA in African Studies provides an unrivalled programme of excellent advanced courses on Africa, one of the world's most fascinating and challenging regions. The opportunity for interdisciplinary study of the continent is a particular advantage of the degree. Students can choose from a range of about 30 courses in 12 disciplines as shown below.

Our former students have chosen to study Africa at this level for a wide range of reasons. For some a deep interest in the history and culture or political economy of a particular region is sufficient motivation, but for many students the programme has, in addition, been followed with the intention of furthering their career opportunities. Some go on to work either in Africa, or in fields related to Africa. The opportunity to combine study of particular African subjects with an African language is very useful, although some evidence of competence in learning a foreign language is usually required.

## STRUCTURE AND REQUIREMENTS

Students take three taught courses, one of which is considered a major, and complete a 10,000-word

dissertation related to the major. As the emphasis in the Regional Studies programmes is on interdisciplinary study, students are required to select their three courses from more than one discipline.

The two minor courses can be taken from the same discipline (but different to that of the major), or two different ones. Candidates who wish to take a language at other than introductory level will be assessed at the start of term to determine which is the most appropriate level of study.

## CHOOSING THE COURSES

Applicants are asked to specify their preferred major and asked to give an alternative as practical considerations such as timetabling and availability of courses may limit freedom of choice.

### MA AFRICAN STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### OPTIONAL COURSES (MAJORS AND MINORS)

- Somali I
- Amharic I
- Yoruba I
- Hausa I
- Zulu I
- Swahili I
- Swahili IIA
- Practical Translation from and into Swahili
- The History and Politics of Portuguese-speaking Africa (Minor only)
- Urbanisation in Sub-Saharan Africa: Livelihoods and Patterns of Growth
- Southern Africa: The Political Ecology of Land and Agriculture
- Agricultural and Environmental Issues in Sub-Saharan Africa, with special reference to West Africa
- Environment and Development in Tropical Drylands
- Muslim Societies in Sub-Saharan Africa
- Religious and Philosophical Thought in Africa

- Media in Africa
- Media and Performance for Participatory Development in Africa
- Aspects of African Film and Video (half unit)
- Literatures in African Languages
- Selected Topics in African Literature
- West African Culture and Society
- East African Culture and Society
- Painting and Architecture in Christian North East Africa 2nd to 18th Centuries
- Art and Society in Africa
- The Arts of the African Diaspora
- Economic Development in Africa
- History of Islam in Africa
- Slavery and Servitude in Sub-Saharan Africa
- Colonialism and Development in East and Central Africa
- West African Coastal Societies and Cultures, 1786–1930
- History, People and Cultures of Ethiopia
- Islamic Law I
- Music in Africa: Contexts and Structures Selected Topics
- Government and Politics in Tropical Africa
- Christianity and Social Change in Sub-Saharan Africa

## MA CHINESE STUDIES

### DEPARTMENT

China and Inner Asia (see page 59)

### FACULTY

Languages and Cultures

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Wang Tao

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

### SEE ALSO:

MA Pacific Asian Studies

of disciplinary approaches to the study of Chinese societies available at SOAS. The main emphasis in this programme is on modern and contemporary China, although it is also possible to study aspects of pre-modern China.

In addition to the courses on offer, students develop their own particular area of specialisation by writing a dissertation in their major discipline. They are exposed to a wide range of topics through participation in the seminars, general lectures, and specialised workshops organised by the Centre of Chinese Studies.

The students who take this degree come from many countries and have a wide variety of academic backgrounds. While some have already studied China and wish to broaden their knowledge, others approach the region through an academic discipline in which they have already been trained. The resulting diversity combines with specialist teaching to create a stimulating academic environment.

## STRUCTURE AND REQUIREMENTS

Students take three taught courses, one of which is considered a major, and complete a 10,000-word dissertation on an approved topic related to the major. As the emphasis in the Regional Studies programmes is on interdisciplinary study, students are required either to select their three courses from three different disciplines or two disciplines and one language course.

The two minor courses can be taken from the same discipline (but different to that of the major), or two different ones. Some disciplines such as politics, economics or social anthropology require an appropriate qualification (such as all or part of a first degree) if any of their courses are to be taken as the major subject.

## CHOOSING THE COURSES

When applying, applicants are asked to specify their preferred major subject, and asked to give an alternative as practical considerations such as timetabling and availability of courses may limit freedom of choice. Once enrolled, students have two weeks to finalise their choice of subjects and have the opportunity of sampling a variety of subjects through attending lectures etc. For further information on departments and courses listed, please refer to the relevant sections in the prospectus or visit [www.soas.ac.uk](http://www.soas.ac.uk)

The MA Chinese Studies provides an exceptional opportunity to take advantage of the wide range



## MA CHINESE STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### OPTIONAL COURSES (MAJORS AND MINORS)

- Special Course in Chinese I
- Special Course in Chinese II
- Special Course in Chinese III
- Special Course in Chinese IV
- Special Course in Chinese: Mandarin for Cantonese Speakers
- Special Course in Chinese: Reading Classical and Literary Chinese
- East Asian Cinema and Media
- Chinese Culture and Society
- Chinese Cinema and Media (half unit)
- Chinese Ceramics from 10th to 17th Century
- Ceramics in Chinese Culture, 10th to 18th Centuries Masters
- Seminar in East Asian Art I: Chinese Buddhist Art of Dunhuang
- Chinese Epigraphy and Calligraphy
- Seminar in East Asian Art II: Aspects of Chinese Painting
- Archaeology and Art of the Silk Road
- Art and Archaeology of the Silk Road
- Ancient Chinese Civilisation
- Chinese Art History: Critical Writings
- Practical Translation from and into Mandarin Chinese
- Modern Documentary Texts
- Modern Chinese Literature in Translation
- Modern Film From Taiwan and the Chinese Diaspora (half unit)
- Modern Chinese Film and Theatre (half unit)
- Japanese Post-War Film Genres (half unit)
- Economic Problems and Policies in Modern China
- Government and Politics of Taiwan (half unit)
- Society and Culture in Taiwan (half unit)
- Economic Development of Modern Taiwan (half unit)
- Economic Dynamics of the Asia-Pacific Region
- Nationalism, Sexuality and the Body in China: Comparative Perspectives in Cultural History
- Society Culture and Drugs in China, 1700–1990
- Continuity and Change in Modern China, 1840–1949
- Patients, Healers and Society in China from the Han Dynasty to the Cultural Revolution
- Chinese Law I: Traditional Chinese Law
- Chinese Law II: Modern Chinese Law

- Chinese Law III: Commercial Law
- Music of East Asia Masters
- State and Society in the Chinese Political Process
- China and International Politics
- International Politics of Asia
- Heritage and Holy History in China
- History of Religion in Imperial China
- East Asian Buddhist Thought (half unit)
- Locating China I: China and Other Worldviews Before 'Westernisation' (half unit)
- Locating China II: Missionaries and Misfits in the British Construction of China (half unit)
- Modern Chinese Literature (Masters)
- Traditional Chinese Language and Literature (Masters)
- Traditional Chinese Literature in Translation

## MA COMPARATIVE LITERATURE (AFRICA/ASIA)

### FACULTY

Languages and Cultures

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Professor Graham Furniss

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

This cross-regional MA programme draws upon both the first-hand specialist expertise and the comparative and theoretical interests of members of staff of the School's five regional departments. The degree is designed to offer a training in the comparative study of African and Asian literatures. It makes available SOAS's expertise in this vast field primarily to students interested in studying these literatures through English. The subjects covered include both English language literatures of Africa and Asia and literature written in African and Asian languages. The latter are presented through English translations.

Students explore new horizons for the comparative study of literature, breaking out of the Euro-

centric space in which comparative literature has developed so far. However, the course covers the major theoretical contributions to the comparative study of literature made by Western scholars. It also draws on the wealth of literary production in the West for purposes of comparative analysis. In doing so, it constructs a unique multicultural domain and perspectives for the study of literature and its location in culture and society.

## STRUCTURE AND REQUIREMENTS

Prior knowledge of an African or Asian language is not a requirement for admission to this degree. However, provision is made for those with the necessary fluency in reading to pursue the direct study of the African or Asian literature of their choice in the original language as one of their major or minor options alongside English-based courses. All students are required to take the core course on Theory and Techniques of Comparative Literature in their first year.

Two other courses – one major and one minor – plus a dissertation of 10,000 words must also be completed. For further information on the courses listed, please refer to the course descriptions earlier in the prospectus or visit [www.soas.ac.uk](http://www.soas.ac.uk)

## CORE COURSE

This course on Theory and Techniques of Comparative Literature covers both the historical development of the discipline and its main contemporary trends. An important constituent of the course is the practical treatment of a selected range of issues and themes in African and Asian literatures which have been or can be best understood in a comparative perspective.

### MA COMPARATIVE LITERATURE (AFRICA/ASIA)

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSE

- Theory and Techniques of Comparative Literature

#### ENGLISH-BASED OPTIONAL COURSES

- Selected Topics in African Contemporary Literature
- Literatures in African Languages
- Japanese Traditional Drama (half unit) (Term 1)

- Modern Japanese Literature I (half unit) (Term 2)
- Japanese Literature and Drama in Art
- Modern Chinese Literature in Translation
- Traditional Chinese Literature in Translation
- Modern Film From Taiwan and the Chinese Diaspora (half unit) (Terms 1 and 2)
- Modern Chinese Film and Theatre (half unit) (Terms 1 and 2)
- Survey of Korean Literature
- Literatures of South Asia
- The Comparative Literature of South East Asia (half unit)
- Japanese Cinema: an Historical Overview 1896-1952 (half unit)
- Japanese Post-War Film Genres (half unit)
- Social and Political Dimensions of Modern Arabic Literature
- Modern Arabic Literature and the West
- Postcolonial Theory and Practice
- Indian cinema: its history and social context (half unit)
- Cinema in South East Asia (half unit)
- South East Asia on screen (half unit)
- Genders and sexualities in South East Asian Cinema (half unit)

#### LANGUAGE-BASED OPTIONS

- Topics in Korean Literature
- A Modern Arabic Literary Genre: Themes and Techniques
- Arabic Poetry and Criticism
- Social and Political Trends in Nineteenth Century Turkish Literature
- Selected Topics in Twentieth Century Turkish Literature
- Directed Readings in the Literature of a Modern South Asian Language
- Buddhist Sanskrit Narrative Texts

ONE of the following options taught at UCL may be taken as a MINOR:

- Modern Literary Theory
- Translation Studies
- Practice and Methodology of Comparative Literature

## MA GENDER STUDIES

### CENTRE

Gender Studies (see below)

### FACULTY

Languages and Cultures

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Nadjé Al-Ali

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class (II.1) or above honours degree (or equivalent)

### SEE ALSO:

MA in Gender Studies and Religion

for research students the work of which is supported by the organisation of regular Centre seminars. For further information please email [genderstudies@soas.ac.uk](mailto:genderstudies@soas.ac.uk)

Membership of the Centre is open to all academic staff and students at SOAS as well as to individuals based in other higher education institutions in the UK with an academic interest in the field of gender studies. For further information please contact Dr Rachel Harrison ([rh6@soas.ac.uk](mailto:rh6@soas.ac.uk)) or Dr Nadjé Al-Ali ([na@soas.ac.uk](mailto:na@soas.ac.uk)) and visit [www.soas.ac.uk/genderstudies](http://www.soas.ac.uk/genderstudies)

## THE MA PROGRAMME

The principal aim of the MA Gender Studies is to refocus issues of Western gender studies on the complex specificities of Asia and Africa. Drawing on the expertise of staff across all SOAS faculties, it offers the specialised study of gender in relation to Asian and African cultures, together with rigorous training in and questioning of contemporary gender theory.

## CENTRE FOR GENDER STUDIES

SOAS's interdisciplinary Centre for Gender Studies, housed in the Faculty for Languages and Cultures, has been established to promote the study of gender in relation to Asia and Africa. Its primary objectives are to promote interdisciplinary research and teaching in the field of Gender Studies with particular reference to Asia and Africa; and to provide a forum for collaboration in the research and teaching of Gender Studies both within SOAS and in conjunction with other institutions.

The Centre provides an administrative and intellectual home for the School's MA programme in Gender Studies, as part of which it is responsible for the organisation of regular seminars open to SOAS students and staff, to academics and students of other institutions and to the general public. The Centre's membership sees its task as one of contributing to theoretical, methodological and pedagogical debates within the study of Gender in the context of the Asian and African Studies through publications, conferences, workshops and teaching.

The Centre for Gender Studies further welcomes applications for MPhil and PhD research degrees in all areas of gender-related study. The Centre houses a training programme in Gender Studies

## STRUCTURE

Students take three taught courses and write a 10,000-word dissertation. All students take the compulsory course on 'Gender Theory and the Study of Asia and Africa'. Further options include a wide range of gender and gender-related courses from a comprehensive list offered by the Faculties of the Languages and Cultures, of Arts and Humanities and of Law and Social Sciences. The dissertation will be based on either the compulsory course, or one of the component courses.

Prospective students are urged to contact the programme convenor Dr Nadjé Al-Ali on [genderstudies@soas.ac.uk](mailto:genderstudies@soas.ac.uk) at an early stage of their application to seek advice on the most appropriate options for study.

### MA GENDER STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the Centre for Gender Studies website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSE

- Gender Theory and the Study of Asia and Africa

### OPTIONAL COURSES

*Students must choose the equivalent of two full courses from the list below; only one language course may be taken (see Faculty of Languages and Cultures).*

- Genders, Sexualities and the Study of Asian Literature and Film
- Approaches to the Other in Science Fiction and Horror Film
- Cinema, Nation and the Transcultural
- Japanese Cinema: an historical overview 1896–1952 (half unit)
- Japanese Post-War Film Genres (half unit)
- Cinemas of the African Diaspora (half unit)
- Indian Cinema: its history and social context (half unit)
- Indian Cinema: key issues (half unit)
- Post(Colonialism) and Otherness in South East Asia on Screen (half unit)
- Genders and Sexualities in South East Asian Cinema (half unit)
- Post-Crisis Thai Cinema (1997–2007) (half unit)
- Theory and Techniques of Comparative Literature
- Social and Political Dimensions of Modern Arabic Literature
- Literatures of South Asia
- War, Revolution and Independence in South East Asian Literatures in Translation (half unit)
- Survey of Korean Literature
- Modern Japanese Literature (half unit)
- Japanese Traditional Drama (half unit)
- Modern Trends in Islam
- Al-Qaeda and international jihadi terrorism: history and ideology (Masters)
- Jihad and resistance in the Islamic world: eighteenth century to present (Masters)
- Gender, Post-colonialism and the Study of Religions
- Readings in Derrida on Religion (half unit)
- Readings in French Feminism and Religion (half unit)
- Gender and Christianity (half unit)
- Judaism and Gender (half unit)
- Goddesses and constructions of gender in Hinduism (half unit)
- Orthodoxy and Gender in Indian Traditions
- Theory and Method in the Study of Religions
- Death and Religion
- Issues in the Anthropology of Gender (half unit)
- Issues in psychoanalysis and anthropology (half unit)
- Cultural understandings of health
- Chinese Culture and Society
- Japanese Culture and Society

- South Asian Culture and Society
- South East Asian Culture and Society
- Near and Middle-Eastern Culture and Society
- West African Culture and Society
- East African Culture and Society
- The End of Empire in the Middle East & the Balkans
- Power, Authority, and Political Thought in Eastern and Central Africa, 1850–2000
- Postcolonial Theory and Practice
- Language courses (subject to availability)
- One language acquisition course taught at SOAS

### GENDER-RELATED OPTIONAL COURSES OFFERED AT UCL

*(a maximum of one full course unit can be taken; not all courses listed below will be available each year)*

- Gender in Archaeology (half unit)
- Feminist issues in Israeli Women's Writing (half unit)
- Narrating the Nation: Selected Topics in Contemporary Israeli Literature (half unit)
- Gender and Representation in Twentieth-Century Scandinavian Literature and Film (half unit)
- Women in Jewish Tradition
- Family Politics in Israeli Fiction (half unit)
- Gender Archaeology (half unit)
- Gender Policy and Planning (half unit)
- Cultures of AIDS in France: History, Policy and Representation (half unit)
- Anthropology and Ecology of Development: Population and Nutrition (half unit)
- Autobiography: Writing (and) the Self in French Literature (half unit)
- The Poetic Identity and its Representations (half unit)
- Gender in Modernity (half unit)
- Gender and Language (half unit)
- Latin American Cinematic Tradition
- Anthropology of the Balkans
- Holocaust Writings
- Public and Private Modernity (half unit)



## MA ISLAMIC SOCIETIES AND CULTURES

### DEPARTMENT

Near and Middle East (see page 118)

### FACULTY

Languages and Cultures

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

To be confirmed

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

### SEE ALSO:

MA Islamic Studies,

MA Near and Middle Eastern Studies

This MA programme studies many aspects of the world of Islam and its primary objective is to approach the study of Islam through a variety of disciplines and in a variety of cultural contexts and periods. Applicants are not required to have previous academic experience of this subject although an interest in Islamic societies and cultures will be expected.

## STRUCTURE AND REQUIREMENTS

Candidates will take three taught courses (one major and two minors) and write a dissertation of 10,000 words for their major option. A single-unit course in a relevant language can be taken as ONE of the two minor options. This Masters degree may be considered as a preparation for research or as a way of completing a liberal education.

## CHOOSING THE COURSES

When applying, applicants are asked to specify their preferred major and asked to give an alternative as practical considerations such as time-tabling and availability of courses may limit freedom of choice. Once enrolled, students have one week to finalise their choice of subjects and have the opportunity during that week of sampling a variety of subjects through attending lectures,

etc. For further information on departments and courses listed, please refer to the relevant sections in the prospectus or visit [www.soas.ac.uk](http://www.soas.ac.uk)

## MA ISLAMIC SOCIETIES AND CULTURES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

N.B.: Anyone choosing three courses which are also on offer for the MA in Near and Middle Eastern Studies (see page 154) will be required to register for this latter degree.

### OPTIONAL COURSES (MAJORS AND MINORS)

- Indonesian Language 1
- Urdu Language I
- Urdu II
- Arabic 2
- Arabic 4
- Swahili I
- Swahili IIA II
- Indonesian II
- Iranian Cinema (half course)
- Near and Middle Eastern Culture and Society
- Studies in Early Islamic Art and Archaeology
- Studies in Later Islamic Art and Archaeology
- Miniature Painting of the Arab World
- Painting and Calligraphy of the Islamic World
- Mamluk Art
- Ottoman Art
- Economic Development of the Middle East
- History of Islam in Africa
- Origins and Early Development of Islam in the Middle East: Problems and Perspectives
- Islam in South Asia
- Islamic Law I
- Law and Society I: Middle East and North Africa
- Music of the Near & Middle East
- Introduction to Standard Modern Arabic
- Politics and Society in Central Asia
- Central Asia: History, Politics and Religion
- Modern Trends in Islam
- Comparative Politics of the Contemporary Middle East (Minor only)
- Pakistan: history, culture, Islam (Masters) (Minor only)
- Jihad and resistance in the Islamic world: eighteenth century to present (Masters)
- Al-Qaeda and international jihadi terrorism: history and ideology (Masters)

## MA JAPANESE STUDIES

### DEPARTMENT

Japan and Korea (see page 86)

### FACULTY

Languages and Cultures

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr John Breen

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

SOAS offers the most comprehensive MA in Japanese Studies available anywhere in Europe. Courses are normally available to cover all historical periods, from the earliest to the present, and ranging over the social and political sciences, and humanities. Students are expected to have a BA degree of 2:1 level or above, or some equivalent qualification in a relevant area. In some cases, it is possible to make offers to students with lower levels or from other backgrounds where there is some compensatory factor, such as pertinent work experience, a protracted period in Japan or evidence of serious study conducted on the student's own.

The students who take this degree come from many countries and have a wide variety of academic backgrounds, but tend to fall into four main categories. Some have already studied Japan and wish to deepen or broaden their knowledge and understanding. Others have come to recognise the country's importance or its value for comparative study and approach it by majoring in the academic discipline in which they have already been trained.

There are also students who come to the academic study of Japan after they have lived or worked in Japan and because they wish to acquire a more systematic understanding of the country. Finally, there are students who come from Japan or other East Asian areas and who wish to study Japan from the perspective of a different culture and in a different academic tradition.

The resulting diversity of background combines with specialist teaching to create a stimulating academic environment.

There is no Japanese language requirement. It is possible to take an MA using only English. Language courses, however, are popular options. SOAS has its own Japan Research Centre (JRC), and shares the Sainsbury Institute for the Study of Japanese Arts and Cultures (SISJAC) with the University of East Anglia; neither is a teaching institution, but both are able to benefit students in many ways. The JRC holds weekly seminars where scholars from outside SOAS are invited to talk on their research (see page 23 for further information).

## CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

An MA in Japanese Studies can open many doors. Those remaining in London will be able to join one of the numerous international bodies here, and those with specialist areas of knowledge (finance, law, art) will relatively easily find relevant posts. Many students choose to spend a period in Japan, especially if they have not done so before, to put their skills into practice. It is possible, where the MA is of a high grade, to continue to an MPhil or other research degree.

## STRUCTURE AND REQUIREMENTS

Students take three taught courses, one of which is considered a major, and complete a 10,000-word dissertation related to the major. As the emphasis in the Regional Studies programmes is on interdisciplinary study, students are required to select their three courses from more than one discipline. The two minor courses can be taken from the same discipline (but different to that of the major) or two different ones. Some disciplines such as politics, economics or social anthropology require an appropriate qualification (such as all or part of a first degree) if any of their courses are to be taken as the major subject.

Candidates who wish to take a language at other than introductory level will be assessed at the start of term to determine which is the most appropriate level of study.

Part-time students (two years) will take two courses in their first year (normally their minors) and the major and dissertation in the second year; part-time students (three years) take one course per year, and their dissertation in the third year.

## CHOOSING THE COURSES

When applying, applicants are asked to specify their preferred major and asked to give an alternative as practical considerations such as timetabling and availability of courses may limit freedom of choice. For further information on departments and courses listed, please refer to the relevant sections in the prospectus or visit [www.soas.ac.uk](http://www.soas.ac.uk)

### MA JAPANESE STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### OPTIONAL COURSES (MAJORS AND MINORS)

- Special Course in Chinese I
- Special Course in Chinese II
- Special Course in Chinese: Mandarin for Cantonese Speakers
- Special Course in Chinese: Reading Classical and Literary Chinese
- Basic Japanese I
- Basic Japanese II
- Special Course in Chinese III
- Special Course in Chinese IV
- Japanese II
- East Asian Cinema and Media
- Japanese Culture and Society
- Chinese Culture and Society
- Ceramics in Chinese Culture, 10th to 18th Centuries Masters
- Studies in the History of Japanese Art I
- Studies in the History of Japanese Art II
- Seminar in East Asian Art II: Aspects of Chinese Painting
- Ancient Chinese Civilisation
- Studies in the History of Japanese Art III
- Art and Religious Experience in Pre-modern Japan (half unit)
- Studies in the History of Japanese Art IV: Early Art and Archaeology of the Japanese Archipelago
- Archaeology of the Japanese Archipelago (half unit)
- Material Culture of Early Japan (half unit)
- Shogunal Iconography in the Edo Period (half unit)
- Popular Practice in the Edo-period Arts (half unit)
- Japanese Calligraphy: History and Reading Practice (half unit)
- Advanced Japanese Masters

- Advanced Japanese: Readings in Modern Japanese History
- Modern Documentary Texts
- Advanced Practical Japanese Masters
- East Asian Literatures and Modernity: China and Japan
- Syntactic Structure of Japanese I (half unit)
- Syntactic Structure of Japanese II (half unit)
- Japanese Cinema: An Historical Overview 1896–1952 (half unit)
- Japanese Post-War Film Genres (half unit)
- Modern Japanese Literature (half unit)
- Japanese Traditional Drama (half unit)
- Japanese Literature and Drama in Art (half unit)
- Economic Problems and Policies in Modern China
- Government and Politics of Taiwan (half unit)
- Society and Culture in Taiwan (half unit)
- Economic Development of Modern Taiwan (half unit)
- Economic Dynamics of the Asia-Pacific Region
- Society, Culture and Drugs in China, 1700–1990
- Continuity and Change in Modern China, 1840–1949
- Nationalism and Modernisation in Japan, c.1868–1952
- Japanese Modernity
- Practical Translation from and into Japanese
- Chinese Law II: Modern Chinese Law
- Chinese Law III: Commercial Law
- Music of East Asia Masters
- State and Society in the Chinese Political Process
- China and International Politics
- Government and Politics of Post-War Japan
- International Politics of Asia
- History of Religion in Imperial China
- Directed Readings in Japanese Religions
- East Asian Buddhist Thought (half unit)
- Translations and Permutations: Towards an Anthropology of Film (half unit)
- Readings in Japanese Religions
- Topics in Korean Literature
- Practical Translation from and into Korean
- Music of East Asia (Masters)
- Politics and Society of the Korean Peninsula

## MA KOREAN STUDIES

### DEPARTMENT

Japan and Korea (see page 86)

### FACULTY

Languages and Cultures

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Anders Karlsson

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent). Knowledge of an East Asian language is an advantage

This degree is designed either to prepare the student for advanced graduate work in a wide range of subjects related to Korea or as an end qualification in itself. The MA in Korean Studies consists of four elements. Students must choose one major course and two minors from the lists below.

Students who plan to go on to further research can take a higher level Korean language as a minor. A 10,000-word dissertation constitutes the fourth element and must be within the major option. The Directed Readings course must not cover the same subject matter as one of the topics.

### MA KOREAN STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### OPTIONAL COURSES (MAJORS AND MINORS)

- Special Course in Chinese 1
- Special Course in Chinese: Mandarin for Cantonese Speakers
- Special Course in Chinese: Reading Classical and Literary Chinese
- Special Course in Chinese: Elementary Spoken Hokkien
- Elementary Korean (Minor only)
- Intermediate Korean

- Basic Japanese 1
- Higher Intermediate Japanese
- Religious Art in Korea
- Directed Readings in Korean Studies
- Korean Advanced Masters
- Topics in the History of Traditional Korea
- Topics in Modern Korean History
- Topics in the History and Structure of the Korean Language
- Topics in Korean Literature: History, Criticism and Translation
- Literatures in African Languages
- The Comparative Literature of South East Asia
- Social and Political Dimensions of Modern Arabic Literature
- Modern Arabic Literature and the West
- Postcolonial Theory & Practice
- The following are half units and must be taken jointly (Minor only):
  - Japanese Cinema: An Historical Overview 1896–1952 (Term 1)
  - Japanese Post-War Film Genres (Term 2)

#### LANGUAGE-BASED OPTIONAL COURSES

- Topics in Korean Literature
- A Modern Arabic Literary Genre: Themes and Techniques
- Arabic Poetry and Criticism
- Social and Political Trends in Nineteenth Century Turkish Literature
- Selected Topics in Twentieth Century Turkish Literature
- Directed Readings in the Literature of a Modern South Asian Language
- Buddhist Sanskrit Narrative Texts (Minor only)

#### ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONAL COURSES TAUGHT AT UCL MAY BE TAKEN AS A MINOR

- Modern Literary Theory
- Translation Studies
- Practice and Methodology of Comparative Literature

Students interested in taking one of the UCL options should contact Ms. Els Braeken at the Arts Faculty Office, [e.braeken@ucl.ac.uk](mailto:e.braeken@ucl.ac.uk)



## MA NEAR AND MIDDLE EASTERN STUDIES

### DEPARTMENT

Near and Middle East (see page 118)

### FACULTY

Languages and Cultures

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

To be confirmed

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

### SEE ALSO:

Centre for Near and Middle Eastern Studies

The MA Near and Middle Eastern Studies provides exceptional opportunities for studying this diverse and fascinating area through a variety of disciplinary approaches. While the emphasis is on the modern period through the courses in Modern History, Geography, Politics, Economics and Anthropology, some exposure to the pre-modern culture and society of the area is provided through courses in Religious Studies, Islamic Art and Archaeology and History.

## STRUCTURE AND REQUIREMENTS

Students take three taught courses, one of which is considered a major, and complete a 10,000-word dissertation related to the major. As the emphasis in the Regional Studies programmes is on interdisciplinary study, students are required to select their three courses from more than one discipline. Two minor courses can be taken from the same discipline, but one cannot combine the major with a minor from the same discipline. Some disciplines such as Politics, Economics and Law usually require the applicant's first degree to have been in the relevant discipline.

## CHOOSING THE COURSES

When applying, applicants are asked to specify their preferred major and asked to give an

alternative as practical considerations such as timetabling and availability of courses may limit freedom of choice. For further information on departments and courses listed, please refer to the relevant sections in the prospectus or visit [www.soas.ac.uk](http://www.soas.ac.uk)

## MA NEAR AND MIDDLE EASTERN STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### OPTIONAL COURSES (MAJORS AND MINORS)

- Intermediate Modern Turkish Language
- Elementary Georgian
- Elementary Written Turkish
- Elementary Written Persian
- Advanced Modern Hebrew Language
- Elementary Modern Hebrew
- Iranian Cinema (half unit)
- Near and Middle Eastern Culture and Society
- Studies in Early Islamic Art and Archaeology
- Studies in Later Islamic Art and Archaeology
- Miniature Painting of the Arab World
- Mamluk Art
- Ottoman Art
- Economic Development of the Middle East
- The End of the Empire in the Middle East and the Balkans
- Middle Eastern Perspectives on History
- Origins and Early Development of Islam in the Middle East: Problems and Perspectives
- Modernity and the Transformation of the Middle East, 1839–1958
- The Il-Khanate: Mongol Rule in West Asia, 1258–1335
- Islamic Law I
- Law and Society I: Middle East and North Africa
- Arabic/English/Arabic Translation
- Arabic/English/Arabic Translation
- Music of the Near & Middle East Masters
- Introduction to Standard Modern Arabic
- Persian Intermediate Masters
- Zionist Ideology
- Israel, the Arab World and the Palestinians
- Politics and Society in Central Asia
- Central Asia: History, Politics and Religion
- Modern Trends in Islam
- Social and Political Dimensions of Modern Arabic Literature
- Comparative Politics of the Contemporary Middle East (Minor only)

- Politics and Society of the Middle East (Major only)
- Jihad and resistance in the Islamic world: eighteenth century to present (Masters)
- Al-Qaeda and international jihadi terrorism: history and ideology (Masters)
- Avestan I
- A selection of single-unit language courses from the Near and Middle East Departmental offerings (see page 118)

## MA PACIFIC ASIAN STUDIES

### DEPARTMENT

South East Asia (see page 132)

### FACULTY

Languages and Cultures

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Ben Murtagh

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours (or equivalent)

The region known as ‘Pacific Asia’ can be defined in various ways, but the ‘core’ countries are China (plus Taiwan), Japan, Korea, and the ASEAN nations (Brunei, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, Myanmar, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam). There can be no doubt that SOAS has more expertise in this extremely important part of the world than any other institution in West Europe; indeed there are very few places anywhere in the world which can boast the same range of expertise.

## STRUCTURE AND REQUIREMENTS

This degree is a way of bringing together the large number of courses on Pacific Asia currently on offer in SOAS Masters programmes for Chinese Studies, Japanese Studies, South East Asian Studies, and Korean Studies. Students take three taught courses, one of which is considered a major, and complete a 10,000-word dissertation related to the major.

The Asia-Pacific programme will permit students to combine the courses below subject to the following caveats:

- Some courses have entry restrictions or prerequisites. Students wishing to major in economics, law, politics or anthropology should normally have studied the respective discipline at undergraduate level;
- It will not be possible to combine two courses from the same discipline, where there is considerable overlap in course content;
- At least one minor subject must be from a different discipline to the major;
- The courses selected must cover at least three regions from China (plus Taiwan), Japan, Korea, and South East Asia;
- Only one language may be chosen as a minor.

The programme convenor will decide whether the courses chosen conform to the requirements of the programme as defined above.

## MA PACIFIC ASIAN STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

### OPTIONAL COURSES (MAJORS AND MINORS)

#### Anthropology

- Chinese Culture and Society
- Japanese Culture and Society
- South East Asian Culture and Society
- Society and Culture in Taiwan (half unit)

#### Art and Archaeology

- Ancient Chinese Civilisation
- Archaeology of the Japanese archipelago (half unit)
- Art and religious experience in pre-modern Japan (half unit)
- Ceramics in Chinese Culture: 10th to 18th Centuries
- Chinese art history: critical writings
- Directed readings in the history of East Asian Art and archaeology (half unit)
- Japanese calligraphy: history and reading practice (half unit)
- Popular practice in the Edo period arts (half unit)
- Shogunal iconography in the Edo period (half unit)

- South East Asian Art and Archaeology
- Religious Art in Korea

#### Economics

- Economic development of Modern Taiwan (half unit)
- Economic Dynamics of the Asia-Pacific Region (Major only)
- Economic Problems and Policies in Modern China (Minor only)
- The economic development of South East Asia

#### History

- Continuity and Change in Modern China, 1840–1949
- Japanese Modernity
- Society and Politics in Late Colonial South East Asia
- Society culture and drugs in China 1700–1990
- World War II, Cold War, and the ‘War on Terror’: The United States and South East Asia, from 1942 to the present
- Pre-modern historical texts of Java, Bali and the Malay World in English translation (half unit)

#### Language (one option as a Minor only)

- Special Course in Chinese 1, 2, 3, 4
- Special Course in Chinese: Mandarin for Cantonese Speakers
- Special Course in Chinese: Reading Classical and Literary Chinese
- Elementary Korean
- Intermediate Korean
- Basic Japanese 1, 2
- Intermediate Japanese
- Advanced Japanese (Masters)
- Burmese Language 1, 2
- Indonesian Language 1, 2, 3, 4
- Basic Khmer (half unit)
- Vietnamese Language 1, 2
- Thai 1, 2

#### Law

- Foundations of Chinese Law
- Modern Chinese Law
- Chinese Commercial Law
- Islamic Law

#### Media

- (Post)Colonialism and Otherness in SEA on Screen (half unit)
- Japanese cinema: an historical overview 1896–1952 (half unit)
- Japanese Post-War Film Genres (half unit)
- Modern Chinese Film and Theatre (half unit)
- Genders and Sexualities in South East Asian Film (half unit)
- Post Crisis Thai Cinema (1997–2007) (half unit)

#### Music

- Music of East Asia
- Aspects of South East Asian Music (Minor only)

#### Politics

- State and Society in the Chinese Political Process
- China and International Politics
- Government and Politics of Modern South East Asia
- Government and Politics of Taiwan (half unit)
- Politics and Society of the Korean Peninsula

## MA SOUTH ASIAN AREA STUDIES

#### DEPARTMENT

South Asia (see page 129)

#### FACULTY

Languages and Cultures

#### PROGRAMME CONVENER

Dr Whitney Cox

#### DEPUTY CONVENER

Professor Rachel Dwyer

#### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

#### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

#### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours degree (or equivalent)

#### SEE ALSO:

MA Languages and Cultures of South Asia

The MA in South Asian Area Studies provides a wide-ranging interdisciplinary analysis of the countries of South Asia: India, Bangladesh, Bhutan, Pakistan, Nepal, and Sri Lanka. Students can choose to concentrate on pre-modern or modern South Asia; they can also acquire a basic reading and speaking knowledge of one of the languages of the area or build on their existing knowledge of a language.

An important part of the programme is the preparation of a dissertation of about 10,000 words on a topic in the student's major field of interest. Each course has its own series of classes

and seminars, and in addition students are required to attend general lectures and seminars hosted by the Centre of South Asian Studies.

## STRUCTURE AND REQUIREMENTS

Students take three taught courses, one of which is designated a major, and complete a 10,000-word dissertation related to the major. Some disciplines such as politics, economics or social anthropology require an appropriate qualification (such as all or part of a first degree) if any of their courses are to be taken as the major subject. Students are required to attend general lectures and seminars hosted by the Centre of South Asian Studies.

## CHOOSING THE COURSES

When applying, applicants are asked to specify their preferred major subjects and asked to give an alternative, as practical considerations such as timetabling and availability of courses may limit choices. For further information on departments and courses listed, please refer to the relevant sections in the prospectus or visit [www.soas.ac.uk](http://www.soas.ac.uk)

### MA SOUTH ASIAN AREA STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### OPTIONAL COURSES (MAJORS AND MINORS)

##### Anthropology

- South Asian Culture and Society

##### Art and Archaeology

- The Arts of Tibet

##### Cinema

- Indian Cinema: its history and social context
- Indian cinema: Key Issues

##### Cultural Studies

- Contemporary South Asia
- Culture and Conflict in the Himalaya
- Modern Bengal: the evolution of Bengali culture and society from 1690 to the present day (Masters)
- Pakistan: history, culture, Islam
- Genders, sexualities and the study of Asian literature and film
- Postcolonial Theory and Practice



### Naseem Bhandari MA South Asian Area Studies

Studying at SOAS has expanded my creativity and my knowledge of ancient India and the contemporary South Asian diaspora. I was able to engage in many interdisciplinary courses such as Indian Cinema and Literatures of South Asia, explore my interests and gain specialist knowledge.

SOAS is also an excellent place for spiritual growth. I suppose it's quite natural that a school providing such diverse and extensive options for its students takes on a unique mould for each of them. However for me, it epitomises self exploration, self expression and self actualisation. The ability to encompass oneself by a sophisticated, jovial, and cosmopolitan atmosphere is what sets SOAS apart.

**Economics**

- Economic Problems of South Asia

**Geography**

- Water Resources and Water Policy (half unit)

**History**

- Al-Qaeda and international jihadi terrorism: history and ideology (Masters)
- Body, Power and Society in Early India (Masters)
- Evolution of the State and Politics in Colonial India
- Islam in South Asia
- Jihad and resistance in the Islamic world: eighteenth century to present (Masters)
- The Tibetan Historical and Biographical Tradition

**Language [One Language Option As Minor Only]**

- Bengali Language 1
- Bengali Language 2
- Advanced Bengali
- Gujarati Language 1
- Hindi Language 1
- Hindi Language 2
- Nepali Language 1
- Nepali Language 2
- Basic Pali
- Pali: Intermediate Level
- Sanskrit Language 1
- Sanskrit Language 2
- Buddhist Sanskrit Narrative Texts
- Sinhalese Language 1
- Sinhalese Language 2
- Tamil Language 1
- Tamil Language 2
- Urdu Language 1
- Urdu Language 2
- Literacy in Urdu
- Elementary Written Persian
- Persian Language 1
- Persian Language 2
- Persian Language 3
- Introduction to Classical Literary Tibetan

**Law**

- Law and Society II: South Asia
- Ethnic Minorities and the Legal System

**Literature**

- Literatures of South Asia
- Directed Readings in the Literature of a Modern South Asian Language (Urdu/Hindi/Nepali/Bengali)
- Modern Hindi Texts (Masters)
- Sanskrit Literature
- Sanskrit texts from the Hindu tradition
- Readings in Sanskrit Systematic Thought
- Literature and Colonialism (Masters)

- Narratives of Mobility in Contemporary Hindi Literature (Masters)
- Readings in Contemporary Hindi (Masters)

**Politics**

- Government and Politics of Modern South Asia
- International Politics of Asia (Minor only)

**Religious Studies**

- History and Doctrines of Indian Buddhism
- Buddhist Rituals (half unit)
- Jainism: History, Doctrine and the Contemporary World

## MA SOUTH EAST ASIAN STUDIES

**DEPARTMENT**

South East Asia (see page 132)

**FACULTY**

Languages and Cultures

**PROGRAMME CONVENOR**

Dr Ben Murtagh

**DURATION**

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

**START OF PROGRAMME**

September intake only

**ENTRY REQUIREMENTS**

Minimum upper second class honours (or equivalent)

**SEE ALSO:**

Centre of South East Asian Studies

The MA in South East Asian Studies provides exceptional opportunities for advanced study of one of the world's most diverse and important regions. Students on the programme come from a wide range of backgrounds. Some students come into the programme having acquired an interest in South East Asia during their undergraduate career or as a result of travelling in the region.

The programme has also attracted mature students: some take the MA as a partial preparation for employment in the region; others, having lived in South East Asia for a number of years, seek to place their experience and impressions into a more structured, analytical framework. Every



encouragement is given to students who wish to take a South East Asian language as a minor, although some evidence of foreign language facility is clearly required. The language courses provide an excellent foundation in conversation, reading and writing.

## STRUCTURE AND REQUIREMENTS

Students take three taught courses, one of which is considered a major, and complete a 10,000-word dissertation related to the major. The two minor courses can be taken from the same discipline (but different to that of the major) or two different ones. Some disciplines such as politics, economics or social anthropology require an appropriate qualification (such as all or part of a first degree) if any of their courses are to be taken as the major subject.

## CHOOSING THE COURSES

When applying, applicants are asked to specify their preferred major and asked to give an alternative as practical considerations such as timetabling and availability of courses may limit freedom of choice. Once enrolled, students have two weeks to finalise their choice of subjects and have the opportunity of sampling a variety of subjects through attending lectures, etc. For further information on departments and courses listed, please refer to the relevant sections in the prospectus or visit [www.soas.ac.uk](http://www.soas.ac.uk)

### MA SOUTH EAST ASIAN STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### OPTIONAL COURSES (MAJORS AND MINORS)

- Basic Khmer (half unit) (Minor only)
- Burmese Language 1, 2 (Minor only)
- Indonesian Language 1, 2, 3, 4 (Minor only)
- Thai Language 1, 2 (Minor only)
- Vietnamese Language 1, 2 (Minor only)
- Burmese Texts and Translation
- Modern Burmese Fiction
- Issues in Burmese Linguistics
- Directed Readings in Burmese
- Indonesian Literature up to 1942
- Indonesian Literature: Writing in the age of the New Order (half unit)
- Traditional Malay Literature

- Modern Literature in Malay
- Directed Readings in Indonesian
- The Thai Novel
- Thai Short Stories
- A Selected Thai Author
- Directed Readings in Thai
- Contemporary Vietnamese Prose Fiction
- Modern Vietnamese Poetry
- Directed Readings in Vietnamese
- Jawi and the Malay manuscript tradition (half unit)
- Pre-modern historical texts of Java, Bali and the Malay World in English translation (half unit)
- War, Revolution, Independence in South East Asian Literatures in Translation (half unit)
- Genders, Sexualities and the study of Asian Literatures and Film.
- Genders and Sexualities in South East Asian Film (half unit)
- Post Crisis Thai Cinema (1997–2007) (half unit)
- Post(Colonialism) and Otherness in South East Asia on Screen (half unit)
- Southeast Asian Culture and Society
- South East Asian Art and Archaeology
- Aspects of South East Asian Music (Minor only)
- Society and Politics in late Colonial South East Asia
- World War II, Cold War, and the 'War on Terror': The United States and South East Asia, from 1942 to the Present
- Government and Politics of Modern South East Asia
- The Economic Development of South East Asia
- Islamic Law I

## MA TAIWAN STUDIES

### CENTRE

Taiwan Studies (see below)

### FACULTY

Law and Social Sciences

### PROGRAMME CONVENOR

Dr Dafydd Fell

### DURATION

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time daytime only)

### START OF PROGRAMME

September intake only

### ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Minimum upper second class honours (or equivalent)

### SEE ALSO:

MA Chinese Studies,

MA East Asian Literature,

MA Chinese Literature,

MA Sinology,

MSc International Management (China),

MA Japanese Studies,

MA Japanese Literature,

MA Korean Studies,

MA Korean Literature

## CENTRE OF TAIWAN STUDIES

Taiwan occupies a critical geo-strategic position in the Asia-Pacific Region and the development of its relationship with Mainland China and North East and South East Asian countries is an important influence on economic and political developments in the region. Analysis of the development of contemporary Taiwan serves to highlight a unique, but transferable model of economic growth, social transformation and political modernisation.

Since the establishment of the Taiwan Studies Programme in 1999, SOAS has become one of the world's leading centres for Taiwan Studies. We offer the only MA in Taiwan Studies outside of Taiwan. The School has also become one of the world's most important centres for Taiwan Studies-related events. During term time we hold regular public seminars, in which scholars working on Taiwan present their research.

We also manage the annual European Association of Taiwan Studies conference, the largest

such event in Europe, and host at least one international Taiwan Studies conference a year. We are also able to offer PhD supervision in a wide range of disciplines. For more information on the Centre of Taiwan Studies please visit [www.soas.ac.uk/taiwanstudies](http://www.soas.ac.uk/taiwanstudies) or contact Dr Dafydd Fell ([df2@soas.ac.uk](mailto:df2@soas.ac.uk)).

## THE MA PROGRAMME

The MA in Taiwan Studies is the first postgraduate degree focusing on contemporary Taiwan in the English-speaking world. It offers an unrivalled range of advanced interdisciplinary courses on Taiwan's society, culture, politics, language and economics.

Students are required to take the equivalent of three courses plus a dissertation. Students must take all four half unit courses from List A, and either choose Elementary Spoken Hokkien or the equivalent of one course unit from List B. The dissertation must be related to one of the courses on List A. Students may only take a language unit as a minor; admission to any language course and the level of that language is subject to a placement test and at the discretion of the course convenor.

### MA TAIWAN STUDIES

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

#### CORE COURSES: LIST A

- Economic Development of Modern Taiwan (Term 2) (half unit)
- Government and Politics of Taiwan (Term 1) (half unit)
- Society and Culture of Taiwan (Term 1) (half unit)
- Modern Film from Taiwan and the Chinese Diaspora (Term 2) (half unit)

#### OPTIONAL COURSES: LIST B

##### Anthropology and Sociology

- Chinese Culture and Society
- Japanese Culture and Society

##### Economics

- Economic Development of the Asia Pacific Region

##### History

- Continuity and Change in Modern China 1840–1949
- Japanese Modernity

##### Korean Studies

- Politics and Society of the Korean Peninsula

**Language**

- Taiwanese (Hokkien)
- Basic Japanese
- Basic Japanese II (Masters)
- Intermediate Japanese
- Advanced Japanese (Masters)
- Special Course in Chinese I
- Special Course in Chinese II
- Special Course in Chinese III
- Special Course in Chinese IV
- Special Course in Chinese: Reading Classical and Literary Chinese

**Law**

- Chinese Law II: Modern Chinese Law

**Literature**

- Modern Chinese Literature in Translation

**Media Studies:**

- Chinese Cinema and Media (half unit)
- Japanese Post War Film Genres (Term 2) (half unit)
- Modern Chinese Film and Theatre (Term 1) (half unit)

**Music**

- Music of East Asia

**Politics**

- International Politics of Asia
- China and International Politics
- State and Society in the Chinese Political Process

This programme enables students to engage critically with different aspects of Turkish politics, history, society and culture. Drawing on SOAS's wide resources in the field, it allows students to combine a course of study according to their interests. It serves as excellent preparation for further research.

An upper second class honours degree or equivalent in a social science or humanities subject is required. Knowledge of Turkish will be necessary for some of the course units, including the courses on Turkish literature and the history of the Turkish language.

**STRUCTURE**

MA Turkish Studies has two streams where students can specialize in either history and politics or in language and literature. Students take three courses, one major which must be selected from List A and two minors from lists A or B. An important component of the degree is a compulsory 10,000-word dissertation on a selected topic normally related to the student's major course.

**MA TURKISH STUDIES**

Not all courses listed below may be available every year. For courses being offered in 2008/09, please visit the relevant departmental website or contact the Faculty office. Some courses may be taught in other departments of the School.

**LIST A: MAJOR COURSES (FROM WHICH AT LEAST ONE COURSE NEEDS TO BE SELECTED AS THE MAJOR COURSE OF THE MA)**

- Turkey: Continuity and Change
- The End of the Empire in the Middle East and the Balkans
- History of the Turkish language
- Social and political trends in 19th-century Turkish literature
- Selected topics in 20th-century Turkish literature

**LIST B: OPTIONAL COURSES**

- Elementary Written Turkish
- Intermediate Modern Turkish Language
- Advanced Turkish Translation
- Ottoman Turkish
- Politics and Society in Central Asia
- Comparative Politics of the Contemporary Middle East II
- Near and Middle East Culture and Society

**MA TURKISH STUDIES****DEPARTMENT**

Near and Middle East (see page 118)

**FACULTY**

Languages and Cultures

**PROGRAMME CONVENOR**

Dr Bengisu Rona

**DURATION**

One calendar year (full-time)

Two or three years (part-time, daytime only)

**START OF PROGRAMME**

September intake only

**ENTRY REQUIREMENTS**

Minimum upper second class honours degree or equivalent

**SEE ALSO:**

MA Near and Middle Eastern Studies

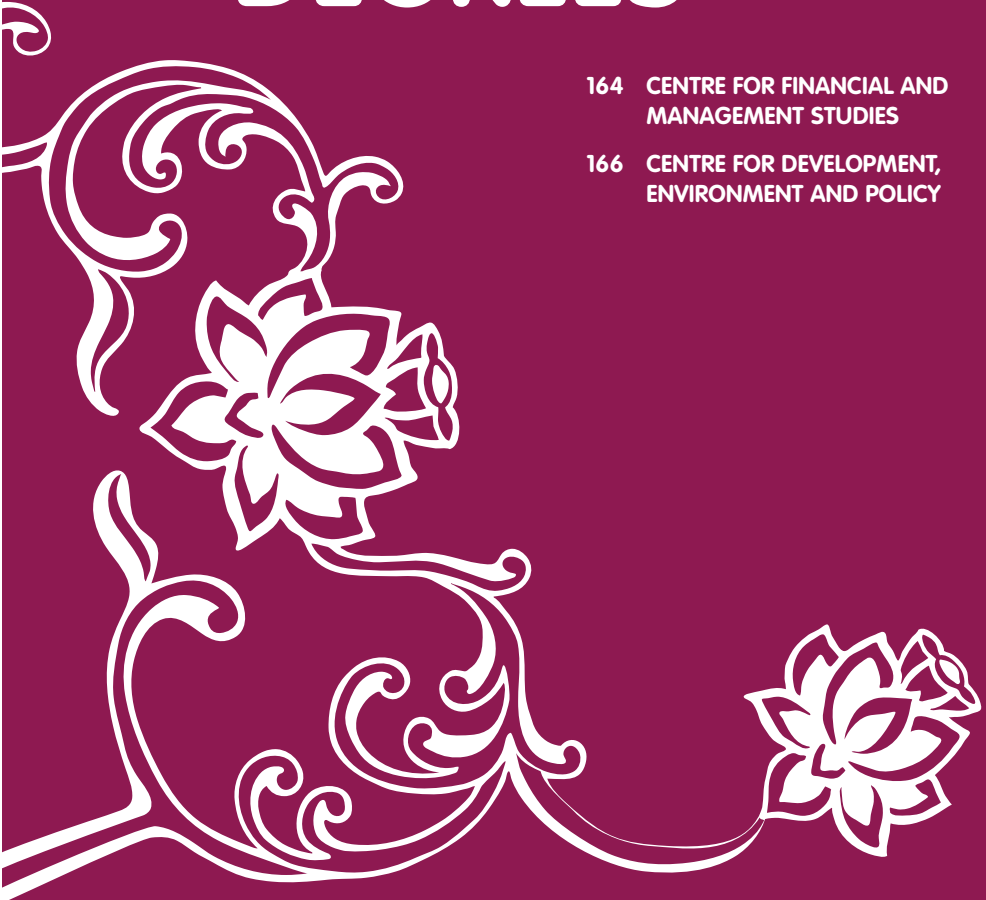


Wide range of high-quality degrees  
for study from home

# DISTANCE LEARNING DEGREES

164 CENTRE FOR FINANCIAL AND  
MANAGEMENT STUDIES

166 CENTRE FOR DEVELOPMENT,  
ENVIRONMENT AND POLICY







# DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS BY DISTANCE LEARNING

A range of postgraduate programmes by distance learning, leading to University of London Master of Science degrees or Postgraduate Diplomas, are offered by the Centre for Financial and Management Studies and the Centre for Development, Environment and Policy. There are currently about 2,500 students studying our distance learning programmes worldwide.

## CENTRE FOR FINANCIAL AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The Centre for Financial and Management Studies (CeFiMS) offers MSc, Postgraduate Diploma and Certificate programmes by distance learning in the fields of finance, financial law, management, and related subjects. For details please see below, or to obtain the CeFiMS brochure and an application form for the distance learning programmes please visit [www.cefims.ac.uk](http://www.cefims.ac.uk) or contact the CeFiMS Office:

The Centre for Financial and Management Studies,  
University of London, SOAS,  
Thornhaugh Street,  
London WC1H 0XG,  
United Kingdom.

tel +44 (0)20 7898 4050  
fax +44 (0)20 7898 4089  
email: [enquiries@cefims.ac.uk](mailto:enquiries@cefims.ac.uk)  
[www.cefims.ac.uk](http://www.cefims.ac.uk)

### MBA BANKING

The MBA (Banking) is a qualification designed to be linked with a career in banking and build on students' professional experience.

### MSC FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

This programme focuses on the principles and techniques needed at various levels by professionals in central banks, ministries of finance, and international agencies operating in the context of today's financial markets and banking systems.

### MSC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This programme focuses on the principles and techniques needed at various levels of management in commercial banks, investment banks, fund management institutions or corporate treasurers' departments. The courses range from the analysis of the macroeconomic environment of financial operations to the principles of portfolio management inequity and derivatives markets.

### MSC INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT (CHINA)

As China takes its place as a leading economy in the world, multinational companies and firms throughout the world have a growing need for senior personnel with high quality management skills and special knowledge of China. The MSc International Management (China) responds to this need, giving you the opportunity to study the interplay between global and local factors that influence management decisions in business related to China.

### PGDIP BANKING

This postgraduate diploma is a University of London diploma offering a qualification for professionals in banking. It offers a sound foundation in subjects relating to bank management and the position of banking in the economy.

### PGDIP ECONOMIC PRINCIPLES

This postgraduate diploma is designed for professionals who do not have previous formal training in economics. Its courses provide a thorough understanding of the economic principles of market economies and the basic quantitative techniques economists use for analysing them.

### PGDIP FINANCE AND FINANCIAL LAW

This postgraduate diploma is a University of London Diploma offering a qualification for professionals working, or seeking to work, in the financial services sector, a commercial law firm, a financial services regulator or a government Ministry of Finance (or equivalent). Depending

on the professional aspirations of the student, the studies may be weighted, through the choice of electives, towards either law or finance.

### **PGDIP INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT (CHINA)**

This postgraduate diploma is attractive to students who have specific learning requirements. You will study the interplay between domestic developments and the international perspective in China's economy and develop your understanding of management topics from an international and cross-cultural perspective.

### **INDIVIDUAL PROFESSIONAL COURSES (IPCS)**

These courses offer professional training either by distance learning or as workshop-based executive courses. Distance learning IPCs are academic forms of study that require intellectual ability and discipline to complete. Successful completion leads to a University of London Certificate. Successful completion of a distance learning IPC may, if the student wishes to study further, be credited towards a Postgraduate Diploma or MSc programme containing that course.



## CENTRE FOR DEVELOPMENT, ENVIRONMENT AND POLICY

The Centre for Development, Environment and Policy (CeDEP) offer MSc, Postgraduate Diploma and Certificate programmes by distance learning in the fields of Applied Economics and Business, Environment and Biodiversity, Public Policy and Management and Sustainability and Development. For details please contact:

The Centre for Development, Environment and Policy,  
University of London, SOAS,  
Thornhaugh Street,  
London WC1H 0XG  
United Kingdom

tel : +44 (0)20 7594 2680

fax +44 (0)1233 812138

[www.soas.ac.uk/cedep](http://www.soas.ac.uk/cedep)

### MSC AGRIBUSINESS FOR DEVELOPMENT

This programme is aimed at enhancing small business entrepreneurship among primary producers of agrifood products, and traders and other market intermediaries in the value chain. It provides students with conceptual, analytical and research skills in business management and marketing for the agrifood industry.

### MSC AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

This programme provides students with the essential tools required for theoretical and empirical economic analysis in the renewable natural resources sector. Students are able to take modules orientated towards development, production, marketing, policy and economic transition.

### MSC APPLIED ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

This programme focuses on the complex interaction of natural processes with economic forces and decisions by providing a sound theoretical grounding in and practical appreciation of environmental and natural resource economics. The programme is designed for students with a primary interest in issues and policies concerning the rural environment.

### MSC BIODIVERSITY CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT

This programme promotes broad understanding of biological diversity at species, genetic and ecosystem levels; ability and confidence in formulating management policies and conservation strategies; skills in managing in situ and ex situ animal and plant conservation projects; basic understanding of breeding, biotechnology, and genetic resource utilisation, and awareness of ethical and moral issues in biological resource conservation and utilisation.

### MSC ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

This MSc takes a multidisciplinary approach to the management of current issues of global environmental concern. It is relevant to those who are concerned with the management of resources and the making and implementation of policies that have an environmental impact at local, national and international levels.

### MSC MANAGING RURAL DEVELOPMENT

This programme provides an interdisciplinary base for approaching the diverse issues involved in rural change. It promotes critical awareness of the social, economic and management issues underlying socioeconomic change, and conceptual, analytical and operational skills relevant to work in the public, private or NGO domains.

### MSC PUBLIC POLICY AND MANAGEMENT

This programme focuses on modern methods of policy management applied by large organisations in the public and private sectors. They include the principles of Management Information and Information Systems, Human Resource Management, Public Financial Management, Investment Appraisal and Project Management, Organisational Change and Decentralisation.

### MSC SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

This programme focuses on developing skills for addressing global and local challenges of development and sustainability. It aims to enhance knowledge for creativity and innovation in informed policy making; to promote technical, analytical, inter-personal and learning skills for resolving

challenges in this field; and to develop students' research experience and ethical understanding in promoting sustainable development.

### **PGDIP AGRIBUSINESS FOR DEVELOPMENT**

This postgraduate diploma provides a University of London qualification and skills in conceptual and analytical skills in business management and marketing for the agrifood industry.

### **PGDIP AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS**

This postgraduate diploma offers a relevant University of London qualification and skills in economic analysis in the renewable natural resources sector, with a variety of modules on development, production, marketing, policy and economic transition.

### **PGDIP APPLIED ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS**

This is a University of London postgraduate diploma which examines both theoretical and practical aspects of the complex interaction of natural and economic processes. It is designed for students with a primary interest in issues and policies concerning the rural environment.

### **PGDIP BIODIVERSITY, CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT**

This postgraduate diploma promotes broad understanding of biological diversity at different levels; skills in formulating management and conservation policies and projects; basic understanding of genetic resource utilisation, and awareness of ethical and moral issues in biological resource conservation and utilisation.

### **PGDIP ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT**

This University of London postgraduate diploma takes a multidisciplinary approach to current global environmental concerns. It is relevant to those who are concerned with the management of resources and the making and implementation of policies that have an environmental impact at local, national and international levels.

### **PGDIP MANAGING RURAL DEVELOPMENT**

This Postgraduate Diploma addresses the diverse issues involved in rural change. It promotes critical awareness of a range of issues underlying socioeconomic change, and analytical and operational skills relevant to work in the public, private or NGO domains.

### **PGDIP POLICY STUDIES**

This postgraduate diploma provides an overview of the variety of approaches to public policy and management, from a historical and comparative perspective. The courses move through techniques and implementation to discussion of particular policy issues.

### **PGDIP PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

This postgraduate diploma is a University of London diploma offering a qualification for professionals who advise on and make policy decisions on the financing and management of public infrastructure and services.

### **PGDIP PUBLIC MANAGEMENT**

This postgraduate diploma is a University of London diploma offering a qualification for professionals who work in or with public sector organisations. It focuses on managing people, managing change and designing and using information systems.

### **PGDIP SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT**

This postgraduate diploma offers skills and a relevant University of London qualification for professionals who advise on and make policy decisions on sustainable development, with alternative specialisms in a range of environmental and development fields.

### **INDIVIDUAL PROFESSIONAL COURSES (IPC)**

These courses offer professional training either by distance learning or as workshop based executive courses. Distance learning IPCs are academic forms of study that require intellectual ability and discipline to complete. Successful completion leads to a University of London Certificate.

All you need to know about joining our  
academic community

# COMING TO SOAS

- 170 HOW TO APPLY
- 173 SCHOOL POLICIES
- 174 FEES AND FINANCIAL SUPPORT
- 182 FEE SCHEDULE
- 185 TERM DATES AND OPEN DAYS
- 186 USEFUL CONTACTS
- 187 SCHOOL ADDRESS AND  
PRINCIPAL OFFICERS
- 188 MAP OF SOAS





# HOW TO APPLY

## ON-CAMPUS DEGREES: HOW TO APPLY

### POSTGRADUATE AND RESEARCH STUDENTS

A Postgraduate Application Form for the Graduate Diploma in Economics and all on-campus postgraduate and research degrees except the MA International Studies and Diplomacy is included with this prospectus. Please refer to the detailed Notes when completing the Application Form.

The Application Form is also available online at [www.soas.ac.uk/postgraduate](http://www.soas.ac.uk/postgraduate) or may be obtained from the Student Recruitment Office (for contact details see page 186).

Applications will be accepted from mid-October onwards, and Faculties can start considering them from mid-November onwards. The School receives more applications than it has places so early application is strongly advised.

We consider the whole application, including transcript (where required) and references, before reaching a decision. Applications will not be forwarded to the relevant academic department for consideration unless they are complete, i.e. they have all the necessary supporting documentation. An incomplete application will considerably delay the decision-making process.

Please be advised that evidence of your first degree needs to be included in your application. Documents must be in English. If it is necessary for documents to be translated, please send a copy of the original document and also a certified translation. Applicants who have graduated from UK institutions should provide a photocopy of their degree certificate.

If your application is based on degree level studies and/or qualifications from outside the UK you must also obtain a transcript, and submit it with your application form. A transcript is a detailed marksheet which confirms the award of your qualification and lists all subjects studied and grades obtained. If you have not completed your degree at the time of applying, you should send a transcript of your marks so far.

Please do not send original certificates or diplomas. Only original certified (stamped)

copies of transcripts or degree certificates are acceptable. Photocopies of certified documents are not acceptable.

All applicants for the LLM, the MA International Management, the MA Finance and Financial Law and Masters and Research programmes in the Economics department are asked to supply a full transcript of courses followed at undergraduate and, if relevant, at Masters level. This applies to applicants from the UK and from overseas.

If you need any guidance on the application process please contact the Student Recruitment Office at [study@soas.ac.uk](mailto:study@soas.ac.uk)

Any queries about an application, once made, should be addressed to the Admissions Office ([admissions@soas.ac.uk](mailto:admissions@soas.ac.uk)).

### RESEARCH STUDENTS

If you are applying for admission to a research degree programme, you must include with your Application Form a statement of at least 1,000 words outlining your proposed research topic, indicating the research method and the source materials you would use.

Prospective research degree students are encouraged to make contact with an academic who shares your research interests prior to the submission of an application. Details of academics and their research areas can be found under the various departments in the 'On-Campus Degrees' section of this prospectus, on the departmental staff pages of the SOAS website ([www.soas.ac.uk](http://www.soas.ac.uk)) and on [www.soas.ac.uk/registerofexpertise](http://www.soas.ac.uk/registerofexpertise)

Applicants in the United Kingdom who wish to proceed to postgraduate research may find it helpful to come to the School to talk over their plans in greater detail before submitting an application. If so, they are welcome to contact the School and ask for a preliminary interview.

If your application is successful, your proposed research statement need not be binding, but your final choice of research topic will have to be approved by your supervisor and the other members of your supervisory committee.

Please be advised that, in common with other British universities, at SOAS research students are initially registered for an MPhil and, usually by the end of June in the first full-time year, are transferred to PhD registration if their progress is satisfactory.

## SOURCES OF FUNDING

It is important that you should state on your application for a programme your proposed source of funds. If you are intending to apply for funding from the British Research Board, the Arts and Humanities Research Council or the School (see page 174 for details) it is advisable to submit your application for a postgraduate place at the School as early as possible, preferably by the end of January, but no later than five weeks before the relevant closing date(s) of the funding applications. The final dates for applications to reach funding bodies can be as early as the end of March.

**Please note that application for funding (including application for School funds) is a separate process from application for a place on a programme of study at the School.**

An application for a scholarship cannot go forward for consideration unless the applicant has been made an offer of a place. Applicants from overseas are advised to make arrangements for the transfer of money to this country well before they leave home, otherwise they may find themselves with insufficient money for support or to pay fees on arrival.

Applicants should note that no student will be permitted to enrol, attend classes or receive supervision until the tuition fee for the whole academic year has been paid in full or there is a guarantee of payment from a sponsoring agency found acceptable to the School.

## ON-CAMPUS DEGREES: APPLICATION CLOSING DATES

For programmes beginning in September, applicants are strongly advised to apply as early as possible, especially if you are applying for a scholarship and require accommodation, and want to maximise your chances of admission to an oversubscribed programme. However, there is no guarantee that places will be available; all applications will be considered up to 30 June, and late applications may be considered thereafter.

Applicants also applying for funding from awards and scholarships will need to submit their application for a place by the end of January, and certainly no later than five weeks before the deadline for the submission of the award or scholarship application.

## ON-CAMPUS DEGREES: CONSIDERATION OF APPLICATION

Each application is carefully considered and we hope to make an initial response within five weeks. At some times of the year processing of applications may take longer.

Candidates who are available in the United Kingdom may be called for an interview. The absence of academic members of staff (for instance on research leave) may affect the timing of decisions.

## MATURE STUDENTS

Each application will be considered individually on its merits, and your experience, if relevant, may be considered in place of formal qualifications.

## DISABLED STUDENTS

Applications from disabled students are considered using the standard academic criteria regardless of any disability, and any related information that is supplied is treated as confidential. You are encouraged to disclose if you have a disability (e.g. a sensory, mobility or dexterity impairment), or a specific learning difficulty (such as dyslexia or dyspraxia), or a chronic medical condition (for example, epilepsy, asthma or diabetes) so that we can identify and plan with you for any support needs. For details on support services for disabled students offered at SOAS see pages 20, 26 and 34.

## VISITING RESEARCH STUDENTS: HOW TO APPLY

Applicants must complete and submit a Postgraduate Application Form (enclosed in the prospectus or available from the Recruitment Office) on which they will need to demonstrate that the research to be undertaken is practicable and that they are academically competent to undertake it.

There are no specific entry qualifications to fulfil but the School will wish to be satisfied that



applicants have the background and experience necessary to undertake research work, and also a sufficient command of the English language. In these respects similar considerations apply to VRS applications as to research student applications in general.

### MA/PGDIP INTERNATIONAL STUDIES AND DIPLOMACY: HOW TO APPLY

These programmes have their own brochure and application form, which can be obtained from:

The Centre for International Studies and Diplomacy, SOAS  
Thornhaugh Street,  
Russell Square,  
London WC1H 0XG

tel: +44 (0)20 7898 4840/4830

fax: +44 (0)20 7898 4839

email: [cisd@soas.ac.uk](mailto:cisd@soas.ac.uk)  
[www.cisd.soas.ac.uk](http://www.cisd.soas.ac.uk)

Applications and supporting documentation should be submitted as early as possible, and should reach the Centre and MA Administrator well in advance of 1st August of the year in which the applicant hopes to enrol. However, late applications will always be considered if places are available. Please note that applications are dealt with in order of receipt.

### DISTANCE LEARNING DEGREES: HOW TO APPLY

Postgraduate degrees by distance learning (details on pages 162–167) have separate application forms, which are not included in this prospectus. To obtain an application pack please contact the relevant centre.

### CERTIFICATE IN POLITICAL STUDIES: HOW TO APPLY

An application form for this certificate (details on page 124) can be downloaded from [www.soas.ac.uk/srofiles/OccasionalApplication.pdf](http://www.soas.ac.uk/srofiles/OccasionalApplication.pdf)

Applications must be returned with a reference and any other relevant documents to the Academic Registrar, SOAS, Thornhaugh Street, Russell Square, London WC1H 0XG, UK and be received at least two months before the start of term.

### OCCASIONAL STUDENTS: HOW TO APPLY

Prospective students wishing to apply to SOAS as Occasional Students should apply directly to SOAS, using the application form available on [www.soas.ac.uk/srofiles/OccasionalApplication.pdf](http://www.soas.ac.uk/srofiles/OccasionalApplication.pdf). Applications must be returned with a reference and any other relevant documents to the Academic Registrar, SOAS, Thornhaugh Street, Russell Square, London WC1H 0XG, UK and be received at least two months before the start of term.

### LANGUAGE CENTRE DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES: HOW TO APPLY

If you are interested in Language Centre Diplomas/Certificates (Modern Chinese, Modern Japanese, Modern Standard Arabic), please download an application form from [www.soas.ac.uk/languagecentre](http://www.soas.ac.uk/languagecentre) and send the completed form back to the Language Centre at SOAS.

### PRE-MASTERS AND ENGLISH LANGUAGE PROGRAMMES: HOW TO APPLY

Applications for the above programmes (details on pages 14 and 35) should be made directly to IFCELS at SOAS. Application forms and further details are available on [www.soas.ac.uk/ifcels](http://www.soas.ac.uk/ifcels)



## ADMISSIONS POLICY

The nature of the School places diversity at the centre of life at SOAS. As such we are committed to providing high quality education to all, regardless of background, colour, nationality, ethnic or national origin, gender, disability, sexual orientation or religion.

Students are encouraged to achieve the highest level of competence in their subject area and to develop intellectual and other core skills to the furthest possible extent. Applicants are welcomed from all backgrounds and will be considered on the basis of their academic ability and potential to benefit from the course. SOAS actively ensures that all applicants are treated fairly and equitably.

[www.soas.ac.uk/admissionspolicy](http://www.soas.ac.uk/admissionspolicy)

## TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF ADMISSION TO THE SCHOOL

All students will be required as a condition of enrolment to abide by and to submit to the procedures of the School's Regulations for students and codes of practice including that for Student Disciplinary Procedures, as amended from time to time, and to sign a declaration and undertaking to this effect on enrolment.

The School will use all reasonable endeavours to deliver courses in accordance with the descriptions set out in the prospectus. The School therefore reserves the right to make or combine courses, if the School reasonably considers such action to be necessary. If the School discontinues any course, it will use its reasonable endeavours to provide a suitable alternative course.

## EQUALITY AND DIVERSITY

SOAS entertains a diverse population of students and staff. This diversity is one of our greatest strengths and in order to consolidate and build upon it, equality of opportunity and the absence of unfair discrimination must be at the core of all our activities. The Diversity Advisor, Miss Deb Viney, takes the lead within the School on these issues and can be contacted as follows: tel +44 (0)20 7074 5007, email [dv4@soas.ac.uk](mailto:dv4@soas.ac.uk)

The School recognises the link between quality and equality and will not discriminate in the recruitment or treatment of students or staff on the basis of: age, disability, ethnicity/race, gender, marital status, nationality, religion /belief, sexuality or any other factor which is not relevant to their academic development.

The School is committed to promoting and developing equality of opportunity in all its functions. We seek to do this by:

- Communicating our commitment to equality and diversity to all members of the community;
- Communicating where lies the responsibility for equality issues;
- Providing training for decision-makers and briefing for staff and students;
- Treating any act of discrimination as a disciplinary offence;
- Consulting with individuals and internal and external interested groups;
- Implementing all applicable legislation including the Disability Equality Scheme, Race Equality Policy, Gender Equality Scheme and their associated action plans, on which we report annually.

The Governing Body and senior staff have responsibility for implementing this policy among staff and students. However each member of the SOAS community is responsible for preventing and, if necessary, challenging or at least reporting) unfair discrimination which is within their control /experience.

For the full text of the School's Equality and Diversity policy, please see: <http://mercury.soas.ac.uk/directorate/policydocuments/equalitydiversitypolicy.pdf> or follow the Equality and Diversity links from the SOAS home page.

## FREEDOM OF EXPRESSION: STATEMENT OF PRINCIPLES

The School of Oriental and African Studies is committed to the pursuit and dissemination of knowledge. This can only be conducted effectively in an atmosphere of open enquiry, mutual tolerance and intellectual freedom. In practice this means that we acknowledge the paramount importance of freedom of expression.

Freedom of expression may not be exercised to threaten the safety or freedom of expression of others. In making this assertion, the School endorses the principles of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights and related international covenants. Furthermore, the School of Oriental and African Studies does not tolerate any form of discrimination or intimidation based upon race, religion, gender, ethnicity, nationality or intellectual conviction.



# FEES AND FINANCIAL SUPPORT

## PAYMENT OF FEES

Students are not allowed to start their course until the appropriate fees have been paid to the School, or there is evidence acceptable to the School that fees will be forthcoming from a reliable source such as a United Kingdom Research Council.

Students will be required to pay their fees for the whole academic year when registering at the School in September. Fees are normally non-refundable.

The School accepts a variety of methods of payment: cheques and bank drafts preferably in Sterling (made payable to the School of Oriental and African Studies), credit and charge cards including Visa, MasterCard, American Express and Eurocard. International students can also pay their fees through international bank transfer to SOAS.

A student formally accepts responsibility for the payment of the fees to the School in respect of a programme of study (although it is understood that a parent or guardian or a sponsor or official body may in fact pay those fees) either at the rate of fees charged in the relevant year by the School to United Kingdom or other European Union students or at the rate charged in that year to overseas students, as determined by the School. In determining which of these rates is applicable to each student the School will have regard to the Education (Fees and Awards) Regulations 1997 and to all subsequent relevant regulations or statutes but will decide each case as it shall in its absolute discretion see fit.

For a detailed fee schedule see page 182.

## POSTGRADUATE AWARDS AND SCHOLARSHIPS

The School offers a range of scholarships to support postgraduate study at SOAS. A number of scholarships are also provided by the British Government, the University of London and other scholarship agencies.

Information in this and the following sections on scholarships was correct at the time of going to press. Please visit [www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships](http://www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships) for

details of any new scholarships and amendments to existing scholarships. New opportunities are becoming available, including awards sponsored by major companies.

## THE APPLICATION PROCESS

**Please note that application for funding (including application for School funds) is a separate process from application to the School for a place on a programme of study at SOAS.** The final dates for scholarship applications to reach funding bodies can be as early as one year before tenure.

Applicants applying for funding from awards and scholarships are therefore advised to submit their application for postgraduate study at SOAS as **early as possible**, preferably by the end of January, but no later than four weeks before the relevant closing date(s) of the scholarship application(s). If you are interested in applying for an award or scholarship please follow the procedures set out on the following pages.

## ADVICE FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

It is recommended that, in the first instance, you should contact your own Ministry of Education or Education Department, which will have details of most schemes and also be able to advise you of your own government's conditions for studying abroad. You should also contact the nearest British Council office in your home country for details of scholarship schemes and information and advice on educational programmes and living in the UK. If there is no British Council office, then contact the nearest British Embassy, High Commission or Consulate.

## SCHOLARSHIPS PROVIDED/AWARDED BY SOAS

Students must have applied to study at SOAS as early as possible, preferably by the end of January in the academic session preceding that for which awards are tenable, in order to be considered for the awards. Application forms may be downloaded from [www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships](http://www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships) or obtained from the Scholarships Officer from November 2007 onwards, for those applying to study in September 2008. Notification about

the outcome of the application is by letter and generally by early July.

The closing dates for scholarships provided or awarded by SOAS are detailed on the scholarships website [www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships](http://www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships). Students are advised to visit this website regularly for up-to-date information on the scholarships listed below and for details of new SOAS scholarships.

### SOAS BURSARY

A limited number of bursaries may be awarded to students proposing to embark full-time on Taught Masters programmes at the School. The value of the SOAS Bursaries is £8,300 per annum (2007/08 rate). The Bursary does not carry remission of fees, and it is tenable for one year. Candidates must possess a good Honours (preferably first class) degree from a United Kingdom university, or an equivalent qualification, although not necessarily in a branch of Oriental or African studies. Applications from students in the final year of an undergraduate Honours course / a first degree may also apply.

### SOAS OPEN SCHOLARSHIPS

This is a £100,000 scholarship scheme for full-time postgraduate Taught Masters students at SOAS. It is distributed in the form of partial remission of tuition fees. Awards of £2,000 will be made to students assessed to pay UK/EU level fees, and of £4,000 to students paying overseas fees. Applicants for the awards will be considered on the basis of academic merit. The total number of awards is 30. The SOAS Open Scholarship and the SOAS Bursary may be held at the same time.

### RESEARCH STUDENT FELLOWSHIPS (MPHIL/PHD)

A limited number of Research Student Fellowships may be available each year for students who are proposing to register full time for MPhil/PhD programmes at SOAS. Only new research students may apply; those already enrolled on a research programme at SOAS are not eligible. Candidates must possess a good Masters degree from a UK university or equivalent recognised by the School.

The Fellowships consist of remittance of fees at UK/EU rates and an annual bursary (value £10,600 in 2007/08) that – subject to satisfactory progress – may be renewed for the normal duration of a full-time student's registration (i.e. up to a further two years). Overseas fee payers are

advised to apply also for an Overseas Research Student's Award (see page 178), which meets the difference between the higher and lower fees.

### SCHOLARSHIP FUND – ALUMNI SCHOLARSHIP

An Alumni Scholarship will be allocated on merit to one student who applies for and is awarded a SOAS Open Scholarship. The value of this scholarship is £1,000. The selection will be made by the SOAS Bursary, Open Scholarship and Commonwealth Shared Scholarship subcommittee. The Alumni Scholarship cannot be held concurrently with a SOAS Bursary.

### ABU-HAKIMA BURSARY

This scholarship is for a student at SOAS taking a full-time Masters programme that includes studying the history of the modern Arab world. The scholarship provides a bursary of £1,250 per annum. Applicants must possess a good Honours degree from a UK university or equivalent recognised by the School.

### BERNARD BUCKMAN SCHOLARSHIP (MA CHINESE STUDIES)

This scholarship was established in 1992 with funds made available by Mrs Buckman, in memory of her husband Bernard Buckman, who was a Governor of the School. The scholarship provides remission of UK/EU fees for a student paying UK/EU fees and taking the full-time MA Chinese Studies at the School. Applicants must possess a good Honours degree from a UK university or equivalent recognised by the School.

### COMMONWEALTH SHARED SCHOLARSHIP (STUDENTS FROM AFRICAN COMMONWEALTH COUNTRIES)

This scheme is a joint initiative between the UK Department for International Development (DFID) and UK universities to support scholarships for students from developing Commonwealth countries who would not otherwise be able to study in the UK. The Scholarship is for Masters programmes only and for students liable to pay the overseas tuition fee level.

DFID pays the tuition fee on behalf of the student. International Student House (ISH) provides free accommodation together with a small contribution in food vouchers to be spent in the ISH restaurant. It is a condition of the scholarship

that the award holder resides at ISH during the whole of their programme of study. In addition, the School provides a small maintenance grant of at least £5,567 (2007/08 rate).

Please note that only students who are holding an **unconditional offer** of a place at SOAS by the scholarship closing date will be considered for a Commonwealth Shared Scholarship.

#### CSJR MA JAPANESE RELIGIONS BURSARY (availability to be confirmed)

This bursary is offered by the Centre for the Study of Japanese Religions and awarded to candidates registering full-time or part-time for the MA programme in Japanese Religions at SOAS. The value of the bursary is £2,000, which may be used either towards remittance of tuition fees or maintenance for the first year of study.

The bursary is open to students with an outstanding academic record regardless of nationality. The Centre reserves the right not to make an award in the event that no suitable application is received.

The closing date for applications for the bursary is 1st June in the academic session preceding that for which awards are tenable. Candidates must have applied for a place of study at SOAS by 1st June in the academic session preceding that for which awards are tenable, in order to be considered for the CSJR MA Bursary. The selection will take place in June and results communicated shortly thereafter.

Further details and an application form are available on [www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships](http://www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships)

#### CSJR RESEARCH STUDENT BURSARY (availability to be confirmed)

This bursary is offered by the Centre for the Study of Japanese Religions and awarded to candidates registering full-time or part-time for the research programme (MPhil/PhD) in Japanese Religions at SOAS. The value of the bursary is £3,500, which may be used either towards remittance of tuition fees or maintenance for the first year of MPhil/PhD study.

The bursary is open to students with an outstanding academic record regardless of nationality. The Centre reserves the right not to make an award in the event that no suitable application is received.

The closing date for applications for the bursary is 1st June in the academic session preceding that for which awards are tenable. Candidates must have applied for entry a place of study at SOAS by 1st June in the academic session preceding that for which awards are tenable, in order to be considered for the CSJR Research Student Bursary. The selection will take place in June and results communicated shortly thereafter.

Further details and an application form are available on [www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships](http://www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships)

#### JAIN STUDIES MA SCHOLARSHIP

This award is sponsored by the Jain Spirit Magazine. The total value of this scholarship is £5,000, and it is awarded to students registered at SOAS for an MA degree with a major in Jaina Studies. Applications by letter, accompanied by a short CV, should be submitted by email to the Centre of Jaina Studies at the Department of the Study of Religions at SOAS (Contact: Dr Peter Flügel – [jainstudies@soas.ac.uk](mailto:jainstudies@soas.ac.uk)).

#### WILLIAM ROSS MURRAY SCHOLARSHIP (LLM)

This scholarship is shared with International Student House (ISH), an independent educational charity. SOAS remits the overseas rate of tuition fees and ISH provides free accommodation and a small contribution in food vouchers to be spent in the ISH restaurant.

The William Ross Murray Scholarship is for students from a developing country, who are liable to pay the overseas tuition fee level and are proposing to register full-time for the LLM degree at SOAS. The scholarship is for an LLM student with high academic achievements. Please note that only students who are holding an **unconditional offer of a place by the Scholarship closing date** will be considered and that it is a condition of the scholarship that you reside at International Student House (ISH) during the whole of your course, where you are expected to play an active role in the life of ISH.

#### ADDITIONAL SOAS AWARDS FOR FIELDWORK

Postgraduate students already registered at the School are eligible to apply for awards to help them with the cost of conducting MPhil/PhD fieldwork abroad. These awards are not generally tenable during the first years of a student's research and

are not awarded more than once to any student. Applications should be made well in advance of the proposed fieldwork. Details and an application form are available from the Scholarships Officer and on [www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships](http://www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships)

## SCHOLARSHIPS ADMINISTERED BY SOAS

Students are advised to visit [www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships](http://www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships) for up-to-date information on the scholarships listed below and for details of new scholarships administered by SOAS.

### ENDANGERED LANGUAGES ACADEMIC PROGRAMME (ELAP) BURSARY

This bursary is to support a full-time PhD student and includes payment of fees (at the UK/EU level) and an annual stipend of £9,750, renewable for a further two years. For students paying the higher (overseas) tuition fee, the remaining tuition fees payable will normally be deducted from the stipend award.

To be eligible to apply for an ELAP Bursary, you will need to have completed a UK Masters degree in Linguistics at merit level or better (or overseas equivalent). Students currently studying for a Masters degree must be expecting to receive a merit or better. The area of language specialisation is open but preference will be given to a student intending to work on an endangered language of Africa or Asia.

The bursary is available to someone without other major funding (apart from Overseas Student Research Award – see page 178). Please note that you must have applied for a place at SOAS before you may apply for the bursary.

Further details and an application form are available on [www.hrelp.org/courses/phd/bursaries.html](http://www.hrelp.org/courses/phd/bursaries.html)

Closing date for applications is 1st May in the academic session preceding that for which awards are tenable.

### FELIX SCHOLARSHIPS (INDIAN STUDENTS)

These scholarships are open to Indian graduates starting a taught Masters or research (MPhil/PhD) degree at SOAS in September 2008, who would be unable to take up their place without financial assistance. Applicants must be under 30 years of age and have at least a first-class Honours

degree from an Indian university or comparable institution. Those who already hold degrees from universities outside India are not eligible to apply. Graduates are expected to return to work in their home country.

Only those applicants who have been offered a place of study at SOAS by 1 March for programmes beginning the following September will be considered for a Felix scholarship. Felix applications will only be forwarded to the Felix Trust if an unconditional offer of a place has been agreed at the time shortlisting takes place at SOAS, which will take place at the beginning of April.

Applicants for research programmes are expected to apply for an Overseas Student Research award (see page 178).

Up to six scholarships will be available per annum. They will cover tuition fees at the overseas rate and a maintenance grant of £10,980 per annum (2007/2008 rate).

The closing date for applications is 1st March in the academic session preceding that for which awards are tenable. Further details and an application form are available on [www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships](http://www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships)

### HSBC SOAS SCHOLARSHIP (MA SINOLOGY, MA CHINESE LITERATURE)

These scholarships are for UK/EU fee payers who propose to register full-time on the MA in Sinology or the MA in Chinese Literature at SOAS. Award holders must possess a good honours degree, preferably first class, from a UK institution or overseas equivalent. The HSBC's normal age limit is 25 years old when the awards begin.

The scholarships cover tuition fees at the UK/EU rate and a maintenance allowance of £10,660 (2007/08 rate). Successful students must agree to attend the HSBC Scholars' Day (date to be confirmed) and meet the Chairman of HSBC.

### MILLICHOPE FOUNDATION SCHOLARSHIP

Three awards at a value of £1000 each will be offered in the academic year 2008/09 for students who are proposing to register full-time for taught Masters programmes at SOAS. These scholarships will be allocated on merit to students who apply for and are awarded a SOAS Open Scholarship. The selection will be made by the SOAS Bursary,

Open Scholarship & Commonwealth Shared Scholarship subcommittee. The Millichope Foundation Scholarship cannot be held concurrently with a SOAS Bursary.

### OUSELEY MEMORIAL SCHOLARSHIP

This scholarship is for a student taking a full-time research degree, whose research requires the use of a Middle Eastern or Asian language. Applicants intending to start a full-time research degree in 2008/2009, and those who are enrolled in their first year or second year of full-time research degree study at the School in 2007/2008, are eligible to apply for the award.

At the time of application applicants must also be:

- (a) A holder of a first degree of the University of London awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours, Upper Division, together with a Masters degree, the latter not necessarily being awarded by the University of London, or
- (b) A holder of a Masters degree of the University of London awarded with a mark of Distinction, but not necessarily with a first degree of the University of London in which case there is no restriction as to the classification of the first degree, or
- (c) A holder of a Masters degree of the University of London together with a first degree with First Class Honours, the latter not necessarily being awarded by the University of London.

The Scholarship will be awarded for one year only and is to the value of £6,000 for this one year. It does not carry remission of tuition fees.

### OVERSEAS RESEARCH STUDENTS (ORS) AWARDS

Overseas Research Student (ORS) Awards are tenable at UK Universities and other institutions. They are offered on a competitive basis to overseas postgraduate research students of outstanding merit and research potential; other factors such as means, nationality, proposed field and institution of study, will not be taken into account. The awards may be held in any field of study.

ORS awards are available to applicants intending to commence a full-time research degree in 2008/2009 and those who are first-year or second-year full-time research degree students at the School in 2007/2008.

Applicants for 2008 awards must be in receipt of an offer to undertake a full-time research degree at SOAS in 2008/2009 or be enrolled in their first year or second year of full-time research degree study at the School in 2007/2008. In addition, applicants must be liable to pay tuition fees at the rate for international students. Students who are already enrolled in their first year at SOAS in 2007/2008 should note that they are not eligible to apply for ORS support if they intend to be away on fieldwork for the whole of their second year in 2008/09.

The value of the award is the difference between the tuition fee for an international postgraduate student and a UK/EU postgraduate student. Maintenance costs are not covered.

New awards offered in 2008 are valid only for the 2008/09 academic session but, subject to satisfactory progress, they may be renewed for a second or a third year according to the normal or remaining length of the research course being undertaken\*. (\*The normal length is three years. For students who take up an ORS award in their second year, the award is renewable for one year only. For students who take up an ORS award in their third year, the award is not renewable).

Details and an application form are available on [www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships](http://www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships). For further information you can also visit [www.orsas.ac.uk](http://www.orsas.ac.uk)

### SOAS HAKLUYT SCHOLARSHIP (MA CHINESE STUDIES)

The scholarship is for a UK citizen taking the full-time MA Chinese Studies programme in the academic session 2008/09. The scholarship covers tuition fees at the home (UK/EU) level and a full maintenance grant (amount to be confirmed). The ideal candidate will be one who already has some competence in Chinese language and who is interested in improving their understanding of the business environment in China.

### TIBAWI TRUST AWARD (PALESTINIAN STUDENTS)

This scholarship is to assist a Palestinian postgraduate student and may be used towards conferences, fieldwork etc. The value of the award is £600.

The closing date for applications is **Friday 12th January** in the academic session preceding that



for which awards are tenable. Further details and an application form are available on [www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships](http://www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships)

## AWARDS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

### CENTRAL RESEARCH FUND

The University has a Central Research Fund to which students can apply for grants to assist specific projects of research and for the provision of special materials and apparatus. Grants are not made for normal living costs.

Application forms and further particulars may be obtained from the Secretary to the Central Research Fund Committee, University of London, Senate House, London WC1E 7HU and from [www.lon.ac.uk/crf](http://www.lon.ac.uk/crf)

### SCHOLARSHIPS PROVIDED BY THE BRITISH GOVERNMENT

#### ARTS AND HUMANITIES RESEARCH COUNCIL (AHRC)

The Arts and Humanities Research Council of the British Academy administers the Studentship scheme, under which the Department for Education awards studentships to graduates of British universities or students of such universities in their final year before graduation.

The AHRC administers three schemes for postgraduate awards which provide funding for students undertaking Masters-level courses and doctoral research in the arts and humanities.

#### Full award

A full award covers both the cost of tuition fees, up to the RCUK maximum, and a maintenance grant. To be eligible for a full award, you must show that you have a relevant connection with the UK, usually through residence. Students previously resident in the EU but who have been in the UK in full-time education for the three years prior to the start of the course for which they are applying for an award, will also be eligible for a full award.

#### Fees-only award

A fees-only award provides payment of tuition fees, up to the RCUK maximum, but not a maintenance grant. To be eligible for a fees-only award, you must have been ordinarily resident in

the EU for the three years immediately preceding the start of the academic year in which your course will commence.

Studentships provide for payment of fees (up to a maximum of £3,240 per academic year for full-time students and £1,620 for part-time award holders – 2007/08 rates) and also provide a maintenance grant (basic maintenance rate for London £14,600 for Doctoral Awards, £10,800 for Research Preparation Masters awards and £10,200 for Professional Preparation Masters Awards – 2007/08 rate). The closing date for applications to reach the British Academy is 1st May 2008. Further details can be found at [www.ahrc.ac.uk](http://www.ahrc.ac.uk)

SOAS has **internal deadlines** that are several weeks before this. It is vital that you check the scholarships website [www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships](http://www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships) for submission of AHRC applications and that you allow yourself and SOAS sufficient time to complete the form, and forward it to the AHRC by 1 May.

#### ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL RESEARCH COUNCIL (ESRC)

SOAS has ESRC recognition for Anthropology and for Economics. Further details are available from the ESRC website [www.esrc.ac.uk](http://www.esrc.ac.uk) and the departments.

### OTHER AWARDS

Students are advised to visit [www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships](http://www.soas.ac.uk/scholarships) for up-to-date information on the scholarships listed below and for details of any further scholarships available.

#### ALBAN SCHOLARSHIPS

This scholarship is the European Programme of High Level Scholarships for Latin America. It will enable Latin American students and professionals, future academics and decision-makers in their own countries, to benefit from the excellence of the Higher Education institutes in the European Union. Further details on [www.programalban.org](http://www.programalban.org)

Students from, and resident in 18 Latin American countries (as listed on the AlBan website), are eligible. The AlBan scholarship is for applicants studying postgraduate (Masters) or doctorate level (PhD) qualifications and may last from six months to two years. Students must be applying to study in one of the 27 European Union Member States.

## BRITISH CHEVENING SCHOLARSHIPS

These scholarships are for students wishing to follow full-time taught Masters or research postgraduate-level courses in any subject at UK universities or colleges in the public sector. Most scholarships are mainly for one year, but awards are also occasionally given for shorter vocational courses/research attachments. Awards are given to cover all or part of the cost of the period of study. Please contact the British Embassy, British High Commission or British Council Office in your own country. Further details on [www.chevening.com](http://www.chevening.com)

## BRITISH COUNCIL FELLOWSHIPS

These fellowships are full scholarships for professionals in fields considered by the British Council to be of special importance in the candidate's own country. Grants are for postgraduate study or research and range from short attachments to research leading to a PhD. Grants vary in size – from small grants to fellowships that will cover fees and living expenses. For details see [www.britishcouncil.co.uk](http://www.britishcouncil.co.uk), contact the British Council in your own country, or write to: Fellows and Scholars Department, The British Council, 10 Spring Gardens, London SW1A 2BN (tel: +44 (0)20 7930 8466) or International Student Services Unit, Regional Services Dept, The British Council, Bridgewater House, 58 Whitworth Street, Manchester M1 6BB (tel: +44 (0)161 957 7000).

## CHARLES WALLACE INDIA TRUST

The Charles Wallace India Trust offers Indian nationals who are normally resident in India opportunities to visit Britain for postgraduate study, for research and for professional experience. The Trust concentrates mainly on the Arts and Humanities. There is an upper age limit. Awards are managed through the British Council in India and full information can be found on the India Scholarships Awarding Bodies page of the British Council website (see above). Alternatively, email [cwit@in.britishcouncil.org](mailto:cwit@in.britishcouncil.org)

## FORD FOUNDATION INTERNATIONAL FELLOWSHIPS

The Ford Foundation International Fellowship (IFP) programme provides support for up to three years of formal graduate-level study leading to a Masters or doctoral degree. Fellows are selected

from countries in Asia, Africa, the Middle East, Latin America and Russia. Further details on [www.fordfound.org](http://www.fordfound.org)

## FUNDACION CAJA MADRID SCHOLARSHIPS

These scholarships are available to Spanish nationals for postgraduate study (Masters, research and post-doctoral studies). They are available for Economics, Politics and Law related fields among others. Further details on [www.fundacioncajamadrid.es/Fundacion/Comunes/fun\\_cruce](http://www.fundacioncajamadrid.es/Fundacion/Comunes/fun_cruce)

## FULBRIGHT COMMISSION SCHOLARSHIPS

The Fulbright Commission provides full scholarships for United States graduates to enable them to study in the UK. For further information write to the Graduate Students Programs, Institute of International Education (IIE), 809 United Nations Plaza, New York, NY 10017–3580, USA or visit [www.fulbright.co.uk](http://www.fulbright.co.uk) (UK enquiries) and [www.iie.org/fulbright](http://www.iie.org/fulbright) (US enquiries).

## JOINT JAPAN/WORLD BANK GRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS (JJ/WBGS)

JJ/WBGS are for graduate studies leading to Masters degree in development-related fields for mid-career professionals from the World Bank member countries, eligible to borrow. For details see [www.worldbank.org](http://www.worldbank.org)

## THE KARIM RIDA SAID FOUNDATION

To apply for a Karim Rida Said Scholarship you need to: have a good first degree; provide evidence of your proficiency in English; be under 40 years of age; be Iraqi, Jordanian, Lebanese, Palestinian or Syrian and be resident in the Middle East; demonstrate that your chosen course of study will be of use to your home country or the Middle East region; have at least two years' work experience; apply for a place on a course in Britain; sign a binding undertaking to return to your home country or another of the Foundation's target countries. For details on studying for a Masters degree in the UK see [www.krsf.org/whatwedo](http://www.krsf.org/whatwedo)

## MARSHALL SCHOLARSHIPS

These are full scholarships for United States citizens who are under 26 and are graduates of United States universities, to enable them to study for a degree in the UK. For details, see

[www.marshallscholarship.org](http://www.marshallscholarship.org) or write to: Marshall Aid Commemoration Commission, John Foster House, 36 Gordon Square, London WC1H 0PF; tel: +44(0)20 7387 8572; [macc@acu.ac.uk](mailto:macc@acu.ac.uk). Application forms are available from United States universities and colleges, British Consulates General in the United States, or British Information Services, 845 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10022, USA.

### MBI FOUNDATION SCHOLARSHIPS

The MBI Foundation offers scholarships to Arab residents of the Middle East and North Africa wishing to study for a one-year full-time Masters degree. For details see [www.mbifoundation.com](http://www.mbifoundation.com)

### THE NELSON MANDELA SCHOLARSHIP

This scholarship is for South African nationals only who are coming to SOAS for higher studies. The School will give a 20 per cent fee remission. Applications are usually open at the beginning of August and close by the end of September. The scholarship is advertised in *The Sunday Times* in South Africa throughout the month of August.

Information on eligibility and other details are available from [www.nelsonmandelascholarship.co.za](http://www.nelsonmandelascholarship.co.za)

## OTHER SOURCES OF FUNDING

### LOANS

Another way to fund your studies is through educational loans. Before taking out a loan ensure that you understand what the repayments will be and that you will be able to afford them.

#### Career Development Loans

A career development loan is a bank loan for UK students designed to help you pay for your course. Repayments start one month after you complete your course. You can borrow between £300 and £8,000. The bank will approve your loan according to your credit rating. For details visit [www.direct.gov.uk/en/EducationAndLearning/AdultLearning/CareerDevelopmentLoans](http://www.direct.gov.uk/en/EducationAndLearning/AdultLearning/CareerDevelopmentLoans) or freephone 0800 585 505 for advice.

#### Sallie Mae UK Education Loans

The Education Loan is a credit-based unsecured loan for UK students operated by Sallie Mae (a leading provider of student loans in the United States). This loan provides up to £20,000 for tuition, fees, and living expenses per academic

year for eligible students. For details please visit [www.soas.ac.uk/salliemaeloan](http://www.soas.ac.uk/salliemaeloan)

### US Federal Loans

Eligible US students can apply for Stafford Federal Loans and private loans to cover their tuition and maintenance costs. Please visit [www.soas.ac.uk/USfederalloan](http://www.soas.ac.uk/USfederalloan) for further details.

The Registry Fees and Scholarship section can also certify student registration for other loans, such as Canadian educational loans. Please contact us on [RFEEES-L@soas.ac.uk](mailto:RFEEES-L@soas.ac.uk) if you have any queries.

Useful funding information can also be found at:

- Hotcourses Scholarship Search ([www.hotcourses.com/studentmoney](http://www.hotcourses.com/studentmoney))
- HERO funding information for research students ([www.hero.ac.uk](http://www.hero.ac.uk))



## FEE SCHEDULE 2007–2008

Please note that all figures quoted below relate to the 2007–2008 academic session. Figures for 2008–2009 were not available at the time of going to press.

Students whose programmes extend over more than one academic session should note that tuition fees are payable in each session of study. For more information on fees, including fee status (i.e. UK/EU, Overseas) see [www.ukcisa.org.uk/images/tuitionfees\\_ewn.pdf](http://www.ukcisa.org.uk/images/tuitionfees_ewn.pdf)

Fees for the School's special programmes are not included below – please see [www.soas.ac.uk/registry](http://www.soas.ac.uk/registry) (under 'Tuition fees') for further information. For details on the CeFiMs distance learning programmes see [www.cefims.ac.uk](http://www.cefims.ac.uk) and for details on the Language Centre Certificates and Diplomas see [www.soas.ac.uk/languagecentre](http://www.soas.ac.uk/languagecentre)

### POSTGRADUATE DEGREES – FEES PER ACADEMIC YEAR

FULL-TIME STUDENTS	UK/EU*	OVERSEAS*
MSc Development Studies** (including Central Asia), MSc Violence, Conflict and Development, MSc Globalisation and Development	£6,000	£10,920
MScs in Economics (including Finance and Development, Development Economics and Political Economy of Development)	£4,750	£11,460
MSc programmes in International Management, MSc in Finance and Financial Law	£4,750	£11,460
MA/PGDip International Studies and Diplomacy	£11,180	£11,180
MScs in Politics (including State, Society and Development)	£4,500	£11,460
LLM and MAs in Law (including Dispute and Conflict Resolution, and International and Comparative Legal Studies) (there is an additional charge for the compulsory pre-sessional course for the MA programmes)	£6,200	£10,920
Other PG degrees (MA, MMus MPhil, PhD) and non-degree students taking 3 courses (a)	£3,900 (b)	£10,920 (b)
Visiting Research Students	£3,900	£7,650
Research Continuation, Maintenance and Interruption	see part-time fees	see part-time fees
PART-TIME STUDENTS	UK/EU*	OVERSEAS*
<i>Fees for 3-Year Taught Masters programmes, where applicable, are given in brackets (c)</i>		
MSc Development Studies** (including Central Asia), MSc Violence, Conflict and Development, MSc Globalisation and Development	£3,000 (£2,250)	£5,460 (£4,095)
MScs in Economics (including Finance and Development, Development Economics and Political Economy of Development)	£2,375 (£1,780)	£5,730 (£4,295)
MSc programmes in International Management, MSc in Finance and Financial Law	£2,375 (£1,780)	£5,730 (£4,295)
MA/PGDip International Studies and Diplomacy	£5,590 (£4,190)	£5,590 (£4,190)
MScs in Politics (including State, Society and Development)	£2,250 (£1,685)	£5,730 (£4,295)
LLM and MAs in Law (including Dispute and Conflict Resolution, and International and Comparative Legal Studies) (there is an additional charge for the compulsory pre-sessional course for the MA programmes)	£3,100 (£2,325)	£5,460 (£4,095)

MMus and other MA degrees	£1,950 (£1,460)	£5,460 (£4,095)
Research degree (MPhil, PhD)	£1,950 (d)	£5,460 (d)
Continuation of MPhil/PhD Registration (e)	£615	£615
Interruption/Maintenance of MPhil/PhD registration (f)	£135	£135
Non-degree students – up to 2.5 courses (g)	£975 per course	£2,730 per course

### IFCELS<sup>‡</sup> COURSES

	UK/EU*	OVERSEAS*
Foundation Diploma for Postgraduate Studies (Pre-Masters Programme)	£7,730	£9,660
English Language and Academic Studies Course	£2,240 per term/ £6,720 per year	£2,800 per term/ £8,400 per year

\* As determined by reference to the Education (Fees and Awards) Regulations

‡ International Foundation Courses and English Language Studies

- (a) Occasional or non-degree students taking three courses are liable to pay full-time fees (see above).
- (b) Research degree students on approved full-time overseas fieldwork will be charged £1,880.
- (c) Not all taught programmes can be studied over three years.
- (d) Research degree students on approved part-time overseas fieldwork will be charged £940.
- (e) Continuation of Registration fees are payable by research degree students (part-time and full-time) who have satisfied the School's required period of registration, have paid the appropriate tuition fees, have been transferred from MPhil to PhD registration (if a PhD award is being sought) and are in the process of writing up their thesis. Before consideration can be made of whether a student may enrol and pay Continuation fees, the written approval of her/his supervisory committee is required. Students granted Continuation status may use the SOAS library and will be entitled to an appropriate level of supervision. They cannot attend classes and a time limit will be placed on students who seek to extend their Continuation period.
- (e) Interruption of Study fees are payable by research degree students (part-time and full-time) who have not satisfied the School's required period of registration but have permission to interrupt their period of study. Maintenance of Registration fees are payable by research degree students (part-time and full-time) who have satisfied the School's required period of registration (and may have been registered for a period as a Continuation student) but are not ready to submit their thesis for examination. To remain registered for a research degree at the School, such students will be required to pay an Interruption of Study or Maintenance of Registration fee as appropriate. The payment of this fee does not confer a right of access to the School, its facilities or its library or any right to supervision by the School's academic staff. Maintenance status is usually only permissible for a maximum of five years.
- (g) Fees are calculated on the basis of the number of courses studied. Half courses attract a tuition fee of £490 (UK/EU) or £1,365 (Overseas) for postgraduates. These are the minimum fees chargeable to occasional/non-degree students. Occasional students taking three courses are liable to pay full-time fees (see above).

NOTE: The School reserves the right to alter the schedule of fees with effect from the beginning of any academic year.



## USEFUL PUBLICATIONS

You may find the following publications of use. They can be found in libraries, or for international students at the Ministry of Education in your own country, or in the offices of the nearest British Embassy or British Council.

*Study Abroad*, published by UNESCO  
7 Place de Fontenoy  
75700 Paris  
France

Also available from:  
HMSO Books  
PO Box 267  
London SW8 5DT

This publication contains full information on international scholarships to British universities.

*Awards for Postgraduate Study at Commonwealth Universities*, published by the Association of Commonwealth Universities  
36 Gordon Square  
London WC1H 0PF

This publication outlines scholarships, junior fellowships, demonstratorships and other forms of financial assistance available for advanced study and research at pre- and immediately post-doctoral level at British and other Commonwealth universities. It also includes awards open to graduates of non-Commonwealth countries.

*Awards for University Teachers and Research Workers*, also published by the Association of Commonwealth Universities

It includes schemes open to candidates of non-Commonwealth countries.

*The Awards Almanac*, published by St James Press  
Gale Research International  
P.O. Box 699  
Cheriton House  
North Way  
Andover  
Hampshire SP10 5YE

This publication provides details about scholarships, awards, fellowships and research funding available worldwide in all subject disciplines.

*The Grants Register*, published by MacMillan Reference Limited  
25 Eccleston Place  
London SW1W 9NF

This publication provides comprehensive information about the availability of graduate and professional awards worldwide.

## UK EDUCATION DEPARTMENT PUBLICATIONS

The Education Department in each of the four home countries in the UK produces a guide to grants and loans. Although the majority of information contained in the guides concerns undergraduate study, there is some information relating to graduate awards. Copies of these guides and forms may be downloaded from:

**Department of Education and Skills**  
(for students of England and Wales)  
Freephone information line: 0800 731 9133  
(for eligibility, fees etc.) or 0800 405010  
(for student loan accounts including loan payments and repayments)  
[www.dfes.gov.uk/studentssupport/](http://www.dfes.gov.uk/studentssupport/)

**Awards Agency for Scotland**  
Freephone information line: 0845 111 1711  
[www.student-support-saas.gov.uk](http://www.student-support-saas.gov.uk)

**Department of Education for Northern Ireland**  
Rathgael House  
Balloo Road  
Bangor  
Co Down BT19 7PR

tel: +44 (0)28 9127 9279  
fax: +44 (0)28 9127 9100

The following site provides services and information for those in Northern Ireland who are interested in financial support for students in Higher Education:

[www.studentfinancenl.co.uk](http://www.studentfinancenl.co.uk)

If you want to talk to someone about Student Support please call the Student Finance ni Customer Support Office:

tel: 0845 600 0662

# TERM DATES AND OPEN DAYS

## 2008–2009

### TERM 1 (2008):

Monday 22 September – Friday 12 December

### TERM 2 (2009):

Monday 5 January – Friday 20 March

### TERM 3:

Monday 20 April – Friday 13 June

## OPEN DAYS 2007–2008

To find out more about SOAS, come along to one of the Postgraduate Open Evenings (5.00pm–8.00pm) held in the Brunei Gallery at the Russell Square campus. You get the chance to:

- Speak to academic members of staff to get information and advice on our courses
- Meet current students
- Tour the campus and view our facilities
- Visit the halls of residence

Postgraduate Open Evenings will take place on the following dates:

- 25 October 2007
- 28 February 2008
- 22 May 2008

Booking is essential for these events. To reserve your place please complete the booking form at [www.soas.ac.uk/opendays](http://www.soas.ac.uk/opendays)

*Below: Alive with the sound of music – concerts are regular events at SOAS, including on Open Days*



# USEFUL CONTACTS

If you are phoning from outside the UK the code is +44 (0)20 plus the eight digits of the number below.

## USEFUL CONTACTS AT SOAS

### STUDENT RECRUITMENT OFFICE

For general enquiries on studying and applying to SOAS, prior to submission of applications. Based in Russell Square.

tel: 020 7898 4034  
fax: 020 7898 4039  
email: [study@soas.ac.uk](mailto:study@soas.ac.uk)

### ADMISSIONS OFFICE

For application enquiries – Undergraduate, Postgraduate Taught, MPhil, MPhil/PhD, Visiting Research. Based in Russell Square.

tel: 020 7898 4300  
fax: 020 7898 4039  
email: [admissions@soas.ac.uk](mailto:admissions@soas.ac.uk)

### REGISTRY

For enquiries about non-degree programmes, exams, fees, and scholarships. Based in Vernon Square.

tel: 020 7074 5105  
fax: 020 7074 5089  
email: [registrar@soas.ac.uk](mailto:registrar@soas.ac.uk)

### ALUMNI RELATIONS

tel: 020 7898 4041  
fax: 020 7898 4019  
email: [alumni@soas.ac.uk](mailto:alumni@soas.ac.uk)

### CAREERS SERVICE

tel: 020 7898 4115  
fax: 020 7898 4119  
email: [careers@soas.ac.uk](mailto:careers@soas.ac.uk)

### DIVERSITY ADVISOR

tel: 020 7074 5007  
email: [dv4@soas.ac.uk](mailto:dv4@soas.ac.uk)

### FACULTY OFFICE, ARTS AND HUMANITIES

tel: 020 7898 4020  
fax: 020 7898 4699  
email: [artsandhumanities@soas.ac.uk](mailto:artsandhumanities@soas.ac.uk)

### FACULTY OFFICE, LANGUAGES AND CULTURES

tel: 020 7898 4044  
fax: 020 7898 4399  
email: [languagesandcultures@soas.ac.uk](mailto:languagesandcultures@soas.ac.uk)

### FACULTY OFFICE, LAW AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

tel: 020 7898 4402  
fax: 020 7898 4829  
email: [lawandsocialsciences@soas.ac.uk](mailto:lawandsocialsciences@soas.ac.uk)

### INTERNATIONAL FOUNDATION COURSES AND ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDIES (IFCELS)

tel: 020 7898 4800  
fax: 020 7898 4809  
email: [ifcels@soas.ac.uk](mailto:ifcels@soas.ac.uk)

### LANGUAGE CENTRE

tel: 020 7898 4888  
email: [languages@soas.ac.uk](mailto:languages@soas.ac.uk)

### LEARNING AND TEACHING UNIT

tel: 020 7898 4550  
email: [ltu@soas.ac.uk](mailto:ltu@soas.ac.uk)

### RESEARCH STUDENT ADVISOR

tel: 020 7898 4982  
email: [dthomas@soas.ac.uk](mailto:dthomas@soas.ac.uk)

### STUDENT COUNSELLING SERVICE

tel: 020 7898 5016/5017  
email: [counsellors@soas.ac.uk](mailto:counsellors@soas.ac.uk)

### STUDENT DISABILITY ADVISOR

tel: 020 7074 5018  
email: [zd@soas.ac.uk](mailto:zd@soas.ac.uk)

### STUDENT WELFARE ADVISORS

tel: 020 7074 5014/5015  
email: [welfare@soas.ac.uk](mailto:welfare@soas.ac.uk)

### SHAFTESBURY STUDENT HOUSING, ACCOMMODATION SERVICES OFFICE

For enquiries about SOAS Student Residences

tel: 020 7841 0408  
fax: 020 7278 7087  
email: [student@shaftesburyhousing.org.uk](mailto:student@shaftesburyhousing.org.uk)

## OTHER USEFUL CONTACTS

### KING'S COLLEGE LONDON

tel: 020 7836 5454  
 email: [ceu@kcl.ac.uk](mailto:ceu@kcl.ac.uk);  
[schools.liaison@kcl.ac.uk](mailto:schools.liaison@kcl.ac.uk)  
[www.kcl.ac.uk](http://www.kcl.ac.uk)

### QUEEN MARY LONDON

tel: 020 7882 5555  
 email: [admissions@qmul.ac.uk](mailto:admissions@qmul.ac.uk)  
[www.qmul.ac.uk](http://www.qmul.ac.uk)

### UNIVERSITY COLLEGE LONDON

tel: 020 7679 7742  
 (General enquiries);  
 020 7679 3000  
 (Degree information)  
 email: [admissions@ucl.ac.uk](mailto:admissions@ucl.ac.uk)  
[www.ucl.ac.uk](http://www.ucl.ac.uk)

### UNIVERSITY OF LONDON ACCOMMODATION OFFICE

Senate House, Malet Street  
 London WC1 7HU  
 tel: 020 7862 8880  
[www.lon.ac.uk/accom](http://www.lon.ac.uk/accom)

# SCHOOL ADDRESS AND PRINCIPAL OFFICERS

## SCHOOL ADDRESS

School of Oriental and African Studies (SOAS),  
 University of London  
 Thornhaugh Street  
 Russell Square  
 London WC1H 0XG  
 tel: 020 7637 2388 (switchboard)  
[www.soas.ac.uk](http://www.soas.ac.uk)

## PRINCIPAL OFFICERS

**DIRECTOR AND PRINCIPAL**  
 Professor Paul Webley

**PRO-DIRECTOR**  
 Professor Peter G Robb

**VICE-PRINCIPAL (EXTERNAL AFFAIRS)**  
 Professor Elisabeth J Croll

**DEAN OF FACULTY OF ARTS AND HUMANITIES**  
 Professor Ian Brown

**DEAN OF FACULTY OF LANGUAGES AND CULTURES**  
 Professor Michael Hutt

**DEAN OF FACULTY OF LAW AND SOCIAL SCIENCES**  
 Professor Matthew Craven

**REGISTRAR AND SECRETARY**  
 Ms Sharon Page

**ACADEMIC REGISTRAR**  
 Mr Terry Harvey



SOAS has one of the best  
 staff-student ratios in the UK

# MAP OF SOAS





# A-Z OF POSTGRADUATE DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

This lists all the subjects for postgraduate study. Please see the individual entries for further information.

## ON-CAMPUS MASTERS PROGRAMMES

### ARTS AND HUMANITIES

MA Anthropological Research Methods	44
MA Anthropology of Food	46
MA Anthropology of Media	47
MA Buddhist Studies	136
MA Christianities of Asia and Africa	137
MA Critical Media and Cultural Studies	109
MMus Ethnomusicology	116
MA Gender Studies and Religion	138
MA Global Cinemas and the Transcultural	111
MA Global Media and Postnational Communication	113
MA History: Africa/Asia	80
MA Historical Research Methods	82
MA History of Art and/or Archaeology	56
MA Indian Religions	140
MA Japanese Religions	141
MA Medical Anthropology	48
MA Migration and Diaspora Studies	49
MMus Performance	117
MA Social Anthropology	51
MA Social Anthropology of Development	52
MA Study of Religions	142

### LANGUAGES AND CULTURES

MA African Literature	41
MA Ancient Near Eastern Languages	120
MA Applied Japanese Linguistics	87
MA Arabic Literature	120
MA Chinese Literature	60
MA East Asian Literature	61
MA Islamic Studies	121
MA Israeli Studies	122
MA Japanese Literature	87
MA Korean Literature	88
MA Languages and Cultures of South Asia	130
MA Languages and Literatures of South East Asia	133
MA Language Documentation and Description	105
MA Linguistics	104
MA Sinology	62
MA Theory and Practice of Translation	106

### LAW AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

MSc African Politics	126
MSc Asian Politics	126
MA Chinese Law	99
MSc Development Economics	69
MSc Development Studies	65
MSc Development Studies with special reference to Central Asia	65
MA Dispute and Conflict Resolution	99
MSc Economics with reference to Africa	70
MSc Economics with reference to South Asia	70
MSc Economics with reference to the Middle East	70
MSc Economics with reference to the Asia Pacific Region	70
MSc Finance and Development	72
MSc Finance and Financial Law	77
MSc Globalisation and Development	66
MA Human Rights Law	99
MA International and Comparative Commercial Law	99
MA International and Comparative Legal Studies	99
MA International Law	99
MSc International Management (China)	75
MSc International Management (Japan)	76
MSc International Management (Middle East and North Africa)	77
MSc International Politics	127
MA International Studies and Diplomacy	84
MA Islamic Law	99
MA Law, Culture and Society	99
MA Law, Development and Globalisation	99
MSc Middle East Politics	127
MA Migration and Ethnic Minority Law	99
MSc Political Economy of Development	72
MSc State, Society and Development	128
MSc Violence, Conflict and Development	66
LLM	95
LLM Banking	95
LLM Chinese Law	95
LLM Dispute and Conflict Resolution	95
LLM Environmental Law	95

**ON-CAMPUS MASTERS PROGRAMMES (CONTINUED)****LAW AND SOCIAL SCIENCES (CONTINUED)**

LLM Human Rights, Conflict and Justice	95
LLM International and Comparative Commercial Law	95
LLM International Economic Law	95
LLM International Law	95
LLM Islamic Law	95
LLM Law, Culture and Society	95
LLM Law, Development and Governance	95
LLM Law in the Middle East and North Africa	95
LLM Migration and Ethnic Minority Law	95
LLM South Asian Law	95

**INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES**

MA African Studies	144
MA Chinese Studies	145
MA Comparative Literature (Africa/Asia)	146
MA Gender Studies	148
MA Islamic Societies and Cultures	150
MA Japanese Studies	151
MA Korean Studies	153
MA Near and Middle Eastern Studies	154
MA Pacific Asian Studies	155
MA South Asian Area Studies	156
MA South East Asian Studies	158
MA Taiwan Studies	160
MA Turkish Studies	161

**ON-CAMPUS DIPLOMAS**

PGDip International Studies and Diplomacy	84	Diploma in Asian Art	58
---	----	----------------------	----

**DISTANCE LEARNING PROGRAMMES****MASTERS DEGREES**

MBA (Banking)	164
MSc Agribusiness for Development	166
MSc Agricultural Economics	166
MSc Applied Environmental Economics	166
MSc Biodiversity Conservation and Management	166
MSc Environmental Management	166
MSc Financial Economics	164
MSc Financial Management	164
MSc International Management (China)	164
MSc Managing Rural Development	166
MSc Public Policy and Management	166
MSc Sustainable Development	166

**POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS**

PGDip Agribusiness for Development	167
PGDip Agricultural Economics	167
PGDip Applied Environmental Economics	167
PGDip Banking	164
PGDip Biodiversity, Conservation and Management	167
PGDip Economic Principles	164
PGDip Environmental Management	167
PGDip Finance and Financial Law	164
PGDip International Management (China)	165
PGDip Managing Rural Development	167
PGDip Policy Studies	167
PGDip Public Financial Management	167
PGDip Public Management	167
PGDip Sustainable Development	167

- Academic resources 16  
 Accommodation 30  
 Admission to the School,  
     Terms and Conditions of 173  
 Admissions Policy 173  
 Africa, Languages and Cultures of 40  
 African Literature 41  
 African Politics 126  
 African Studies 144  
 Agribusiness for Development 166  
 Agricultural Economics 166  
 Alumni 27  
 Ancient Near Eastern Languages 120  
 Anthropological Research  
     Methods 44  
 Anthropology and Sociology 42  
 Anthropology of Food 46  
 Anthropology of Media 47  
 Applied Environmental  
     Economics 166  
 Applied Japanese Linguistics 87  
 Applying to SOAS 170  
 Arabic Literature 120  
 Arts and Humanities, Faculty of 8  
 Art and Archaeology 54  
 Awards and scholarships 174  
  
 Banking 164, 190  
 Biodiversity, Conservation  
     and Management 166, 167  
 Brunei Gallery, The 21  
 Buddhist Studies 136  
 Bursaries 174  
  
 Career Development Loans 181  
 Careers Service 27  
 CeDEP (Centre for Development,  
     Environment and Policy) 166  
 CeFiMS (Centre for Financial and  
     Management Studies) 164  
 Centre for Excellence in  
     Teaching and Learning (CETL) 8  
 Certificates 14  
 Certificate in Political Studies 124  
 Chaplaincy 26  
 China and Inner Asia, Languages  
     and Cultures of 59  
 Chinese Law 95  
 Chinese Literature 60  
 Chinese Studies 145  
 Christianities of Asia and Africa 137  
 Closing date for applications 171  
 Comparative Literature  
     (Africa/Asia) 146  
 Contact details 186  
 Cost of living 34  
 Counselling 26  
 Critical Media and Cultural  
     Studies 109  
  
 Degrees on campus 38  
 Degrees by distance learning 162  
 Development Economics 69  
 Development Studies 65  
 Development Studies with special  
     reference to Central Asia 65  
 Diplomas 14  
 Dispute and Conflict Resolution 99  
 Distance Learning 162  
 Distance Learning Degrees 162  
  
 East Asian Literature 61  
 Economic Principles 164  
 Economics 67  
 Economics programmes 70  
 English Language Courses 34, 36  
 English Language Requirements 10, 34  
 Entry Requirements 10, 12, 13  
 Environmental Law 95  
 Environmental Management 166, 167  
 Equality and Diversity 173  
 Ethnomusicology 116  
  
 Faculty and Departmental Centres 19  
     *AHRC Research Centre for*  
     *Cross-Cultural* 19, 115  
     *Music and Dance Performance*  
     *Centre for Buddhist Studies* 19  
     *Centre for Development Policy*  
     *and Research* 19  
     *Centre of East Asian Law* 19, 92  
     *Centre for Eastern and Orthodox*  
     *Christianity* 19  
     *Centre for Ethnic Minority*  
     *Studies* 19, 92  
     *Centre for Food Studies* 19  
     *Centre for Gender and Religious*  
     *Research* 19  
     *Centre for Gender Studies* 19, 148  
     *Centre of International Law*  
     *and Colonialism* 19, 92  
     *Centre for International Studies*  
     *and Diplomacy* 19, 83  
     *Centre for Jaina Studies* 19  
     *Centre for Jewish Studies* 19  
     *Centre for Law and Conflict* 19, 92  
     *Centre for Media and Film*  
     *Studies* 19, 108  
     *Centre for Migration and*  
     *Diaspora Studies* 19  
     *Centre for the Study of Japanese*  
     *Religions* 19  
     *Centre of Islamic and Middle*  
     *Eastern Law* 19, 92  
     *Centre of Islamic Studies* 19  
     *Centre of Taiwan Studies* 19, 160  
     *Hans Rausing Endangered*  
     *Languages Project* 18, 19  
     *Languages of the Wider World*  
     CETL 19  
     *London Confucius Institute* 19  
     *Sainsbury Institute for the Study*  
     *of Japanese Arts and Cultures* 19  
 Fee schedule 2007–2008 182  
 Fees 174  
 Finance and Development 72  
 Finance and Financial Law 77, 164  
 Financial and Management  
     Studies 74, 164  
 Financial Economics 164  
 Financial Management 164  
 Financial support 174  
 Foundation Diploma for  
     Postgraduate Studies 14  
 Freedom of Expression 173  
  
 Galleries 21  
 Gender Studies 148  
 Gender Studies and Religion 138  
 Global Cinemas and the  
     Transcultural 111  
 Global Media and Postcolonial  
     Communications 113  
 Globalisation and Development 66  
 Graduate Diploma in Economics 67  
  
 Hans Rausing Endangered  
     Languages Academic  
     Programme (ELAP) 105  
 Hans Rausing Endangered  
     Languages Project (HRELP) 18  
 Health and welfare support 26, 34  
 Health care 26, 34  
 Historical Research Methods 82  
 History 78  
 History: Africa/Asia 80  
 History of Art and/or Archaeology 82  
 History of the School 6  
 Human Rights Law 95, 99  
  
 Indian Religions 140  
 Individual Professional  
     Courses 165, 167  
 Information technology facilities 18  
 In-session support 37  
 Interdisciplinary Studies 144  
 International and Comparative  
     Commercial Law 99  
 International and Comparative  
     Legal Studies 99  
 International Economic Law 95  
 International English Language  
     Testing Service (IELTS) 35  
 International Foundation Courses  
     and English Language Studies  
     (IFCELS) 35  
 International Law 95, 99  
 International Management  
     (China) 75  
 International Management  
     (Japan) 76  
 International Management  
     (Middle East and North Africa) 77  
 International Politics 127  
 International students 34  
 International Studies and  
     Diplomacy 84  
 Islamic Law 95  
 Islamic Societies and Cultures 150

# INDEX (CONTINUED)

Islamic Studies	121	Politics and International Studies	123	Virtual Learning @ SOAS	20
Israeli Studies	122	Postgraduate studentships	174	Violence, Conflict and Development	66
Japan and Korea, Languages and Cultures of	86	Postgraduate diplomas	14	Visiting Research Students	13
Japanese Literature	87	Pre-Masters programme	14	Working in the UK	34
Japanese Religions	141	Principal Officers	187		
Japanese Studies	151	Public Financial Management	167		
Korean Literature	88	Public Management	167		
Korean Studies	153	Public Policy and Management	166		
Language Documentation and Description	103	Regional Centres	19, 22		
Language learning	10, 15	<i>Centre of African Studies</i>	22		
Languages and Cultures, Faculty of	8	<i>Centre of Chinese Studies</i>	22		
Languages of the Wider World		<i>Centre of Contemporary</i>			
CETL	8	<i>Central Asia and the Caucasus</i>	23		
Law	90	<i>Centre of Korean Studies</i>	23		
Law and Social Sciences, Faculty of	9	<i>Centre of South Asian Studies</i>	24		
Law, Culture and Society	99	<i>Centre of South East Asian Studies</i>	24		
Law, Development and Globalisation	99	<i>Japan Research Centre</i>	23		
Law, Development and Governance	95	<i>London Middle East Institute</i>	24		
Law in the Middle East and North Africa	95	Religions, Study of	134		
Learning and Teaching Unit (LTU)	21, 26	Research and research degrees	11		
Library	16	Research Applications	170		
Linguistics	102	Research Centres	18		
Living in London	28	Research programme	11		
LLM (Masters in Law)	95	Scholarships	174		
Location	5	School policies	173		
Managing Rural Development	166, 167	Sinology	62		
Map	188	Sir Joseph Hotung Programme for Law, Human Rights and Peace-Building in the Middle East	18, 92		
Masters programmes	9	Social Anthropology	51		
MBA (Banking)	164	Social Anthropology of Development	52		
Middle East Politics	127	Social life	28		
Media and Film Studies	108	South Asia, Languages and Cultures of	129		
Medical Anthropology	48	South Asian Area Studies	156		
Migration and Diaspora Studies	49	South Asian Law	95		
Migration and Ethnic Minority Law	95, 99	South East Asia, Languages and Cultures of	132		
Music	115	South East Asian Studies	158		
Near and Middle East, Languages and Cultures of the	118	State, Society and Development	128		
Near and Middle Eastern Studies	118	Student residences	30		
Occasional Student Programme	15	Students' Union	27, 28, 29		
Open Days	185	Students with disabilities	20, 27, 34		
Pacific Asian Studies	155	Study of Religions	134		
Part-time study	10, 12	Study support	20, 26		
Percival David Foundation for Chinese Art, The	21	Summer courses	36		
Performance	117	Support services	26		
Policy Studies	167	Taiwan Studies	160		
Political Economy of Development	72	Term dates	185		
		Terms and conditions	173		
		Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)	35		
		Theory and Practice of Translation	106		
		Turkish Studies	161		
		University of London, The	2		
		Useful contacts at SOAS	186		
		Useful publications	184		

This prospectus is a guide for applicants for degree programmes who intend to enter the School in 2008, and it has been produced as early as possible for this purpose. Inevitably, the matters covered by the prospectus are subject to change from time to time, although every effort is made to ensure that the information is accurate and up-to-date. If applicants require further information or confirmation of any matter, they should contact the Student Recruitment Office of the School. The School reserves the right to alter or withdraw any degrees, courses or parts of courses.

All offers of admission to pursue a course of study as a registered student of the School are made by the Head of Student Recruitment and Admissions or his officially authorised deputy. No promise or purported offer made otherwise than in accordance with this regulation has any validity.

Issued September 2007

Produced by the Marketing Department, SOAS

Design by Owen & Avery

Printed by Linney Print

Printed on Revive 50:50 Silk from the Robert Horne Group, which is produced using 50% recovered waste fibre and 50% virgin wood fibre. Produced at a mill that has been awarded the ISO14001 certificate for environmental management. The pulp is bleached using an elemental chlorine free (ECF) process.



ISO 14001  
Produced at a mill that holds  
ISO 14001 certification



Elemental Chlorine Free



Photographs courtesy of:

Asif Akbar – page 138; Torun Basu – page 111; Sudip Dutta – pages 79 & 131;  
Cristiano Galbiati – page 104; Rob Hartley – page 55; David Levenson – Front cover,  
Welcome page & pages 6, 7, 15, 17, 20, 25, 29, 32, 37, 165, 172, 181, 185 & 187;  
Robert Meij – page 135; Sue Pizarro – page 163; Glenn Ratcliffe – pages 50, 57, 65, 71,  
80, 89, 103, 106, 113, 126, 128, 157; Ajay Singh – page 90; Myles Taylor – page 143;  
Dave Vasant – page 73; Chris Webster – page 84; Mee Lin Woon – page 58 & 76

Many thanks also to students and staff of SOAS who appear in these pages or have contributed in other ways.





[www.soas.ac.uk](http://www.soas.ac.uk)

**SCHOOL OF ORIENTAL AND AFRICAN STUDIES**

University of London  
Thornhaugh Street  
Russell Square  
London WC1H 0XG

TEL +44 (0)20 7898 4034 (Student Recruitment Office)

+44 (0)20 7637 2388 (Switchboard)

FAX +44 (0)20 7898 4039 (Student Recruitment Office)

EMAIL [study@soas.ac.uk](mailto:study@soas.ac.uk)